





EX LIBRIS

768p
1872



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

Latin School Series.

SELECTIONS

FROM

LATIN CLASSIC AUTHORS.

PHÆDRUS, JUSTIN, NEPOS.

WITH NOTES AND A VOCABULARY.

BY

FRANCIS GARDNER,

HEAD MASTER,

A. M. GAY AND A. H. BUCK,

MASTERS IN THE BOSTON LATIN SCHOOL.

BOSTON:

LEE AND SHEPARD, PUBLISHERS.

NEW YORK:

LEE, SHEPARD AND DILLINGHAM.

1872.

768P
1872

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1872,

By LEE AND SHEPARD,

In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

Electrotyped at the Boston Stereotype Foundry,
19 Spring Lane.

PAG 116
G3.
1872
TO MAIN

HENRY F. WASHBURN, Esq., SAM'L K. LOTHROP, D. D.,
FRANCIS H. UNDERWOOD, Esq., LYMAN MASON, Esq.,
JOHN P. REYNOLDS, M. D.,

MEMBERS OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE UNDER
WHOSE AUSPICES

THE NEW COURSE OF INSTRUCTION

WAS INTRODUCED INTO THE
PUBLIC LATIN SCHOOL,

This Series of Latin and Greek Authors

IS MOST RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

BY THE EDITORS.

P R E F A C E.

IN presenting to the public this, the first of the series of the Greek and Latin authors, included in the new programme of the studies of the Latin School, the editors think it desirable to state in a few words the plan which has been adopted.

The present state of classical learning demands that the scholar shall be able, at the close of his course of study, to read a Latin author with a facility which the methods hitherto pursued of studying the language have rendered impossible. To arrive at the desired result, and to secure the greatest possible interest on the part of the pupil, a programme has been prepared embracing a wide range of the ancient classics. As in many cases it is impossible that the whole of an author should be read, the editors have undertaken the task of making such selections as shall contribute to the most rapid and pleasant advancement of the pupil.

It has been assumed that in the books preparatory to this series the scholar has become tolerably well acquainted with the usual constructions and the more common words. Therefore such notes have been added as may enable him, by casting his eye to the bottom of the page, to go forward with his reading, without being retarded by difficulties of construction or translation. References, however, have been added, for the use of those pupils who may wish to consult their Grammars upon the points elucidated.

As it is believed that a more rapid and equally thorough progress can be made by having the notes

at the bottom of the page, the usual custom of placing them at the close of the volume has been abandoned. Experience has shown that, unless the class is especially examined upon the contents of the "Notes," they are in most cases neglected, unless absolutely necessary for ascertaining the meaning of the passage. This being the case, the more immediately they are placed before the eye of the student, the more readily will their contents be mastered.

It has not been expected that all of the notes will meet the approval of every teacher. Each one will direct his pupils to such as he prefers should receive their attention. One may think that at this point of the course too much attention has been given to the subjunctive mood; another may think that now is not the time to draw the pupil's attention to the synonyms. But in the belief that much profit can be derived from attention to them, a good deal of pains has been taken to insert those which are manifestly within the power of discrimination of quite young persons. In a great majority of cases, the words whose difference of meaning is pointed out occur in the volume; in many, in close proximity, and in no case is a word given with which the pupil is supposed to be unacquainted. So, too, an occasional point of construction or translation may seem to a teacher to be hypercritical. If so, he can direct his scholars to disregard it.

In preparing the notes the editors have freely availed themselves of all the materials within their reach. The best and most recent German editions of all three of the authors have been consulted.

In conclusion, the editors wish to acknowledge their great indebtedness to Professor George M. Lane, of Harvard University, for the valuable suggestions kindly afforded by him in the progress of the work.

Boston, March 25, 1872.

PHÆDRUS.

LIFE OF PHÆDRUS.

THE few facts we know respecting the personal history of Phædrus, the author of the following fables, are gathered from his own writings. He was a native of Thrace or of Macedonia, and at a very early age was brought to Rome, where he became the slave of Augustus, whose attention he attracted by the integrity of his character and his superior abilities, and from whom he subsequently received his freedom. In the reign of Tiberius, he became the object of the hate and persecution of Sejanus, the infamous confidant of the emperor; but in the same court he found friends and protectors, and it was to these noble patrons that he dedicated the ingenious work in which, under the veil of pleasing allegory, he not only covered his enemies with shame and ridicule, but gave to the world beautiful lessons of wisdom, justice, and moderation in good as well as in evil fortune. By many pointed allusions in these fables he so far incurred the wrath of Sejanus as to be banished from the imperial court; but under Caligula we find him in hopes of being restored to favor by the influence of his friend Euty-

chus. The date of his birth, as well as of his death, is uncertain; but he is known to have lived in the reigns of Augustus, Tiberius, and Caligula, which embrace a period between B. C. 29 and A. D. 41. He was, therefore, only a little later than Virgil, Horace, and Ovid, the three great poets of the Augustan age. His works, as they have come down to us, consist of ninety-seven fables, distributed into five books, which are written with a purity of style and clearness of expression which show him to have possessed no inferior talents as an author, and to have been a complete master of elegant composition.

In comparing him with La Fontaine, the greatest of the French fabulists, the historian Hallam says, "Phædrus, a writer scarcely prized enough, because he is an early school-book, has a perfection of elegant beauty which very few have rivalled. No word is out of its place, none is redundant, or could be changed for a better; his perspicuity and ease make everything appear unpremeditated, yet everything is wrought by consummate art."

REMARKS ON IAMBIC VERSE.

1. The verse in which the fables of Phædrus are written is called the Mixed Iambic Trimeter;

Iambic, from its prevailing foot, the Iambus (√ —), which consists of one short and one long syllable;

Trimeter, from the fact that each verse contains three Dipodies, or Pairs of feet;

Mixed, as distinguished from the Pure Iambic, because, while the earlier verse of this kind admitted only the Iambus, in later times Metrical Equivalents and Metrical Substitutes took the place of the Iambus.

2. Metrical Equivalents are feet having the same quantity as the original foot. Thus *dōmīnūs*, a Tribach (√ √ √), has three short syllables, which in quantity are equivalent to those of *pārēns*, an Iambus (√ —).

Metrical Substitutes are feet used for others to which they are not equivalent in quantity. Thus a Spondee (— —), containing two long syllables, may be used for an Iambus (√ —).

3. The feet employed in this verse are:

Iambus (√ —), one short and one long, as . *ōvēs*.

Spondee (— —), two long, as *vūlpēs*.

Tribach (√ √ √), three short, as *dōmīnūs*.

Dactyl (— √ √), one long and two short, as *cārmīnā*.

Anapæst (√ √ —), two short and one long, as *cāpūnt*.

Proceleusmatic (√ √ √ √), four short, as . *mēmōriā*.

4. The Iambus is allowed in any place, but is always found in the last.

The Proceleusmatic is found only in the first place.

The Spondee, Tribrach, Dactyl, and Anapæst may stand in any place except the last.

The Iambus receives the *Ictus* or Rhythmic accent on the last syllable. The Equivalent and Substitutes take the ictus of the Iambus, and always on the first of the two short syllables into which a long one is resolved.

5. SCALE OF MIXED IAMBIC TRIMETER.

	1st.	2d.	3d.	4th.	5th.	6th.
1.	—	—	—	—	—	—
2.	—	—	—	—	—	—
3.	—	—	—	—	—	—
4.	—	—	—	—	—	—
5.	—	—	—	—	—	—
6.	—	—	—	—	—	—

6. EXAMPLE OF SCANNING IAMBIC VERSE.

Æ-sō' | pūs aūc | tōr quām' | mātērī | ām rēp' | pē-rīt,*

Hānc ě'gō | pōlī | vī vēr' | sībūs | sēnā' | rīs.

Dūplēx' | libēl | lī dōs' | ēst: quōd | rīsūm' | mōvēt.*

The Cæsural Pause occurs most frequently before the arsis of the third foot; sometimes, also, before that of the fourth, in which case the second foot usually ends with a word.

Æsópūs auctor | quám materiám répperit.

Quod árbores loquántur, | non tantúm feræ.

* The last syllable of a verse may be made long at the option of the poet. H. 665.

PHÆDRI FABULÆ.

PROLOGUS.

ÆSOPUS auctor quam materiam repperit,
Hanc ego polivi versibus senariis.
Duplex libelli dos est : quòd risum movet,
Et quòd prudenti vitam consilio monet.
Calumniari si quis autem voluerit,

5

PROLOGUS. 1. *Æsopus*] The celebrated fabulist, who had the reputation of being the originator of fables. Of his life and works scarcely anything is known. Many critics, among others Luther, have even doubted his existence. According to Herodotus, Plutarch, and Diogenes Laërtius, he lived about the sixth century B. C., and was a cotemporary of Solon of Athens. He was by birth a Phrygian, served under several masters as a slave, and resided at last at the court of Cræsus, King of Lydia, by whom he was sent on an embassy to Delphi, where, accused of sacrilege, he was thrown from a precipice and killed, about 564 B. C. — *auctor*] ‘Originally,’ ‘first’; lit. ‘the author’ or ‘inventor.’ *Æsop* is so called in opposition to Phædrus, who placed the fables in a new form. — *materiam*] Lit. ‘the material from which anything is made.’ The antecedent, as is not unusual in Latin, is ‘put in the

relative clause. H. 445, 9. Construe: *materiam, -quam Æsopus auctor repperit. — repperit*. Written also *reperit*.

2. *polivi*] A metaphor, taken from the artist or workman (*faber*) who polishes the rough material (*materiam*). — *senariis*] ‘With verses of six feet.’

3. *Duplex*] From *duo, plico*, ‘to fold.’ Compare the English words ‘twofold,’ ‘threefold,’ etc. — *dos*] In its prominent signification, means a ‘dowry’ or ‘portion;’ and by *duplex dos* Phædrus means the double portion which his book, the child of his brain, has received for its recommendation.

4. *prudenti—monet*] ‘Gives wise counsels for the conduct of life.’

5. *Calumniari*] Conveys the idea of a groundless, malicious criticism. — *voluerit*] Lit. ‘shall have wished.’ The English, in expressing the relations of time, is much less exact than the Latin, using often, for the future perfect, the simple future or present.

Quòd arbores loquantur, non tantùm feræ,
Fictis jocari nos meminerit fabulis.

6. *loquantur*] Subjunctive, as for both true and false narrative. containing the allegations of the malicious critics. H. 520, II. With *arbores* supply *et*, 'but also.'

7. *Fictis—fabulis*] *Fabula* (for, *fãri*), like our word 'story,' is used Hence *fictis* is here appropriately added.—*nos*] Subject of *jocari*. —*meminerit*] The hortatory subjunctive, 'I beg him to remember.' H. 488, I.

FABULA I.

LUPUS ET AGNUS.

Ad rivum eundem lupus et agnus venerant,
Siti compulsi; superior stabat lupus,
Longeque inferior agnus. Tunc fauce improbã
Latro incitatus jurgii causam intulit.

"Cur," inquit, "turbulentam fecisti mihi 5
Aquam bibenti?" Laniger contra timens:
"Quî possum, quæso, facere, quod quereris, lupe?
A te decurrit ad meos haustus liquor."

FABULA I. 2. *superior*] 'Higher up the stream.' In expressing the more intimate modifications of the verb, the Latin often uses an adjective where we use an adverb. H. 443.

3. *Longe*] Observe the force of this word, as showing more clearly the utter groundlessness of the wolf's accusation. — *fauce improbã*] Limits *incitatus*, 'by his ravenous appetite.'

4. *Latro*] The wolf. In fables, human attributes and characteristics are ascribed to animals, as rapacity to the wolf, cunning to the fox, stupidity to the ass, &c.

5. *mihi*] Dative of disadvantage.

6. *Laniger*] i. e. *agnus*. Observe how the poet uses different words for the same object. In prose, the pronoun would be employed. — *contra*] Supply *inquit*. — *timens*] The participle, involving a relation of time, here momentary; the adjective (*timidus*) expresses a permanent characteristic.

7. *Quî*] An old ablative with an adverbial signification. — *quod quereris*] 'Of which you complain.'

8. *decurrit*] 'Runs down'; *de* often has this signification in composition. — *ad meos haustus*] Poetic for *ad me bibentem*, 'to me drinking.' — *liquor*] i. e. *aqua*, but here appropriate as signifying

Repulsus ille veritatis viribus,
 “Ante hos sex menses male,” ait, “dixisti mihi.” 10
 Respondit agnus: “Equidem natus non eram.”
 “Pater herculé tuus,” inquit, “male dixit mihi.”
 Atque ita correptum lacerat injustā nece.

Hæc propter illos scripta est homines fabula,
 Qui fictis causis innocentes opprimunt. 15

flowing water; hence that which is pure, clear, and fit for drinking.

10. *Ante*] ‘Six months ago.’

13. *Atque ita*] ‘And so,’ *i.e.* while the wolf is justifying himself in this manner. — *correptum lacerat*] Sc. *eum*, ‘seizes and tears him.’ So

the English uses verbs connected with ‘and’; but the Latin is more precise; *correptum* implies a temporal relation antecedent to *lacerat*.

15. *fictis causis*] ‘Under false pretences;’ the ablative absolute.

FABULA II.

RANÆ REGEM PETIERUNT.

Athenæ quum florerent æquis legibus,
 Procax libertas civitatem miscuit
 Frenumque solvit pristinum licentia.
 Hic conspiratis factionum partibus

FABULA II. 1. *Athenæ*] Athens, capital of Attica, famed for its learning and culture. — *æquis legibus*] ‘Impartial’; that is, where all the citizens are equal before the law. The laws of Solon are meant.

2. *Procax*] From *proco = peto*. The termination *-ax* denotes an inclination, generally a faulty one. Trans. ‘grasping’; not content with its own present advantages, but always striving after more, and never satisfied. — *miscuit*] ‘Threw into confusion.’

3. *Frenum*] *i. e.* of the government. A metaphor, taken from

horses, which are controlled by the bit and rein, as citizens by a wise government. — *licentia*] ‘A spirit of lawlessness.’ The subject of *solvit*.

4. *Hic*] ‘On this occasion,’ ‘under these circumstances.’ Several particles — such as *hic*, *ibi*, *ubi*, *inde*, etc. — are used in Latin to express both a temporal and a local relation. — *conspiratis*] Used actively for *conspirantibus*. — *factionum — partibus*] Both of these words mean ‘political parties;’ but *factiones* conveys the idea of a union for a common aim, whilst

Arcem tyrannus occupat Pisistratus.

5

Quum tristem servitutem flerent Attici,
(Non quia crudelis ille, sed quoniam grave
Omne insuetis onus) et cœpissent queri,
Æsopus talem tum fabellam rettulit.

Ranæ vagantes liberis paludibus
Clamore magno regem petiere a Jove,
Qui dissolutos mores vi compesceret.
Pater deorum risit atque illis dedit

10

partes implies a separation from a whole; hence *factionum partes*, 'divisions into parties,' or 'different political parties.'

5. *Arcem*] 'The Acropolis.' In ancient times, an eminence was selected at the first settlement of a town, as being the place most easily defended. The same custom of occupying the hill-tops against the attacks of the Indians obtained in the early settlement of New England. — *tyrannus*] 'As ruler.' The word *tyrannus* did not at first imply the odium which we attach to *tyrant*, but simply meant an absolute ruler of a state previously free. Vid. Nep. Milt., 8. Compare the history of our words *knave* and *villain*, meaning originally 'boy' and 'peasant.' — *Pisistratus*] The son of Hippocrates. He became despot B. C. 560, and died B. C. 527. He gained possession of the Acropolis by means of a body-guard, which had been assigned to him for his defence against assassination from political opponents.

6. *Attici*] i. e., *Athenienses*.

7. *Non quia crudelis — sed quoniam*] In both of these clauses *erat* is to be supplied. With the first, as containing a reason re-

jected as invalid, *esset* would be required in prose. By poetical license, however, the indicative can be used in both. — *grave*] Predicate adjective. H. 438, 2.

8. *Omne — onus*] 'Every' (however slight). — *insuetis*] 'To those unaccustomed to bear burdens.' To be scanned in four syllables. For the sake of the metre *v* is sometimes regarded as a vowel: *silvæ* for *silvæ*, *solūt* for *solvit* (Diæresis); and *u* as a consonant: *tenvia* for *tenuia*, *milvus* for *milius* (Synæresis). — *cœpissent*] H. 518, II.

9. *rettulit*] For *retulit*; see *repperit*. Prol. v. 1.

10. *liberis*] 'Which were subject to no ruler.' The realm of the frogs is compared with the republic of Athens. — *paludibus*] Ablative of place. H. 422, 1.

11. *a Jove*] The usual construction with verbs of asking is two accusatives; but *peto* takes *acc.*, and *abl.* with *a*. H. 374, 3, 4).

12. *vi*] 'By his authority.' — *compesceret*] Subjunctive after *qui* in the sense of *ut ille*. H. 500.

13. *Pater deorum*] Jupiter. — *risit*] At seeing the frogs impatient in their liberty.

Parvum tigillum, missum quod subito vadi
 Motu sonoque terruit pavidum genus. 15
 Hoc mersum limo quum jacéret diutius,
 Fortè una tacite profert e stagno caput,
 Et, explorato rege, cunctas evocat.
 Illæ, timore posito, certatim adnatant,
 Lignumque supra turba petulans insilit; 20
 Quod quum inquinâssent omni contumeliâ,
 Alium rogantes regem misere ad Jovem,
 Inutilis quoniam esset, qui fuerat datus.
 Tum misit illis hydram, qui dente aspero
 Corripere cœpit singulas; frustra necem 25
 Fugitant inertes; vocem præcludit metus.
 Furtim igitur dant Mercurio mandata ad Jovem,

14. *tigillum*] Diminutive from *tignum*. H. 315, 3. — *missum quod*] ‘Which having been thrown,’ — *subito — sonoque*] ‘By the sudden motion and sound of the shallow water.’ — *vadi*] *Vadum*, of the same origin as the English ‘wade,’ means primarily ‘fordable water;’ *stagnum*, ‘standing water.’

15. *pavidum*] The suffix *-idus* added chiefly to the stem of intransitive verbs in *-eo*, denotes the condition and property expressed by the verb; often with the collateral idea of fulness. H. 328, 2.

16. *Hoc*] Refers to *genus*. — *limo*] Properly the ablative of instrument, but better translated with ‘in.’ — *diütius*] Observe the quantity of the antepenult. The force of the comparative may be given by ‘somewhat’ or ‘rather.’

18. *explorato*] ‘After he had thoroughly examined.’ H. 431, 2.

20. *Lignum supra*] Anastrophe, the placing of a preposition after its case, occurs in prose almost

always with polysyllabic prepositions which govern the oblique cases of *qui* and *hic*, but is employed freely by the poets.

21. *Quod*] To be translated like a demonstrative. H. 453. — *inquinâssent*] For *inquinavissent*. H. 234.

22. *rogantes*] Agrees with *legatos* understood. H. 578, V. The accusative of the person is here omitted as being sufficiently obvious from the context. The purpose, with verbs of motion, is expressed in Latin more frequently by *qui* and the subjunctive; thus: *misere legatos, qui rogarent*.

23. *esset*] That is, in the opinion of the frogs. H. 520, II.

26. *Fugitant*] ‘Make frequent efforts to escape.’ Here as in many cases the present tense represents an action as attempted but not completed; the frequentative form expresses the frequent repetition of the action. H. 332, 1.

27. *Mercurio*] The son of Ju-

Adflictis ut succurrat. Tunc contra deus,
 “Quia nolulistis vestrum ferre,” inquit, “bonum,
 Malum perferte.” “Vos quoque, o cives,” ait, 30
 “Hoc sustinete, majus ne veniat malum.”

- piter and Maja, messenger of the gods.

28. *succurrat*] ‘Entreating him to succor them in their affliction.’

29. *bonum*] Here neuter; ‘your good fortune.’ H. 441, 2.

30. *perferte*] Stronger than *ferre*; ‘endure as best you can.’

— *ait*] Æsop is speaking to the Athenians.

31. *Hoc*] Sc. *malum*; the rule of Pisistratus.

FABULA III.

GRACULUS SUPERBUS ET PAVO.

Ne gloriari libeat alienis bonis
 Suoque potius habitu vitam degere,
 Æsopus nobis hoc exemplum prodidit.
 Tumens inani graculus superbiâ,
 Pennas pavoni quæ deciderant sustulit 5
 Seque exornavit. Deinde contemnens suos
 Immiscuit se pavonum formoso gregi.
 Illi impudenti pennas eripiunt avi
 Fugantque rostris. Male mulcatus graculus

FABULA III. 1. *libeat*] Impersonal. H. 556, 1. ‘That one may not be pleased to plume himself on others’ good properties, but rather pass his life in his own position.’ *Gloriari* and *degere* are subjects of *libeat*, which depends on *prodidit*. — *bonis*] The neuter plural of the adjective is often used like a noun. H. 441, 1.

2. *Suo* — *degere*] Sc. *ut libeat*.

3. *exemplum*] i. e., *fabulam*.

5. *pavoni*] H. 386, 2.

6. *exornavit*] Supply *his*,

‘with them.’ — *Deinde*] *Ei* in *deinde* and *dein* is always a diphthong in Phædrus. — *suos*] ‘His fellows.’

7. *formoso*] H. 323. — *gregi*] ‘Flock;’ seldom of birds, but Horace uses *grex avium*. Ep. I. 3, 19.

8. *Illi*] i. e., *pavones*. — *avi*] H. 386, 2.

9. *Fugant*] Sc. *eum*. Observe that the transitive verb *fugo* means ‘to put to flight,’ while the intransitive verb *fugio* means ‘to flee.’ — *Male mulcatus*] ‘Bad-

Redire mærens cœpit ad proprium genus ; 10
 A quo repulsus tristem sustinuit notam.
 Tum quidam ex illis, quos prius despexerat :
 “Contentus nostris si fuisses sedibus
 Et quod natura dederat voluisses pati,
 Nec illam expertus esses contumeliam, 15
 Nec hanc repulsam tua sentiret calamitas.”

ly punished.’ *Mulco* means properly ‘to beat, cudgel.’

11. *notam*] ‘Mark of disgrace.’ A term borrowed from the Roman censors, who branded (*notabant*) unworthy citizens as such, and punished them by incapacitating them for certain honors and distinctions, and by degrading them from their rank.

12. *quidam*] Sc. *inquit*. H. 367, 3. — *ex illis*] Expressing the same relation as the partitive genitive *illorum*. H. 398, 4, 2).

13. *fuisses*] ‘Had you been,’ as you were not. H. 510. — *sedibus*] ‘With our station.’ H. 419, IV.

15. *illam — hanc*] Of two persons or things previously spoken of, *hic* generally refers to the last mentioned; *ille*, to the more remote: *hic*, however, not unfrequently may refer to the immediate subject of discourse. Here *ille* refers to vv. 8, 9; *hic* to v. 11.

16. *calamitas*] ‘Nor would you, in your misfortune, meet this repulse which we have given you.’ In poetry a substantive which signifies a characteristic or a quality (in the abstract) is often used instead of the person to whom this characteristic or quality belongs. Cf. 4, 5; 5, 11.

FABULA IV.

CANIS PER FLUVIUM CARNEM FERENS.

Amittit meritò proprium qui alienum adpetit.

Canis per flumen, carnem dum ferret, natans,
 Lympharum in speculo vidit simulacrum suum,
 Aliamque prædam ab alio ferri putans,

FABULA IV. 1. *adpetit*] Observe the force of *ad* in this connection: ‘seeks, in addition to what he already possesses.’

2. *dum ferret*] *Dum*, like *quum*, is joined with the subjunctive, when it implies, in addition to the

temporal, a causal relation existing between the principal and subordinate clauses. Compare *Dum te fugeret*. Virg., *Geo.* IV. 457.

3. *Lympharum*] A poetic word for *aquæ*.

Eripere voluit; verùm decepta aviditas, 5
 Et quem tenebat ore dimisit cibum,
 Nec, quem petebat, adeò potuit attingere.

5. *Eripere*] *Sc. illi.* — *aviditas*] 7. *adeò*] ‘After all.’ *Nec* is
 ‘But, in his greediness, he was disappointed.’ Cf. 3, 16. equivalent to *et non*, and its negative element modifies *potuit*.

FABULA V.

VACCA, CAPELLA, OVIS, ET LEO.

Nunquam est fidelis cum potente societas :
 Testatur hæc fabella propositum meum.

Vacca et capella et patiens ovis injuriæ,
 Socii fuere cum leone in saltibus.

Hi quum cepissent cervum vasti corporis, 5

Sic est locutus, partibus factis, leo :

“Ego primam tollo, nominor quia leo ;

Secundam, quia sum fortis, tribuetis mihi ;

Tum, quia plus valeo, me sequetur tertia ;

Malo adficietur, si quis quartam tetigerit.” 10

Sic totam prædam sola improbitas abstulit.

FABULA V. 1. *fidelis*] ‘To be depended upon.’

2. *propositum*] ‘My point.’

3. *patiens*] ‘Patient under wrong.’ — *injuriae*] Depending upon *patiens*. H. 399, 2.

4. *Socii*] Not *sociæ*, as the lion was included in the partnership. When nouns are of different genders and denote animate objects, the adjective modifying them is masculine. H. 439, 2, 1). —

saltibus] In *silva*, the idea of trees of a large growth is prominent ; in *saltus*, the nature of the ground, as mountainous re-

gion and valley, plateau and ravine, wholly or partially covered with trees.

5. *corporis*] ‘Size ;’ genitive of characteristic. H. 396, IV.

6. *partibus*] Ablative absolute ; ‘after a division had been made.’

7. *primam*] *Sc. partem.* — *leo*] Predicate noun. H. 362.

9. *me sequetur*] ‘Shall fall to me.’ So Hor. Sat. I. 8, 13.

10. *tetigerit*] Future perfect. Cf. Prol. v. 5.

11. *improbitas*] ‘In his insatiable knavery he alone.’ Cf. 3, 16 ; 4, 5.

FABULA VI.

VULPES ET PERSONA TRAGICA.

Personam tragicam fortè vulpes viderat ;

“ O quanta species,” inquit, “ cerebrum non habet ! ”

Hoc illis dictum est, quibus honorem et gloriam
Fortuna tribuit, sensum communem abstulit.

FABULA VI. 1. *Personam*] performer in his part.” — Müller.
‘Mask.’ Roscius first introduced masks on the Roman stage about 100 B. C. “The mask concealed the individual features of well-known actors, and enabled the spectators entirely to forget the

2. *O quanta*] ‘O what a fine exterior, says he, to have no brains!’ or better, ‘What a fine head, and nothing in it!’

3. *illis*] ‘For the advantage of those.’

FABULA VII.

LUPUS ET GRUIS.

Qui pretium meriti ab improbis desiderat,
Bis peccat ; primùm quoniam indignos adjuvat ;
Impune abire deinde quia jam non potest.

Os devoratum fauce quum hæreret lupi,
Magno dolore victus, cæpit singulos

Illicere pretio, ut illud extraherent malum.

Tandem persuasa est jurejurando gruis ;

Gulæque credens colli longitudinem,

Periculosam fecit medicinam lupo.

FABULA VII. 2. *indignos*] *pretio* is usually regarded as the ablative of price ; but it is better to consider it the ablative of means.

‘Those who do not deserve his aid.’

3. *jam*] i. e., after he has done so. — *malum*] i. e., *os devoratum*.

4. *fauce*] Is poetic, and is the only case found in the singular ; here used as the ablative of place.

5. *gruis*] As nominative, occurs only in this passage.

H. 422, 1.

6. *pretio*] In such cases as this, 8. *colli longitudinem*] For *longum collum*.

9. *Periculosam*] ‘Full of peril,’

Pro quo quum pactum flagitaret præmium, 10
 “Ingrata es,” inquit, “ore quæ nostro caput
 Incolume abstuleris et mercedem postules.”

i. e., he wrought a cure for the wolf which was dangerous to himself. the different words used, *pretium*, *præmium*, *mercedem*. *Pretium* is a price of anything that is bought or sold; *præmium*, a due recompense for an honorable action; *merces*, wages allowed for services rendered.

10. *flagitaret*] ‘To demand earnestly.’
 12. *abstuleris*] Subjunctive after *quæ* = *quod tu*; ‘because you.’
 H. 519. — *mercedem*] Observe

FABULA VIII.

LUPUS ET VULPES JUDICE SIMIO,

Quicunque turpi fraude semel innotuit,
 Etiam si verum dicit, amittit fidem.
 Hoc adtestatur brevis Æsopi fabula.

Lupus arguebat vulpem furti crimine;
 Negabat illa se esse culpæ proximam. 5

Tunc judex inter illos sedit simius.
 Uterque causam quum perorâssent suam,
 Dixisse fertur simius sententiam:

“Tu non videris perdidisse quod petis;
 Te credo subripuisse, quod pulchre negas.” 10

FABULA VIII. 4. *crimine*] H. 410, III. 4, 3). be so. — *perdidisse*] The wolf had lost nothing, because what he had

5. *culpæ proximam*] ‘Guilty.’ was not his own, but stolen

6. *inter illos*] ‘To decide between the contending parties.’ property. — *quod petis*] The relative refers to *id*, the omitted object of *perdidisse*. H. 445, 6.

7. *Uterque*] In a collective sense; hence the plural verb. H. 461, 3. — *perorâssent*] For *peroravissent*. ‘Had pleaded.’

9. *Tu*] i. e., *lupus*. — *videris*] The usual way in which judges pronounced their opinion; not that the thing was, but seemed to
 10. *Te*] i. e., *vulpem*. — *subripuisse*] Observe the force of *sub*, ‘secretly,’ or ‘by stealth.’ — *pulchre*] ‘Speciously,’ ‘smoothly.’ — *quod negas*] i. e., *te subripuisse*. *Quod* is the object of *subripuisse* understood.

FABULA IX.

ASINUS ET LEO VENANTES.

Virtutis expers, verbis jactans gloriam,
Ignotos fallit, notis est derisui.

Venari, asello comite, quum vellet leo,
Contextit illum frutice, et admonuit simul,
Ut insuetā voce terreret feras,

5

Fugientes ipse exciperet. Hic auritulus
Clamorem subito totis tollit viribus,
Novoque turbat bestias miraculo.

Quæ, dum paventes exitus notos petunt,
Leonis adfliguntur horrendo impetu.

10

Qui, postquam cæde fessus est, asinum evocat,
Jubetque vocem premere. Tunc ille insolens:

“Qualis videtur opera tibi vocis meæ?”

“Insignis,” inquit, “sic, ut nisi nōssem tuum

Animum genusque, simili fugissem metu.”

15

FABULA IX. 1. *Virtutis*] ‘He who is without courage, but is continually boasting of his glorious exploits.’

2. *Ignotos — notis*] Used actively. ‘Deceives those that don’t know him, but is a laughing-stock to those that do.’ — *notis — derisui*] Two datives after *est*. H. 390.

4. *Contextit*] ‘Concealed him in the bushes.’

5. *insuetā*] Scanned in four syllables by Diæresis; ‘strange to them,’ i. e., the beasts.

6. *exciperet*] The subjunctive is here used by a species of attraction to *terreret*. Regularly the infinitive with the accusative would be employed after *dicens* implied in *admonuit*. The lion first directs

the ass to frighten the animals, and then adds the declaration that he would catch them as they came forth. — *auritulus*] Diminutive from *auritus*, ‘furnished with ears.’ H. 323.

8. *miraculo*] ‘By the new wonder;’ as his voice had never before been heard in the woods.

9. *notos*] ‘Familiar,’ or ‘well-known.’

12. *vocem premere*] ‘To stop his braying.’

14. *Insignis*] The predicate adjective of *opera* understood. — *sic*] ‘To such a degree.’ — *nōssem — fugissem*] H. 510.

15. *Animum genusque*] Hendiadys for *animum generis tui*. H. 704, II. 2.

FABULA X.

CERVUS AD FONTEM.

Laudatis utiliora, quæ contempseris,
Sæpe inveniri, hæc adserit narratio.

Ad fontem cervus, quum bibisset, restitit
Et in liquore vidit effigiem suam.

Ibi dum ramosa mirans laudat cornua

Crurumque nimiam tenuitatem vituperat,

Venantum subitò vocibus conterritus

Per campum fugere cœpit et cursu levi

Canes elusit. · Silva tum exceptit ferum,

In quâ retentis impeditus cornibus

Lacerari cœpit morsibus sævis canum.

Tunc moriens vocem hanc edidisse dicitur :

“ O me infelicem ! qui nunc demum intelligo,

Utilia mihi quàm fuerint, quæ despexeram,

Et, quæ laudâram, quantum luctûs habuerint.”

5

10

15

FABULA X. 1. *Laudatis*] Ablative after the comparative without *quam*; ‘than those things which are praised.’ H. 417. — *contempseris*] In the subjunctive after the indefinite antecedent *talia*, to be supplied. H. 501, I. The second person singular is to be translated by ‘one’ or ‘any one.’ H. 460, 2, 1).

7. *Venantum*] The genitive plural in *um* is often used by the poets, whilst in prose *ium* is more common.

8. *levi*] ‘Swift,’ ‘nimble.’

9. *elusit*] ‘Baffled the pursuit of.’ *Eludere* is a word used of gladiators, who, by the quick motion and turn of the body, escaped the blows of their antagonists.

10. *retentis*] ‘Held fast in the branches of the trees.’

11. *Lacerari*] With passive infinitives, the passive form of *cæpi* is usually employed. H. 297, 1.

12. *vocem hanc*] ‘This exclamation.’

13. *O me infelicem*] Accusative of exclamation. H. 381 and 1. —

qui] The relative *qui* may refer to an antecedent of the first, second, or third person; and its verb takes the person of the antecedent. — *nunc demum*] ‘Now at last,’ i. e., ‘too late.’

14. *fuerint — habuerint.*] Subjunctives of indirect question.

15. *laudâram*] For *laudaveram*. — *luctus*] Partitive genitive. H. 396, III. 3), (3).

FABULA XI.

VULPES ET CORVUS.

Qui se laudari gaudet verbis subdolis,
Fere dat pœnas turpi pœnitentiã.

Quum de fenestrã corvus raptum caseum

Comesse vellet, celsã residens arbore,

Vulpes hunc vidit, deinde sic cœpit loqui: 5

“O qui tuarum, corve, pennarum est nitor!

Quantum decoris corpore et vultu geris!

Si vocem haberes, nulla prior ales foret.”

At ille stultus, dum vult vocem ostendere,

Emisit ore caseum, quem celeriter 10

Dolosa vulpes avidis rapuit dentibus.

Tum demum ingemuit corvi deceptus stupor.

Hac re probatur, ingenium quantum valet.

Virtute semper prævalet sapientia.

FABULA XI. 2. *pœnas*] Means, primarily, ‘quit-money for blood spilt,’ hence satisfaction, penalty, *dare pœnas*, ‘to pay the penalty;’ or ‘suffer punishment.’

4. *Comesse*] Present infinitive from *comedo*. H. 291, 3.

7. *geris*] Poetic for *habes*. Cf. *Virginis os habitumque gerens*, Virg. *Æn.* I. 315.

9. *stultus*] ‘Foolishly,’ ‘like a fool.’ Cf. 1, 2.

12. *corvi deceptus stupor*] ‘The stupid raven having been outwitted;’ lit. ‘the deceived stupidity of the raven.’ Cf. 3, 16.

14. *Virtute*] Ablative depending on *præ* in *prævalet*, where a comparison is implied. ‘Wisdom is superior to strength.’ H. 434.

FABULA XII.

EX SUTORE MEDICUS.

Malus quum sutor, inopiã deperditus,

Medicinam ignoto facere cœpisset loco,

FABULA XII. 1. *Malus — sutor*] ‘A bungling cobbler.’

2. *facere*] ‘To practise.’ — *ignoto*] ‘Where no one knew him.’

Et venditaret falso antidotum nomine,
 Verbosis adquisivit sibi famam strophis.
 Hic quum jaceret morbo confectus gravi 5
 Rex urbis, ejus experiendi gratiā,
 Scyphum poposcit; fusā dein simulans aquā
 Antidoto miscere illius se toxicum,
 Hoc bibere jussit ipsum, posito præmio.
 Timore mortis ille tum confessus est, 10
 Non artis ullā medicæ se prudentiā,
 Verùm stupore vulgi factum nobilem.
 Rex, advocatā contione, hæc edidit:
 “Quantæ putatis esse vos dementiæ,
 Qui capita vestra non dubitatis credere, 15
 Cui calceandos nemo commisit pedes?”
 Hoc pertinere verè ad illos dixerim,
 Quorum stultitiā quæstus impudentiæ est.

3. *falso — nomine*] *i. e.*, an antidote ‘falsely so called.’

4. *strophis*] ‘By wordy tricks.’ *Stropha* means properly ‘a turn;’ hence ‘a trick’ or ‘artifice,’ which persons employ when they wish to elude or deceive.

6. *ejus — experiendi*] ‘For the sake of trying him,’ ‘of putting him to the proof.’ H. 562.

7. *simulans*] ‘Pretending that he mixed poison with his antidote.’

9. *ipsum*] *i. e.*, *sutorem*.

11. *prudentiā*] ‘Knowledge.’

12. *factum*] Supply *esse*; ‘had become famous.’

14. *vos*] Subject of *esse*. — *dementiæ*. H. 402, III.

15. *credere*] Supply *ei*.

16. *calceandos*] ‘To be shod.’

17. *verè*] ‘With good reason.’ — *dixerim*] The subjunctive is here used to make the assertion less positive. Compare our English expressions, ‘I should say,’ ‘I should like,’ etc., in colloquial usage. H. 486, III. 3.

18. *Quorum*] ‘From whose folly gain accrues to the impudent.’

FABULA XIII.

ASINUS AD SENEM PASTOREM.

In principatu commutando sæpius
 Nil præter domini nomen mutant pauperes.

FABULA XIII. 1. *sæpius*] The force of this comparative may be given by the expression, ‘in the majority of cases.’ H. 444, 1.

Id esse verum parva hæc fabella indicat.

Asellum in prato timidus pascebat senex.

Is hostium clamore subitò territus 5

Suadebat asino fugere, ne possent capi.

At ille lentus: "Quæso, num binas mihi

Clitellas impositurum victorem putas?"

Senex negavit. "Ergo quid refert meâ,

Cui serviam? clitellas dum portem meas." 10

7. *ille*] i. e., *asellus*. — *lentus*] the dative singular feminine, '*rei fert meâ*.' Here *fero* would be used absolutely, but it is difficult to account for the dative '*rei*;' others, with whom Madvig agrees, take the pronoun as the ablative singular feminine, '*re fert meâ*.'

'In no great haste.' Cf. 1, 2. — *binas*] The distributive, instead of the cardinal, is employed with nouns used only in the plural. H. 174, 2, 3).

9. *refert meâ*] This construction has occasioned great difficulty to grammarians. Some regard the possessive pronoun as the accusative plural neuter; some as a shortened form of the accusative feminine, and the phrase equivalent to '*rem fert meam*;' some as

Refert also takes the genitive of the person whose interest is affected. H. 408, 1, 2).

10. *serviam*] Subjunctive of indirect question. — *portem*] Subjunctive of condition after *dum* = *dummodo*. H. 503, 1.

FABULA XIV.

RANA RUPTA ET BOS.

Inops, potentem dum vult imitari, perit.

In prato quondam rana conspexit bovem,

Et tacta invidiâ tantæ magnitudinis

Rugosam inflavit pellem; tum natos suos

Interrogavit, an bove esset latior. 5

Illi negârunt. Rursus intendit cutem

Majore nisu et simili quæsivit modo,

FABULA XIV. 5. *an* — *latior*] comparative. H. 417. — *esset*] Subjunctive of indirect question.

This clause takes the place of the second accusative. H. 374, 4. — 6. *negârunt*] For *negaverunt*, 'They said no.'

Quis major esset. Illi dixerunt, bovem.
 Novissime indignata, dum vult validius
 Inflare sese, rupto jacuit corpore.

10

8. *Quis*] In the sense of *uter*, *vissimum agmen*, Cæs. B. G. 1, 15.
 ‘which of the two.’ — *bovem*] Sup- 10. *jacuit*] ‘She lay a corpse.’
 ply *esse majorem*. So *jacere* is often used of those
 9. *Novissime*] ‘At last.’ Cf. *no-* who have met a violent death.

FABULA XV.

CANES ET CORCODILI.

Consilia qui dant prava cautis hominibus,
 Et perdunt operam, et deridentur turpiter.

Canes currentes bibere e Nilo flumine,
 A corcodilis ne rapiantur, traditum est.
 Igitur quum currens bibere cœpisset canis,
 Sic corcodilus, “Quàm libet lambe otio;
 Accede, pota leniter, et noli dolos,”
 Inquit, “vereri.” At ille: “Facerem mehercule,
 Nisi esse scirem carnis te cupidum meæ.”

5

FABULA XV. 3. *currentes*] your leisure.’ The ablative of
 ‘While running.’ This fact, il- manner. H. 414.
 lustrating the sagacity of the dog,
 is mentioned by Ælianus (N. A. 6,
 53). 7. *noli vereri*] ‘Don’t be at all
 afraid.’ Instead of *ne*, rarely *non*,
 with the present imperative, we

4. *corcodilis*] Metathesis for have, as often happens, *noli* with
crōcodilis, for the metre. the infinitive. H. 535, 1, 3).

6. *Quam*] For *quantum*. ‘As 8. *mehercule*] To be read in
 much as you please.’ — *otio*] ‘At three syllables.

FABULA XVI.

VULPES ET CICONIA.

Nulli nocendum; si quis verò læserit,
 Multandum simili jure fabella admonet.

FABULA XVI. 1. *nocendum*] 2. *jure*] The ablative of man-
 Supply *est*, not *esse*. ner. H. 414.

Vulpes ad cenam dicitur ciconiam
 Prior invitâsse, et illi in patenā liquidam
 Posuisse sorbitionem, quam nullo modo 5
 Gustare esuriens potuerit ciconia.
 Quæ, vulpem quum revocâsset, intrito cibo
 Plenam lagonam posuit; huic rostrum inserens,
 Satiatur ipsa, et torquet convivam fame.
 Quæ quum lagonæ collum frustra lamberet, 10
 Peregrinam sic locutam volucrem accepimus:
 "Sua quisque exempla debet æquo animo pati."

4. *Prior*] The comparative, as finite require the subjunctive. only two objects are mentioned. H. 528; 531.

—*invitasse*] For omission of subject, see H. 545, 2. —*patenā*] 'A broad dish,' or 'platter;' from *pateo*, to lie open. —*liquidam sorbitionem*] 'A thin soup.'

6. *esuriens*] From *esurio*, a desiderative verb, from *edo*; 'being hungry.' —*potuerit*] In the *oratio obliqua* dependent clauses after the accusative with the in-

7. *Quæ*] i. e., 'the stork.' —*revocasset*] For *revocavisset*. Observe the force of *re*; 'in turn.' —*intrito cibo*] 'Finely minced food.'

9. *convivam*] i. e., *vulpem*.

11. *Peregrinam*] Whence the English *pilgrim*. The stork, 'the bird of passage,' so called from its migratory habits.—*locutam*] Supply *esse*. H. 545, 3.

FABULA XVII.

MILUUS ET COLUMBÆ.

Qui se committit homini tutandum improbo,
 Auxilia dum requirit, exitium invenit.

Columbæ sæpe quum fugissent miluum
 Et celeritate pennæ vitâssent necem,
 Consilium raptor vertit ad fallaciam, 5
 Et genus inerme tali decepit dolo;

FABULA XVII. 1. *tutandum*] 'For protection.' H. 565, 3.

2. *Auxilia*] Poetic for *auxilium*. —*requirit*] 'Seeks in vain,' for such here is the force of *re*.

3. *miluum*] For *milvum*. Cf. 2, 8.

4. *pennæ*] Singular for plural; 'by swiftness of wing.'

5. *raptor*] i. e., *miluus*. For the termination *-or*, see H. 321, 1.

“Quare sollicitum potius ævum ducitis,
 Quàm regem me creatis icto fœdere,
 Qui vos ab omni tutas præstem injuriâ?”
 Illæ credentes tradunt sese miluo,
 Qui, regnum adeptus, cœpit vesci singulas,
 Et exercere imperium sævis unguibus.
 Tunc de reliquīs una: “Meritò plectimur.”

10

7. *ævum*] Poetic for *vitam*.

11. *singulas*] ‘One after another.’

8. *Quam*] To be joined with *potius*. — *icto fœdere*] The Latins used the expression *icere, ferire fœdus* in the sense of *facere*, because, among other ceremonies, in concluding a treaty, a swine was killed as a sacrifice to the gods. Liv. I. 24.

by the ablative, but occasionally, as in this instance, by the accusative. H. 419, 4, 1).

9. *Qui — præstem*] *qui = ut ego*. Hence the subjunctive. H. 500.

13. *De reliquīs*] In the relation of partitive genitive. ‘One of the survivors.’ H. 398, 4, 2). — *Merito*] Because by our credulity and imprudence we are the authors of our own calamity.

FABULA XVIII.

JUVENCUS, LEO ET PRÆDATOR.

Super juvencum stabat dejectum leo;
 Prædator intervenit, partem postulans.
 “Darem,” inquit, “nisi soleres per te sumere;”
 Et improbum rejecit. Fortè innoxius
 Viator est deductus in eundem locum,
 Feroque viso, retulit retro pedem.
 Cui placidus ille, “Non est quod timeas,” ait;

5

FABULA XVIII. 3. *Darem — nisi soleres*] This form of the conditional clause gives a denial both to the condition and conclusion; as if he had said, ‘I shall not give it, for you are accused.’ H. 510.

4. *innoxius*] Used actively. ‘Harmless.’

6. *retulit retro*] A pleonasm not uncommon with the poets. Cf. *retro vestigia Turnus refert*. Virg. *Æn.* 9, 797:

7. *Non est*] ‘There is no reason

“Et, quæ debetur pars tuæ modestiæ,
 Audacter tolle.” Tunc, diviso tergore,
 Silvas petivit, homini ut accessum daret. 10
 Exemplum egregium prorsus et laudabile;
 Verùm est aviditas dives, et pauper pudor.

why you should fear.’ — *timeas*] Subjunctive in a relative clause after a general negative. H. 501, I. 1.

8. *quæ debetur pars*] The relative and antecedent in the same clause. Cf. Prol. v. 1. Construe *tolle partem quæ*, etc. H. 445, 9.

9. *Audacter*] By syncope for *audaciter*. H. 335, 2. — *tergore*] Is primarily the back; but is here put by metonymy for the whole body.

10. *accessum daret*] ‘So that he might give the traveller an opportunity to approach.’

11. *Exemplum — pudor*] ‘The example is excellent, doubtless, and worthy of praise; but, in truth, covetousness is rich and modesty is poor.’ — *laudabile*] The termination *-bile* denotes capability, generally in a passive sense. H. 328, 3.

FABULA XIX.

REPENTE CALVUS.

A feminis utcunque spoliari viros,
 Ament, amentur, nempe exemplis discimus.
 Ætatis mediæ quendam mulier non rudis
 Tenebat, annos celans elegantiam,
 Animosque ejusdem pulchra juvenis ceperat. 5
 Ambæ, videri dum volunt illi pares,

FABULA XIX. 1. *utcunque*] Explained by *ament, amentur*. ‘Whatever be the case, whether they love or are loved.’ — *spoliari*] Object of *discimus*. H. 551.

2. *Ament, amentur*] Supply *sive — sive. — nempe*] Spoken ironically; as if he had said, ‘Though we know by daily experience that men are plundered by women, yet, as if this were not

sufficient, we ought to learn it by fables.’ — *exemplis*] i. e., *fabulis*. So often in Phædrus.

3. *non rudis*] ‘Not inexperienced in the world.’

4. *Tenebat*] ‘Held as an admirer.’ Cf. *dum me Galatea tenebat*. Virg. E. 1, 32. — *elegantiam*] ‘By her taste.’

5. *Animos*] ‘The affections.’

6. *pares*] Supply *ætate*.

Capillos homini legere cœpère invicem.
 Quum se putaret fingi curā mulierum,
 Calvus repente factus est; nam funditus
 Canos puella, nigros anus evellerāt.

10

7. *homini*] Dative after the verb, instead of genitive after *capillos*. H. 398, 5. as accusative of specification. H. 380. 'That his hair was arranged.'

8. *se — fingi*] Supply *capillos*, 10. *Canos—nigros*] Sc. *capillos*.

FABULA XX.

HOMO ET CANIS.

Laceratus quidam morsu vehementis canis,
 Tinctum cruore panem misit malefico,
 Audierat esse quod remedium vulneris.
 Tunc sic Æsopus: "Noli coram pluribus
 Hoc facere canibus, ne nos vivos devorent,
 Quum scierint esse tale culpæ præmium."

5

Successus improborum plures allicit.

FABULA XX. 1. *vehementis*] ~~genitive~~ ^{to} *mischievous* 'Savage,' or 'fierce.' ^{Of the vicious-cur.} 4. *Noli — facere*] Cf. 15, 7.
 2. *malefico*] An adjective agreeing with *cruore*, instead of the ~~crure~~ ^{cani (understood)} 6. *scierint*] Future perfect. Cf. Prol. v. 5.

FABULA XXI.

MULI ET LATRONES.

Muli gravati sarcinis ibant duo;
 Unus ferebat fiscos cum pecuniā,

FABULA XXI. 2. *fiscos*] 'Large baskets made of osiers, Spanish broom, or rushes,' which the Romans sometimes used for the custody of coin; whence the word *fiscus*, under the Empire, was applied to that portion of the public revenue designed for the maintenance of the sovereign. Compare the English word 'fiscal.'

Alter tumentes multo saccos hordeo.
 Ille onere dives, celsā cervice eminent,
 Clarumque collo jactat tintinnabulum, 5
 Comes quieto sequitur et placido gradu.
 Subitò latrones ex insidiis advolant,
 Interque cædem ferro mulum sauciant,
 Diripiunt nummos, negligunt vile hordeum.
 Spoliatus igitur casus quum fleret suos, 10
 "Equidem," inquit alter, "me contemptum gaudeo;
 Nam nil amisi, nec sum læsus vulnere."
 Hoc argumento tuta est hominum tenuitas;
 Magnæ perîclo sunt opes obnoxiaæ.

3. *Alter*] 'The other of the two;' *alius*, 'another of many.'

4. *Ille*] Refers to *unus* in v. 2.

5. *collo*] Ablative of place. H. 422, 1.

6. *Comes*] Referring to *alter* in v. 3.

8. *cædem*] 'In the fray;' *cædes* does not necessarily imply death.

9. *vile*] In comparison with the money.

10. *Spoliatus*] The mule that was robbed of the money.

13. *hominum tenuitas*] i. e., *tenuis*, 'men of scanty resources;' for the expression, cf. 3, 16.

14. *Magnæ — opes*] 'Men of great wealth.'

FABULA XXII.

ANUS AD AMPHORAM.

Anus jacere vidit epotam amphoram,
 Adhuc Falernā fæce, e testā nobili,
 Odorem quæ jucundum late spargeret.
 Hunc postquam totis avida traxit naribus,
 "O suavis anima! quale in te dicam bonum" 5

FABULA XXII. 1. *epotam*] 'Emptied,' i. e., 'empty.'

2. *Falernā*] Falernus (ager) was a district or territory in the northern part of Campania, celebrated for its fertility and the excellence of its wine.

3. *spargeret*] H. 501, I.

4. *totis — naribus*] 'With distended nostrils.'

5. *anima*] 'O delicious flavor!' — *in te*] Refers to *amphoram*. — *quale — bonum*] 'What excellence.'

Antehac fuisse, tales quum sint reliquæ?"

Hoc quò pertineat dicet, qui me noverit.

7. *Hoc quo pertineat*] 'The application of this fable;' lit., 'to what this pertains.' Phædrus, in this fable, comforts himself, as he was growing old, with the reflection of what he was in better days.

FABULA XXIII.

SIMI CAPUT.

Pendere ad lanium quidam vidit simium
 Inter reliquas merces atque obsonia;
 Quæsivit, quidnam saperet? Tum lanius jocans,
 "Quale," inquit, "caput est, talis præstatur sapor."
 Ridicule magis hoc dictum, quàm verè æstimo, 5
 Quando et formosos sæpe inveni pessimos,
 Et turpi facie multos cognovi optimos.

FABULA XXIII. 1. *ad lanium*] being the principal part; cf. 18, 9), *Ad* is here used in the sense of *apud*. 'At the butcher's.' so is the taste;' or, 'as is the exterior, so is the understanding.'

3. *quidnam*] 'What its taste was.' — *saperet*] Subjunctive of indirect question. The wit — (3) *jocans*, (5) *ridicule* — of the reply lies in the double signification of the word *sapere*, 'to taste,' and 'to be wise.' It could be taken with either of the following meanings: 'As is the exterior (represented by *caput*, 'the head,' that

4. *præstatur*] 'Is warranted.' The usual expression of the seller, who guarantees that his wares will be such as he has represented them.

5. *Ridicule*] 'In jest.'

6. *Quando*] In a causal relation; 'since.'

7. *turpi facie*] Ablative of characteristic. H. 428.

FABULA XXIV.

ÆSOPUS ET PETULANS.

Successus ad perniciem multos devocat.

Æsopo quidam petulans lapidem impegerat;
 "Tanto," inquit, "melior!" Assem deinde illi dedit,

FABULA XXIV. 2. *impegerat*] 3. *Tanto — melior*] 'So much From *impingo*. 'Had thrown.' the better you!' a phrase of ap-

Sic prosecutus : “ Plus non habeo mehercule,
 Sed, unde accipere possis, monstrabo tibi. 5
 Venit ecce dives et potens ; huic similiter
 Impinge lapidem, et dignum accipies præmium.”
 Persuasus ille fecit, quod monitus fuit ;
 Sed spes fefellit impudentem audaciam ;
 Comprensus namque pœnas persolvit cruce. 10

proval. It may be rendered here, ‘ Well done ! my fine fellow.’ — *Assem*] The *as*, as money, was originally a pound of uncoined copper ; but, in process of time, its weight was gradually reduced, and it became a coin of very small worth ; hence used to denote anything of insignificant value. It may be rendered here by ‘ a far-thing.’

4. *prosecutus*] Sc. *verbis*. —

mehercule] An oath commonly used by men ; the women employed the expression *mecastor*.

8. *Persuasus*] ‘ He was persuaded and did.’ — *quod*] Refers for its antecedent to *id*, the omitted object of *fecit*.

10. *cruce*] ‘ On the cross.’ This kind of punishment was employed in Rome until the time of Constantine, who abolished it, as the cross had become a sacred symbol.

FABULA XXV.

MUSCA ET MULA.

Musca in temone sedit, et mulam increpans,
 “ Quam tarda es ! ” inquit ; “ non vis citius progredi ?
 Vide, ne dolone collum compungam tibi.”
 Respondit illa : “ Verbis non moveor tuis ;
 Sed istum timeo, sellā qui primā sedens 5
 Jugum flagello temperat lento meum,
 Et ora frenis continet spumantibus ;

FABULA XXV. 2. *vis*] From *volo*.

3. *dolone*] Properly ‘ a staff with a sharp iron point,’ but here used by metonymy for the sting of the fly.

4. *illa*] i. c., *mula*. — *Verbis*]

Evidently implying that threats, *minas* (11), are only words, in opposition to *flagello* (6) and *frenis* (7).

5. *sellā qui primā sedens*] i. e., ‘ the driver.’

6. *temperat*] ‘ Controls.’ — *lento*]

Quapropter aufer frivolam insolentiam ;
 Nam, ubi tricandum et ubi currendum sit, scio."

Hac derideri fabulā meritò potest, 10
 Qui sine virtute vanas exercet minas.

'Supple,' or 'flexible,' as made of thongs. 9. *tricandum — currendum sit*] Supply *mihi* after these verbs, as the dative of agent. H. 388, 1, 1).
 8. *aufer*] 'Away with.' H. 237.

FABULA XXVI.

LUPUS AD CANEM.

Quàm dulcis sit libertas, breviter proloquar.

Canis perpasto macie confectus lupus

Fortè occurrit ; dein salutantes invicem

Ut restiterunt : " Unde sic, quæso, nites ?

Aut quo cibo fecisti tantum corporis ? 5

Ego, qui sum longe fortior, pereo fame."

Canis simpliciter : " Eadem est conditio tibi,
 Præstare domino si par officium potes."

" Quod ?" inquit ille. " Custos ut sis liminis,

A furibus tuearis et noctu domum." 10

" Ego verò sum paratus ; nunc patior nives

Imbresque in silvis asperam vitam trahens ;

Quanto est facilius mihi sub tecto-vivere,

Et otiosum largo satiari cibo ?"

" Veni ergo mecum." Dum procedunt, adspicit 15

Lupus a catenā collum detritum cani.

FABULA XXVI. 3. *salutantes*] 9. *Quod*] Referring to *officium*.
 Used absolutely for *se salutantes*. 'What is that service ?'

4. *Ut*] 'As.'—*unde—nites*] Sup- 14. *otiosum*] Instead of agreeing with *mihi*, as is the frequent
 ply *inquit lupus*. construction, this adjective agrees

5. *fecisti tantum corporis*] with the omitted subject of *satiari*.
 'Have you become so fat ?'

7. *conditio*] 'The same condition is yours.'—*tibi*] Dative of
 possessor. H. 387. 16. *cani*] Dative, instead of
 genitive, after *collum*. H. 398, 5.

“Unde hoc, amice?” “Nihil est.” “Dic, quæso, tamen.”
 “Quia videor acer, alligant me interdium,
 Luce ut quiescam, et vigilem, nox quum venerit;
 Crepusculo solutus, quā visum est, vagor. 20
 Adfertur ultro panis; de mensā suā
 Dat ossa dominus; frustra jactant familia,
 Et, quod fastidit quisque, pulmentarium.
 Sic sine labore venter impletur meus.”
 “Age, si quò abire est animus, est licentia?” 25
 “Non plane est,” inquit. “Fruere, quæ laudas, canis;
 Regnare nolo, liber ut non sim mihi.”

17. *tamen*] ‘Yet;’ ‘although it be a trifle, yet tell me.’

19. *Luce*] Ablative of time = *interdium*, ‘in the daytime.’ H. 426.

21. *ultro*] ‘Without my asking for it.’

25. *Age*] ‘Come, tell me.’ — *est licentia*] ‘Have I the liberty?’

26. *Non plane est*] *Sc. licentia.* ‘Certainly not.’ — *Fruere*] In the present imperative; *sc. iis.*

27. *Regnare nolo*] The idea is, ‘I would not be a king at the expense of my liberty.’ — *mihi*] Dative of advantage. — *ut*] ‘On the condition that.’ H. 490.

FABULA XXVII.

SOROR ET FRATER.

Præcepto monitus sæpe te considera.

Habebat quidam filiam turpissimam

Idemque insignem pulchrā facie filium.

Hi, speculum, in cathedrā matris ut positum fuit,

Pueriliter ludentes fortè inspexerunt. 5

Hic se formosum jactat; illa irascitur

Nec glorientis sustinet fratris jocos,

Accipiens, quid enim? cuncta in contumeliam:

FABULA XXVII. 2. *turpissimam*] ‘Extremely ugly.’ The superlative often denotes, not that degree which is exclusively the highest, but only a very high degree of the positive, and then

is called the absolute superlative. 5. *inspexerunt*] The penult is here short by Systole. H. 669, IV.

8. *quid enim*] ‘For why should she not?’ for women are so sensitive in this respect.

Ergo ad patrem decurrit læsura invicem,
 Magnaque invidiã criminatur filium, 10
 Vir natus quòd rem feminarum tetigerit.
 Amplexus ille utrumque et carpens oscula
 Dulcemque in ambos caritatem partiens,
 "Quotidie," inquit, "speculo vos uti volo:
 Tu formam ne corrumpas nequitiã malis; 15
 Tu faciem ut istam moribus vincas bonis."

9. *læsura*] Sc. *eum*, i. e., *filium*, paints, and the like. — *tetigerit*] 'in order to vex him in her turn.' Subjunctive, as containing the allegation of another. H. 520, II.
10. *Magnaque invidiã*] 'With great spite.' 14. *speculo*] Ablative after *uti*. H. 419, I, 1.
11. *rem feminarum*] 'Meddled with women's affairs'; particularly those which belonged to her toilet, such as the mirror, 15. *Tu*] i. e., *filius*. — *malis*] 'By the blemishes.'
16. *Tu*] i. e., *filia*.

FABULA XXVIII.

SOCRATES AD AMICOS.

Vulgare amici nomen, sed rara est fides.

Quum parvas ædes sibi fundâsset Socrates,
 (Cujus non fugio mortem si famam adsequar,
 Et cedo invidiã, dummodo absolvar cinis;)

- FABULA XXVIII. 1. *fides*] 'The fidelity of a friend.'
2. *Socrates*] The celebrated Athenian philosopher, son of Sophroniscus, the statuary. He was born B. C. 468. Accused of corrupting the youth, and of introducing innovations into the religion of his country, he was condemned to die, by drinking hemlock, B. C. 399. After his death he was acquitted of these charges, and held in great honor by his countrymen.
3. *Cujus—mortem*] 'Such a death as his I do not shrink from.'
4. *cedo invidiã*] The idea is, I am ready to submit to unpopularity, provided that after my death I shall be pronounced innocent. — *cinis*] 'When I am become ashes;' referring to the Roman custom of burning the dead, which had become almost universal in the time of Phædrus. — *absolvar*] The subjunctive after *dummodo*. H. 503, I.

Ex populo sic nescio quis, ut fieri solet: 5
 “Quæso, tam angustam talis vir ponis domum?”
 “Utinam,” inquit, “veris hanc amicis impleam!”

5. *Ex populo*] ‘Some one of the people.’ — *ut fieri solet*] ‘As is usually the case, when one engaged in some enterprise is exposed to the judgment of the public.’

6. *talis vir*] In apposition with *tu*, the omitted subject of *ponis*.
 7. *inquit*] Sc. *Socrates*. — *impleam*] The subjunctive after the particle of wishing, *utinam*. H. 488, II. 1. — *hanc*] Emphatic.

FABULA XXIX.

PULLUS AD MARGARITAM.

In sterquilino pullus gallinaceus,
 Dum quærit escam, margaritam repperit.
 “Jaces indigno quanta res,” inquit, “loco!
 Hoc si quis pretii cupidus vidisset tui,
 Olim redîsses ad splendorem pristinum. 5
 Ego, qui te inveni, potior cui multò est cibus,
 Nec tibi prodesse, nec mihi quicquam potes.”
 Hoc illis narro, qui me non intelligunt.

FABULA XXIX. 3. *quanta res*] An appositive of *tu*, subject of *jaces*. ‘How valuable a thing art thou, to lie in this unworthy place!’

4. *Hoc — vidisset*] ‘Had seen this,’ i. e., the pearl in such a place.

7. *tibi prodesse*] Understand

as follows: *nec ego, qui te inveni, tibi prodesse possum, nec (tu) mihi quicquam (prodesse) potes*.

8. *illis*] ‘For the benefit of those.’ In this fable Phædrus complains of those who were insensible to the merits of his writings.

FABULA XXX.

APES ET FUCI, VESPA JUDICE.

Apes in altâ quercu fecerant favos;
 Hos fuci inertes esse dicebant suos.
 Lis ad forum deducta est, vespā judice;

FABULA XXX. 2. *suos*] Predicate of *hos*, the subject of *essè*.

3. *vespā judice*] Ablative absolute. ‘Before a wasp as judge.’

Quæ, genus utrumque nôsset quum pulcherrime,
 Legem duabus hanc proposuit partibus : 5
 “Non inconueniens corpus, et par est color ;
 In dubium plane res ut meritò venerit ;
 Sed, ne religio peccet imprudens mea,
 Alvos accipite, et ceris opus infundite,
 Ut ex sapore mellis et formâ favi, 10
 De quîs nunc agitur, auctor horum appareat.”
 Fuci recusant ; apibus conditio placet.
 Tunc illa talem protulit sententiam :
 “Apertum est, quis non possit, et quis fecerit ;
 Quapropter apibus fructum restituo suum.” 15
 Hanc præterîssem fabulam silentio,
 Si pactam fuci non recusâssent fidem.

5. *Legem*] ‘Made this offer,’ or ‘proposal.’

6. *Non inconueniens*] ‘Not dissimilar.’

7. *plane*] ‘Altogether;’ this modifies in *dubium* — *venerit*.

8. *ne religio*] The sense is, ‘But lest I, sworn as a judge, should err through ignorance, and violate my oath.’

9. *opus*] i. e., *mel*.

11. *quîs*] Contracted from *qui-*

bus. H. 187, 1. — *agitur*] ‘Concerning which the inquiry is now before us.’

13. *illa*] i. e., *vespa*. — *protulit*] ‘Gave judgment as follows.’

14. *qui* — *fecerit*] ‘Who cannot make and who has made them.’

17. *pactam* — *fidem*] ‘The terms agreed upon.’ In this fable, Phædrus is supposed to refer to those who had claimed some of his verses as their own.

FABULA XXXI.

DE LUSU ET SEVERITATE.

Puerorum in turbâ quidam ludentem Atticus
 Æsopum nucibus quum vidisset, restitit,

FABULA XXXI. 1. *ludentem* — *nucibus*] ‘Playing with nuts.’ This was one of the favorite pastimes of the Roman children. Hence the proverb: ‘*Relinquere*

nuces,’ ‘to give up childish sports.’ Suetonius, in his life of Augustus (c. 83), relates of him, that ‘for amusement he would sometimes angle, or play with dice, pebbles,

Et quasi delirum risit. Quod sensit simul,
 Derisor potius quàm deridendus, senex,
 Arcum retensum posuit in mediā viā; 5
 “Heus!” inquit, “sapiens, expedi, quid fecerim.”
 Concurrit populus; ille se torquet diu,
 Nec quæstionis positæ causam intelligit;
 Novissime succumbit. Tum victor sophus:
 “Citò rumpes arcum, semper si tensum habueris; 10
 At si laxâris, quum voles, erit utilis.”
 Sic ludus animo debet aliquando dari,
 Ad cogitandum melior ut redeat tibi.

or nuts with little boys collected from various countries.’ The game appears to have been played by laying three nuts together and casting a fourth so that it would rest upon them, or by casting a nut from a distance into a hole.

3. *quasi delirum*] ‘As though he were a madman.’

4. *Derisor — deridendus*] ‘The one to laugh rather than to be laughed at.’

7. *se torquet*] ‘Perplexes himself.’

9. *Novissime*] ‘At last.’ Cf. 14, 9.

13. *Ad cogitandum*] The accusative of the gerund. H. 565, 1.

FABULA XXXII.

ARBORES IN DEORUM TUTELA.

Olim, quas vellent esse in tutelā suā,
 Divi legerunt arbores. Quercus Jovi,
 Et myrtus Veneri placuit, Phæbo laurea,

FABULA XXXII. 1. *vellent*] The subjunctive of result; that is, ‘such as they would wish to have under their protection.’ H. 501, I.

2. *Jovi*] The oak, the monarch of trees, was naturally ascribed to Jupiter, the king of the gods; and his oldest sanctuary was the sacred oak of Dodōna.

3. *Veneri*] The goddess of love.

The myrtle was assigned to her, on account of its luxuriant growth and blossoms; or according to the old fable, because, at her birth, it afforded a place of concealment as she rose from the foam of the sea. — *Phæbo*] An epithet of Apollo, as god of the clear, beaming light, especially the light of the sun. He delighted in the laurel, be-

Pinus Cybebæ, populus celsa Herculi.

Minerva admirans, quare steriles sumerent, 5
Interrogavit. Causam dixit Jupiter:

“Honorem fructu ne videamur vendere.”

“At, mehercules narrabit, quod quis voluerit;
Oliva nobis propter fructum est gratior.”

Tunc sic deorum genitor atque hominum sator: 10

“O nata, meritò sapiens dicere omnibus!

Nisi utile est quod facimus, stulta est gloria.”

Nihil agere, quod non prosit, fabella admonet.

cause his favorite Daphne was transformed into this tree. Ovid, Met. I. 452-565.

4. *Cybēbæ*] *Cybēle*, called also *Magna mater*, or the mother of the gods. The name in Latin is usually written *Cybēle*, but here, on account of the verse, *Cybēbæ*. The pine was attributed to this goddess, because Attis, her favorite, was turned into this tree.—*Herculi*] Hercules, the most celebrated of all the heroes of antiquity. He was the son of Jupiter by Alcmenē, of Thebes, in Bœotia. It was from the leaves of the poplar that he made himself a garland, on his return from the lower world, whither he had gone to bring the monster Cerberus.

7. *Honorem fructu*] The sense of this passage seems to be, ‘We have chosen no fruit-bearing trees, in order to avoid the appearance of selling their products for honor, or of receiving honor as a consideration for the fruit which we have supplied to men.’—*fructu*] Ablative of price. H. 416.

8. *mehercules*] An elliptical expression for ‘*ita me Hercules juret*,’ usually employed by males. Cf. 24, 4.—*narrabit*] In the sense of *narrat*, or *narrato*.

11. *dicere*] Present passive second person singular.—*omnibus*] Instead of *ab omnibus*. H. 388, 4.

13. *prosit*] The subjunctive in a relative clause after a general negative. H. 501, I.

FABULA XXXIII.

JUNO ET PAVO.

Pavo ad Junonem venit, indignè ferens
Cantus luscini quòd sibi non tribuerit;

FABULA XXXIII. 1. *Pavo*] of Argus, when slain by Mercury, The peacock was Juno’s favorite bird; according to fable, the eyes were transferred to its tail.

2. *tribuerit*] H. 520, II.

Illum esse cunctis avibus admirabilem,
 Se derideri, simul ac vocem miserit.
 Tunc consolandi gratiā dixit dea : 5
 “ Sed formā vincis, vincis magnitudine ;
 Nitor smaragdi collo præfulget tuo
 Pictisque plumis gemmeam caudam explicas.”
 “ Quo mī,” inquit, “ mutam speciem, si vincor sono ? ”
 “ Fatorum arbitrio partes sunt vobis datæ : 10
 Tibi forma, vires aquilæ, lusciniio melos,
 Augurium corvo, læva cornici omina ;
 Omnesque propriis sunt contentæ dotibus.”
 Noli affectare quod tibi non est datum,
 Delusa ne spes ad querelam recidat. 15

3. *Illum*] i. e., *lusciniium*. — *esse*] *Sc. dicens*. H. 530, II. 1.

4. *miserit*] Perfect subjunctive in a dependent clause of the *oratio obliqua*. H. 529.

8. *gemmeam*] ‘ Begemmed.’

9. *Quo mī*] *Sc. divi dederunt*. — *mutam speciem*] That is, ‘ beauty without song.’

10. *Fatorum*] The reply of Juno. — *vobis*] ‘ To you (birds).’

12. *Augurium*] From the flight of ravens auspices were taken, and were of favorable import if they appeared on the right of the augurs. The crow, on the contrary, gave its lucky omens on the left hand. Cic. de Div. I. 7; 39.

14. *affectare*] ‘ Aspire to that.’

15. *Delusa*] ‘ Lest deluded in your hopes you return to complaining.’

FABULA XXXIV.

ÆSOPUS RESPONDET GARRULO.

Æsopus domino solus quum esset familia,
 Parare cenam jussus est maturius.
 Ignem ergo quærens, aliquot lustravit domus,
 Tandemque, invenit, ubi lucernam accenderet.

FABULA XXXIV. 1. *domino*] ‘ When Æsop alone formed his master’s entire establishment ;’ dative of the possessor. H. 387.

2. *maturius*] ‘ Earlier than usual.’

3. *domus*] Accusative plural; *domos* is the common form.

Tum circumeunti fuerat quod iter longius, 5
 Effecit brevius : namque rectā per forum
 Cœpit redire. Et quidam e turbā garrulus :
 “Æsope, medio sole quid cum lumine ?”
 “Hominem,” inquit, “quæro,” et abiit festinans domum.
 Hoc si molestus ille ad animum rettulit, 10
 Sensit profectò se hominem non visum seni,
 Intempestive qui occupato adluserit.

5. *Tum*] Construe · *Tum effecit iter brevius, quod fuerat longius (ei) circumeunti.* Cynic. — *domum*] H. 379, 3, 1).
 6. *rectā*] Sc. *viā*. H. 335, 4, 2). 11. *hominem*] ‘A man’ in the proper sense of the word.
 8. *medio sole*] i. e., *medio die*, or *meridie*. — *quid*] Sc. *agis*. 12. *occupato adluserit*] ‘Who would put a jest upon him while busily engaged.’ — *adluserit*] In the subjunctive after *qui* in the sense of *quum is*. H. 517, I.
 9. *Hominem — quæro*] The same story is told of Diogenes the

FABULA XXXV.

ASINUS ET GALLI.

Qui natus est infelix, non vitam modò
 Tristem decurrit, verùm post obitum quoque
 Persequitur illum dura fati miseria.

Galli Cybebes circum in quæstus ducere
 Asinum solebant bajulantem sarcinas. 5
 Is quum labore et plagis esset mortuus,
 Detractā pelle sibi fecerunt tympana.
 Rogati mox a quodam, “delicio suo
 Quidnam fecissent ?” hoc locuti sunt modo :

- FABULA XXXV. 3. *dura fati miseria*] ‘The rigorous hardship of fate.’ she had a temple. — *Cybebes*] Cf. 32, 4. — *in quæstus*] i. e., *ut facerent quæstum*, ‘in order to beg money.’ — *circum — ducere*] Separated by Tmesis, H. 704, IV. 3.
 4. *Galli*] The priests of Cybèle were so called from the river Gallus, in Phrygia, near which 8. *delicio*] ‘Their good friend.’

“Putabat se post mortem securum fore,
Ecce aliæ plagæ congeruntur mortuo.” 10

FABULA XXXVI.

POËTA.

Jocularè tibi videtur; et sane levi,
Dum nihil habemus majus, calamo ludimus.
Sed diligenter intuere has nœnias,
Quantam sub illis utilitatem reperies!
Non semper ea sunt, quæ videntur; decipit 5
Frons prima multos; rara mens intelligit,
Quod interiore condidit cura angulo.
Hoc ne locutus sine mercede existimer,
Fabellam adjiciam de mustelâ et muribus.
Mustela, quum annis et senectâ debilis 10
Mures veloces non valeret adsequi,
Involit se farinâ et obscuro loco
Abjecit neglegenter. Mus escam putans
Adsiluit et compressus occubuit neci.
Alter similiter periit, deinde et tertius; 15
Aliquot secutis venit et retorridus,

FABULA XXXVI. 1. *videtur*] Sc. *hoc meum opus*. — *levi* — *ludimus*] ‘We play with a light reed,’ that is, ‘we divert ourselves by writing on trivial subjects.’

3. *intuere*] Second person singular present imperative.

6. *Frons prima*] ‘The first appearance.’ — *rara mens*] ‘There is but here and there a mind that comprehends.’

7. *cura*] Sc. *poëtæ*.

8. *sine mercede*] ‘Without recompense,’ or ‘reward.’ Without examples and illustrations moral

instruction is too frequently dry and uninteresting. Accordingly the moralist recounts a story or fable. Thus Phædrus will have the foregoing moral reflections perused, not without compensation (*sine mercede*), not without a remunerative or attractive form. — *locutus*] When the subject of the infinitive and of the leading verb is the same, the participle of the compound form of the infinitive takes the case of the subject of the leading verb, usually the nominative. H. 547, 2.

Qui sæpe laqueos et muscipula effugerat ;
 Proculque insidias cernens hostis callidi,
 “ Sic valeas,” inquit, “ ut farina es, quæ jaces !”

19. *Sic valeas*] Subjunctive of desire. H. 488, 1. ‘So may you thrive,’ that is, ‘may you not thrive, as you are not meal, which you pretend to be.’ Some critics suppose that this fable was levelled against an emissary or spy of Tiberius or Sejānus, who lived at Rome, and in outward appearance seemed incapable of doing any harm, yet caused the ruin of many by his informations.

FABULA XXXVII.

DE VULPE ET UVA.

Fame coacta vulpes altā in vineā
 Uvam adpetebat summis saliens viribus ;
 Quam tangere ut non potuit, discedens ait :
 “ Nondum matura est ; nolo acerbam sumere.”

Qui, facere quæ non possunt, verbis elevant, 5
 Adscribere hoc debebunt exemplum sibi.

FABULA XXXVII. 1. *Fame*] *arbor*, can be understood ; here it *Fames* in the ablative has *e* long, is equivalent to *viti*.
 and in this case belongs to the 5. *elevant*] ‘Disparage,’ ‘undervalue.’
 fifth declension, whilst in the other 6. *Adscribere*] ‘To apply’ ;
 cases it is of the third. — *vineā*] properly of money ‘to place to
 Properly an adjective, with which one’s account.’
 sometimes *terra*, and sometimes

FABULA XXXVIII.

·EQUUS ET APER.

Equus sedare solitus quo fuerat sitim,
 Dum sese aper volutat, turbavit vadum.
 Hinc orta lis est. Sonipes, iratus fero,
 Auxilium petiit hominis, quem dorso levans,

FABULA XXXVIII. 2. *sese* — 3. *Sonipes*] A poetic expres-
volutat] ‘While he is wallowing.’ sion for *equus*.

Redit ad hostem. Jactis hunc telis eques 5
 Postquam interfecit, sic locutus traditur :
 "Lætor tulisse auxilium me precibus tuis,
 Nam prædam cepi, et didici quàm sis utilis."
 Atque ita coëgit frenos invitum pati.
 Tum mæstus ille : "Parvæ vindictam rei 10
 Dum quæro demens, servitutum repperi."
 Hæc iracundos admonebit fabula,
 Impunè potiùs lædi, quàm dedi alteri.

5. *hostem*] i. e., *aprum*. — *Redit*] Contraction for *rediit* ; hence the *i* long. — *Jactis — telis*] 'By throwing weapons.'

6. *locutus*] H. 547, 2. Cf. 36, 8.

8. *sis*] Subjunctive of indirect question.

10. *Parvæ vindictam rei*] 'Revenge for a trifle.'

13. *dedi*] Present passive infinitive from *dedo*, 'to be delivered

up to the rule of another.' The invention of this fable belongs to Stesichörus, a Greek lyric poet, who flourished about B. C. 570, at Himëra, a town of Sicily. When the citizens had chosen Phaläris general with absolute power, and were on the eve of assigning him a body-guard, Stesichörus related a fable of the same import. Aristot. Rhet. II. 20.

FABULA XXXIX.

PUGNA MURIUM ET MUSTELARUM.

Quum victi mures mustelarum exercitu,
 (Historia quorum in tabernis pingitur)
 Fugerent, et artos circum trepidarent cavos,
 Ægre recepti, tamen evaserunt necem.
 Duces eorum, qui capitibus cornua 5
 Suis ligârant, ut conspicuum in prælio
 Haberent signum, quod sequerentur milites,
 Hæsere in portis suntque capti ab hostibus ;
 Quos immolatos victor avidis dentibus

FABULA XXXIX. 4. *Ægre*] of a concessive clause. H. 578, IV. 'With great difficulty.' — *recepti*] 9. *Quos immolatos*] 'Which This participle supplies the place the conqueror sacrificed with his

Capacis alvi mersit tartareo specu. 10

Quemcunque populum tristis eventus premit,

Periclitatur magnitudo principum;

Minuta plebes facili præsidio latet.

greedy teeth, and sunk in the is, 'the leaders on account of their
horrible cavern of his capacious great-
belly.' 13. *facili*] 'In a place of shel-

12. *magnitudo principum*] That ter which they easily find.'

FABULA XL.

VIPERA ET LIMA.

Mordaciorem qui improbo dente adpetit,

Hoc argumento se describi sentiat.

In officinam fabri venit vipera;

Hæc quum tentaret, si qua res esset cibi,

Limam momordit. Illa contra contumax, 5

"Quid me," inquit, "stulta, dente captas lædere,

Omne adsuëvi ferrum quæ corrodere?"

FABULA XL. 1. *improbo dente*] 5. *Illa*] i. e., *lima*. — *contumax*] 'With malicious tooth.' 'Unyielding.'

2. *Hoc argumento*] i. e., *hac* 6. *Quid*] 'How is it that,' or
fabulâ. — *sentiat*] 'Let him un- 'why?' H. 454, 2.

4. *tentaret*] 'Was trying to 7. *Omne — ferrum*] i. e., *omne*
discover.' — *esset*] Subjunctive in *genus ferri*. — *adsuëvi*] To be
an indirect question. read in four syllables. Cf. note
on *insuetis*, 2, 8.

FABULA XLI.

VULPES ET HIRCUS.

Homo in periculum simul ac venit callidus,

Reperire effugium quærit alterius malo.

Quum decidisset vulpes in puteum inscia,

FABULA XLI. 2. *alterius malo*] 3. *decidisset*] Cf. note on 1, 8.
'At another's cost.' — *inscia*] 'Unwarily.' H. 443.

Et altiore clauderetur margine;
 Devenit hircus sitiens in eundem locum; 5
 Simul rogavit, esset an dulcis liquor,
 Et copiosus; illa fraudem moliens;
 "Descende, amice; tanta bonitas est aquæ,
 Voluptas ut satiari non possit mea."
 Immisit se barbatus. Tum vulpecula 10
 Evasit puteo, nixa celsis cornibus,
 Hircumque clauso liquit hærentem vado.

4. *altiore — margine*] 'By the
 brink being too high.' H. 444, 1.

7. *illa*] i. e., *vulpes*.

10. *barbatus*] i. e., the goat.

11. *nixa*] 'Taking a spring.'

12. *vado*] Cf. note on 2, 14.

FABULA XLII.

DE VITIIS HOMINUM.

Peras imposuit Jupiter nobis duas:
 Propriis repletam vitiis post tergum dedit,
 Alienis ante pectus suspendit gravem.
 Hac re videre nostra mala non possumus;
 Alii simul delinquent, censores sumus. 5

FABULA XLII. 1. *duas*] The
 cardinal, where the strict prose
 construction would require the
 distributive *binas*, 'two each.'

2. *repletam*] Sc. *unam*.

3. *suspendit*] Sc. *alteram*.

4. *Hac re*] 'On this account,'
 'for this reason.' H. 414.

FABULA XLIII.

FUR ET LUCERNA.

Lucernam fur accendit ex arā Jovis
 Ipsumque compilavit ad lumen suum.

FABULA XLIII. 2. *Ipsum*] i. e., that is, 'by the light taken from
 Jupiter, for *ipsius fanum*. — *ad* Jupiter's altar.' *Suum* refers to
lumen suum] 'By his own light,' the main subject of discourse.

Onustus qui sacrilegio quum discederet,
Repente vocem sancta misit religio :

“Malorum quamvis ista fuerint munera

5

Mihique invisa, ut non offendar subripi,

Tamen, sceleste, spiritu culpam lues,

Olim quum adscriptus venerit pœnæ dies.

Sed ne ignis noster facinori præluceat,

Per quem verendos excolit pietas deos,

10

Veto esse tale luminis commercium.”

Ita hodie nec lucernam de flammâ deûm

Nec de lucernâ fas est accendi sacrum.

Quot res contineat hoc argumentum utiles,

Non explicabit alius, quam qui repperit.

15

Significat primò sæpe, quos ipse alueris,

Tibi inveniri maxime contrarios ;

Secundò ostendit scelera non irâ deûm,

Fatorum dicto sed puniri tempore ;

Novissime interdicit, ne cum malefico

20

Usum bonus consociet ullius rei.

3. *sacrilegio*] ‘With the booty of light,’ that is, of common and acquired by this sacrilege.’ sacred fire.

5. *ista munera*] ‘These gifts which you are now carrying away.’ H. 450. 13. *sacrum*] Sc. *ignem*. Phædrus means that Jupiter had forbidden that the candles should be

6. *subripi*] ‘That they are stolen,’ *munera* being understood. lighted from the sacred altar, as

8. *Olim*] ‘Hereafter.’

9. *facinori*] For *facinorosis*.

10. *Per quem*] i. e., *ignem*.

11. *commercium*] ‘Interchange 16. *quos*] Refers to *eos*, the omitted subject of *inveniri*.’

FABULA XLIV.

DE FORTUNIS HOMINUM.

Quum de fortunis quidam quereretur suis,

Æsopus finxit consolandi gratiâ : —

FABULA XLIV. 2. *finxit*] Sc. genitive of the gerund after *grahanc fabulam*. — *consolandi*] The *tiâ*, ‘for the sake of.’ H. 563.

Vexata sævis navis tempestatibus,
 Inter vectorum lacrimas et mortis metum,
 Faciem ad serenam subito ut mutatur dies, 5
 Ferri secundis tuta cœpit flatibus
 Nimiâque nautas hilaritate extollere.
 Factus periculo tum gubernator sophus,
 "Parcè gaudere oportet et sensim queri,
 Totam quia vitam miscet dolor et gaudium." 10

6. *secundis — flatibus*] 'With favorable winds.'

9. *sensim*] 'To be slow to complain;' that is, not to complain until the real danger is upon us.

7. *extollere*] 'To transport.'

10. *vitam miscet*] 'Checker life.'

8. *periculo*] 'From experience.'

FABULA XLV.

SERPENS. MISERICORDIA NOCIVA.

Qui fert malis auxilium, post tempus dolet.
 Gelu rigentem quidam colubram sustulit
 Sinuque fovit, contra se ipse misericors:
 Namque ut resecta est, necuit hominem protinus.
 Hanc alia quum rogaret causam facinoris, 5
 Respondit, "Ne quis discat prodesse improbis."

FABULA XLV. 3. *contra se*] 'To his own hurt.'

6. *Ne quis discat*] 'That one may learn not to bestow favors upon.'

5. *Hanc — rogaret*] H. 374.

FABULA XLVI.

MONS PARTURIENS.

Mons parturibat, gemitus immanes ciens;
 Eratque in terris maxima expectatio;
 At ille murem peperit. Hoc scriptum est tibi,
 Qui, magna quum minaris, extricas nihil.

FABULA XLVI. 1. *parturibat*] An old form of the imperfect; 'was in labor.' H. 239, 1.

ing to pass.' This short fable Horace makes still shorter in the verse, '*Parturiunt montes, nascetur ridiculus mus.*' Ars Poet. 139.

4. *extricas nihil*] 'Bring noth-

FABULA XLVII.

FORMICA ET MUSCA.

Nil agere, quod non prosit, fabella indicat.

Formica et musca contendebant acriter,

Quæ pluris esset. Musca sic cœpit prior:

“Conferre nostris tu potes te laudibus?”

Ubi immolatur, exta prægusto deûm;

5

Moror inter aras, templa perlustro omnia.

In capite regis sedeo, quum visum est mihi,

Et matronarum casta delibo oscula.

Laboro nihil, atque optimis rebus fruor.

Quid horum simile tibi contingit, rustica?”

10

“Est gloriosus sane convictus deûm,

Sed illi, qui invitatur, non qui invisus est.

Reges commemoras et matronarum oscula.

Ego granum in hiemem quum studiose congero,

Te circa murum pasci video stercore.

15

Aras frequentas; nempe abigeris, quò venis.

Nihil laboras; ideo quum opus est, nil habes.

Super etiam jactas, tegere quod debet pudor.

Æstate me lacessis; quum bruma est, siles.

Mori contractam quum te cogunt frigora,

20

FABULA XLVII. 3. *Quæ*] For *utra*; ‘which was of the greater consequence.’—*pluris*] *Sc. pretii*; *sum* and verbs of valuing are followed by the genitive denoting the degree of estimation. H. 402, III. 1.

5. *immolatur*] ‘When a sacrifice is made.’—*exta — deûm*] ‘The entrails which are to be offered to the gods.’

11. *convictus deûm*] ‘Banqueting with the gods;’ because you

can eat with the gods from the same altar or table.

12. *illi*] *Sc. gloriosus*. H. 391.

14. *granum*] In the singular is used poetically for *grana*, plural.

16. *quo*] i.e., *quocunque*, ‘where-soever.’

18. *Super*] i. e., *insuper*, = *præ-terea*, ‘Moreover.’

19. *me lacessis*] ‘You plague or annoy me.’

20. *contractam*] ‘Shrivels you up and causes your death.’

Me copiosa recipit incolumem domus.
Satis profectò rettudi superbiam.”

Fabella talis hominum discernit notas
Eorum, qui se falsis ornant laudibus,
Et quorum virtus exhibet solidum decus.

25

21. *copiosa*] ‘Filled with sup-
plies.’

22. *rettudi*] Lit., ‘I have blunt-
ed,’ that is, ‘I have humbled your
pride.’ This line does not seem

appropriate to the modesty of the
ant. Hence some editors have
proposed the reading *rettudit*.

23. *notas*] ‘Characteristics.’

25. *virtus*] ‘Merit.’

FABULA XLVIII.

VIATORES ET LATRO.

Duo quum incidissent in latronem milites,
Unus profugit, alter autem restitit
Et vindicavit sese forti dexterā.

Latrone occiso, timidus accurrit comes

Stringitque gladium, dein rejectā pænulā,

5

“Cedo,” inquit, “illum ; jam curabo sentiat,

Quos adtentarit.” Tunc, qui depugnaverat :

“Vellem istis verbis saltem adjuvisses modo ;

Constantior fuisset vera existimans.

FABULA XLVIII. 3. *vindicavit*
sese] ‘Defended himself.’

6. *Cedo*] ‘Give me the fellow,
says he.’ *Cedo* is an old impera-
tive equivalent to *da*, or without
an accusative to *dic*. H. 297, III.
— *curabo*] *Sc. ut*. H. 493, 2.

7. *Quos*] ‘What sort of persons
he has attacked.’ — *depugnaverat*]
‘Who had ended the strife (as
victor)’ ; ‘who had come off victor
in the fight.’

8. *Vellem*] The potential sub-

conjunctive. H. 485. The imperfect
implies the consciousness that the
wish could not be fulfilled. — *ad-*
juvisses] The subjunctive after *ut*
omitted. H. 493, 2. — *modo*] ‘Just
now’ ; ‘a little while ago.’

9. *fuissem*] The conclusion of
a conditional sentence, of which
the protasis is implied in *vera ex-*
istimans, and may be given thus :
‘if I had believed what you say
to be true.’ H. 578, III. — *vera*]
Predicate adjective. H. 373, 3.

Nunc conde ferrum et linguam pariter futilem, 10
 Ut possis alios ignorantes fallere.

Ego, qui sum expertus, quantis fugias viribus,
 Scio, quàm virtuti non sit credendum tuæ."

Illi adsignari debet hæc narratio,
 Qui re secundâ fortis est, dubiâ fugax. 15

10. *pariter futilem*] 'As worthless as your sword has been.'

11. *ignorantes*] Sc. *te*, 'who don't know you.'

13. *quam*] 'How.'—*sit credendum*] H. 301, 2.

15. *fugax*] 'Scampers away when there is danger.'

FABULA XLIX.

CALVUS ET MUSCA.

Calvi momordit musca nudatum caput ;
 Quam opprimere captans alapam sibi duxit gravem.

Tunc illa irridens : "Punctum volueris parvulæ
 Voluisti morte ulcisci ; quid facies tibi,
 Injuriae qui addideris contumeliam ?" 5

Respondit : "Mecum facile redeo in gratiam,
 Quia non fuisse mentem lædendi scio.

Sed te, contempti generis animal improbum,
 Quæ delectaris bibere humanum sanguinem,
 Optem necare vel majore incommodo." 10

Hoc argumentum veniam ei dari docet,

FABULA XLIX. 2. *alapam*] Probably an onomatopoetic word, like the English 'slap.'—*sibi duxit*] 'Gave himself.'

3. *illa*] i. e., *musca*.—*parvulæ*] A diminutive adjective from *parvus*, 'a very small fly.'

5. *Injuriae*—*contumeliam*] The former of these words refers to the bite of the fly, the latter to the

blow which he had given himself on his bald head.

7. *fuisse mentem*] Sc. *mihi*. The injury is estimated according to the intent of the one who does it.

8. *te*] Object of *necare*, in v. 10.

10. *Optem*] The potential subjunctive. H. 485.—*majore incommodo*] 'Even at greater inconvenience to myself.'

Qui casu peccat. Nam qui consilio est nocens,
 Illum esse quamvis dignum pœnâ judico.

13. *quamvis dignum*] *Quamvis*, positive to designate a very high like *valde*, is often used with the degree of a quality.

FABULA L.

TEMPUS.

Cursu volucris, pendens in novaculâ,
 Calvus, comosâ fronte, nudo corpore,
 Quem si occupâris, teneas; elapsum semel
 Non ipse possit Jupiter reprehendere,
 Occasionem rerum significat brevem.

5

Effectus impediret ne segnis mora,
 Finxere antiqui talem effigiem Temporis.

FABULA L. 1. *Cursu volucris*] 'In rapid flight.' — *pendens in novaculâ*] The idea is, that he moves so quickly that he can run upon the edge of a razor without cutting himself. *Pendens* is elegantly used for *leviter insistens*, *ut vix attingat*.

3. *elapsum*] H. 578, III.

5. *Occasionem*] Subject of *esse*, to be supplied. — *brevem*] Predicate adjective.

6. *Effectus*] The sense of the passage is, 'The ancients represented Time by such an emblem, in order that slothful delay might not hinder the execution of our best enterprises.'

FABULA LI.

TAURUS ET VITULUS.

Angusto in aditu taurus luctans cornibus,
 Quum vix intrare posset ad præsepia,
 Monstrabat vitulus, quo se pacto plecteret;
 "Tace," inquit; "ante hoc novi, quàm tu natus es."
 Qui doctiorem emendat, sibi dici putet.

FABULA LI. 1. *taurus luctans*] A strict prose construction would require *tauro luctantî*, depending on *monstrabat*.

4. *ante*] To be joined with *quam*.

5. *dici*] This infinitive has for its subject the preceding sentence, *Tace, ante hoc novi, quam tu, etc.*

EPILOGUS.

DE HIS, QUI LEGUNT LIBELLUM.

Hoc qualecunque est Musa quod ludit mea,
Nequitia pariter laudat et frugalitas,
Sed hæc simpliciter ; illa tacite irascitur.

JUSTINUS.

THE HISTORY OF

The history of the world is a vast and intricate web of events, stretching across centuries and continents. It is a story of human endeavor, of triumph and defeat, of peace and war. The ancient world, with its empires and civilizations, laid the foundations of modern society. The Middle Ages, with its religious fervor and feudalism, shaped the cultural and political landscape of Europe. The Renaissance, with its emphasis on humanism and individualism, marked a turning point in the history of thought. The modern world, with its scientific discoveries and technological advances, has brought about unprecedented changes in the way we live and work. The history of the world is a testament to the resilience and creativity of the human spirit, and a source of inspiration for the future.

LIFE OF JUSTIN.

THE age in which Justin lived, and even his entire name, are matters of doubt. In most manuscripts, merely the name Justinus is given; in one he is called Justinus Frontinus, and in another M. Junianus Justinus. According to some, his age is supposed to be that of the Antonines; but the words "Imperator Antonine," which occur in the preface of the early editions, are now considered an interpolation of some one of the earlier editors. The first writer by whom he is mentioned is Saint Jerome, about A. D. 407. How long before this time his abridgment was written, it is impossible to decide. That he lived somewhat after the Augustan age, is conclusively proved by his use of several words which occur only in the later writers, as *aduno*, *impossibilis*, *restaurare*; the indiscriminate use of *civitas* and *urbs*; by the numerous instances of his disregard of the regular sequence of tenses; and by the employment of Greek constructions in the use of the infinitive.

Trogus Pompejus, of whose history Justin's work is an abridgment, was a Roman who flourished under the

reign of Augustus. He himself writes that his ancestors had their origin from the Vocontii, a people of Gallia Narbonensis; that his grandfather received the right of citizenship from Pompey the Great, in the Sertorian war; that his uncle led a troop of cavalry under the same Pompey; and that his father served under Julius Cæsar. Trogus's name Pompejus seems to have been derived from his connection with the family of Pompey.

Trogus's history was entitled "Liber Historiarum Philippicarum," and was intended to give a complete history of the rise, progress, decline, and fall of the Macedonian monarchy. In the execution of his plan, the author introduced the history of the Assyrians, Medes and Persians, as well as of the several states of Greece. The sources of his information were doubtless the Greek historians, and to Theopompus he was indebted for the general plan of his work. It is probable that the style of the history — which is greatly admired for its purity and elegance — is chiefly that of Trogus, though the intermixture of *post-Augustan* words proves that the book is not simply a collection of extracts.

JUSTINI HISTORIÆ PHILIPPICÆ.

ALEXANDRI MAGNI VITA.

HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION.

BEFORE the time of Philip, the father of Alexander the Great, Macedonia had but little influence upon the condition of Greece. At the accession of Philip to the throne, the kingdom was a narrow territory around Pella, excluded partially by independent and powerful Grecian cities even from the neighboring sea-coast. He first manifested his ability by changing his rude subjects into disciplined soldiers, and conquering the surrounding nations. Next he availed himself of the dissensions between the Grecian states, so that, at the time of his death, Macedonian ascendancy was established from the coasts of the Propontis to those of the Ionian Sea; and all Greece, with the exception of Sparta and some mountainous districts, submitted to his control. It was with soldiers trained in the twenty-four years of his father's reign that Alexander made the conquest of the Persian empire.

LIBER I.

I. IN exercitu Philippi, sicuti variæ gentes erant, ita, eo occiso, diversi motus animorum fuere. Alii quippe injustâ servitute oppressi, ad spem se libertatis erigebant: alii tædio longinquæ militiæ, remissam sibi expeditio-
 5 nem gaudebant: nonnulli facem nuptiis filiæ accensam, rogo patris subditam dolebant. Amicos quoque, tam subitâ mutatione rerum, haud mediocris metus ceperat, reputantes nunc provocatam Asiam; nunc Eurōpam nondum perdomitam; nunc Illyrios, et Thracas, et
 10 Dardānos, ceterasque barbaras gentes fidei dubiæ, et

LIBER I.

I. On the death of Philip, Alexander succeeds to the throne, and suppresses all disaffection.

3. *se erigebant*] 'Roused themselves.'

4. *tædio*] 'Aversion.'

longinquæ] 'Distant.' Philip, at the time of his death, was making preparations for the conquest of the Persian empire.

remissam — expeditionem] 'At being released from the expedition' (into Asia).

5. *gaudebant*] *Gaudere*, to rejoice inwardly; *latari*, to show one's gladness.

facem] By the Roman custom, the bride was brought to the bridegroom's house by the light of a torch.

nuptiis filiæ] Philip was assassinated at the celebration of the nuptials of his daughter Cleopatra.

7. *haud mediocris*] An instance

of *litotes*—i. e., a mode of expressing something by denying the contrary.

metus] The apprehension of an evil; *timor*, cowardly fear.

8. *reputantes*] 'Considering.'

Asiam] The name Asia, in Latin authors, meant, at different times, regions very different in extent. In Justin and Nepos, by it is usually meant so much of the continent as was under the sway of the King of Persia. The Roman province Asia included, at first, only the dominions of Attälus, King of Pergämus. In Cicero's time, it embraced Phrygia, Mysia, Caria, and Lydia, while subsequently the Tigris and the Euphrätēs became the limit of the Roman empire in the East.

Eurōpam] i. e., Greece, which was not wholly subdued.

10. *barbaras*] A term applied by the Greeks and Romans to all nations except themselves.

fidei dubiæ] 'Of doubtful faith.'

mentis infidæ; qui omnes populi si pariter deficient, sisti nullo modo posse. Quis rebus veluti medela quædam interventus Alexandri fuit; qui pro contione ita vulgus omne consolatus, hortatusque pro tempore est, ut et metum timentibus demeret, et in spem sui omnes 5 impelleret. Erat hic annos viginti natus: in quâ ætate ita moderate de se multa pollicitus est, ut appareret, plura eum experimentis reservare. Macedonibus immunitatem cunctarum rerum, præter militiæ vacationem, dedit; quo facto tantum sibi favoris apud omnes 10 conciliavit, ut corpus hominis, non virtutem regis mutâsse se dicerent.

II. Prima illi cura paternarum exsequiarum fuit; in quibus ante omnia, cædis conscios ad tumulum patris occidi jussit; soli Alexandro Lyncistæ fratri pepercit, 15 servans in eo auspiciam dignitatis suæ; nam regem eum primus salutaverat. Æmulum quoque imperii

The predicate genitive. H. 402, 3.

1. *deficient*] Subordinate clause in the *oratio obliqua*. H. 531.

2. *sisti nullo modo posse*] 'In no way could safety be secured;' *sisti*, the subject of *posse*. H. 549, 2.

Quis] For *quibus*, a monosyllable only as a relative.

quædam] *Quidam*, a certain one whom we can name; *aliquis*, a certain one whom we cannot, or do not choose to, name.

3. *interventus*] 'The succession.'

4. *pro tempore*] 'As the time demanded.'

6. *annos*] With the adjective *natus*, the number of years (the measure of the age) is put in the accusative. H. 378.

II. The beginning of Alexander's reign. He prepares to invade Persia.

14. *omnia*] *Omnes*, all, in a

general sense; *cuncti*, all together, opposed to *sejuncti*; *universi*, all, opposed to *singuli*.

15. *occidi*] It is said that Augustus Cæsar put to death three hundred captives at an altar raised to Julius Cæsar on the ides of March.

jussit] *Jubere*, to bid, to express a wish; *imperare*, to order with authority, where obedience is required.

Lyncistæ] An appositive of *fratri*. Three brothers from Lyncistis, a district of Macedonia, were privy to Philip's assassination.

16. *auspiciam*] Regularly means divination only from birds; *augurium*, from any appearance in the ordinary course of nature.

regem eum] Two accusatives. H. 373.

17. *primus*] 'He was the first who had saluted.' H. 442, 1.

Carānum, fratrem ex novercā susceptum, interfici curavit. Inter initia multas gentes rebellantes compescuit; orientes nonnullas seditiones exstinxit. Quibus rebus erectus, citato gradu in Græciam contendit; ubi, exemplo patris Corinthum evocatis civitatibus, dux in locum ejus substituitur. Inchoatum deinde a patre Persicum bellum aggreditur; in cujus apparatu occupato nuntiat, “Athenienses et Thebānos, ab eo ad Persas defecisse, auctoremque ejus defectionis, magno auri pondere a Persis corruptum, Demosthēnem oratorem exstitisse; qui Macedōnum delatas omnes cum rege copias a Triballis affirmaverit, producto in contionem auctore, qui in eo prælio, in quo rex ceciderit, se quoque vulneratum diceret. Quā opinione mutatos omnium ferme civitatum animos esse; præsidia Macedōnum obsideri.” Quibus motibus occursurus, tantā celeritate instructo paratoque exercitu Græciam oppressit, ut, quem venire non senserant, videre se vix crederent.

20 III. In transitu hortatus Thessālos fuerat; beneficiorumque Philippi patris, maternæque suæ cum his ab

1. *ex novercā susceptum*] ‘The son of his step-mother’ Cleopatra.

2. *Inter initia*] ‘In the beginning of his reign.’

4. *citato gradu*] ‘In all haste.’

7. *occupato*] Dative case, ‘to him occupied.’

13. *auctore*] ‘The authority’ (for the news).

prælio] *Bellum*, war; *pugna*, a fight; *prælium*, an engagement.

se] i. e., the false messenger.

15. *civitatum*] *Civitas* refers chiefly to the inhabitants; *urbs*, to the dwellings.

16. *occursumus*] The future ac-

tive participle often denotes intention or purpose. H. 578, 5.

17. *exercitu*] *Exercitus* is an army, with reference to its discipline; *acies*, an army in battle array; *agmen*, an army on the march.

III. Alexander brings into subjection the Greeks, who had risen in revolt.

21. *maternæque—necessitudinis*] ‘His mother’s relationship with them through the family of the Æacidae,’ Olympias, his mother, being descended from Ææcus. Æacides, a patronymic. H. 316.

Æacidarum gente necessitudinis admonuerat. Cupide hæc Thessälis audientibus, exemplo patris dux univesæ gentis créatus erat, et vectigalia omnia, reditusque suos ei tradiderant. Sed Athenienses, sicuti primi defecerant, ita primi pœnitere cœperunt, contemptum 5 hostis in admirationem vertentes, pueritiamque Alexandri spretam ántea, supra virtutem veterum ducum extollentes. Missis itaque legatis, bellum deprecantur; quibus auditis et graviter increpatis, Alexander bellum remisit. Inde Thebas exercitum convertit, eâdem in- 10 dulgentiâ usurus, si parem pœnitentiam invenisset. Sed Thebâni armis, non precibus, nec deprecatione usi sunt. Itaque victi gravissima quæque supplicia miserimæ captivitatis experti sunt. In consilio cum de excidio urbis deliberaretur, Phocenses et Plataenses et 15 Thespienses et Orchomenii, Alexandri socii victoriæque participes, excidia urbium suarum, crudelitatemque Thebanorum referebant; studia in Persas non præsentia tantùm, verùm et vetera adversus Græciæ libertatem increpantes: "quamobrem odium eos omnium popu- 20 lorum esse: quod vel ex eo manifestari, quod jureju-

1. *gente*] *Gens*, a clan or race, as coming from the same progenitor; *natio*, a single collection of the same; *populus*, a people, with reference to their social and political relations.

Cupide] 'Gladly.'

5. *pœnitere*] Used personally.

6. *hostis*] An enemy (in war); *inimicus*, a private enemy.

pueritiam] Demosthènes had called Alexander a 'boy,' 'a second Margites,' *i. e.*, a silly fellow.

8. *legatis*] Among the ambassadors from Athens was Demosthènes, who however, from fear of Alexander, returned, having gone half way.

14. *experti sunt*] The Thebans were sold as slaves, except the priests, those joined by ties of hospitality with the Macedonians, and the descendants of Pindar.

20. *increpantes*] 'Urging against them.'

quamobrem] Before *quamobrem dixerunt* is to be understood. H. 530, II., 1.

odium] For *odiosos homines*, by metonymy, the abstract for the concrete. Here the predicate noun does not agree with the subject, either in gender or in number. H. 362, 1.

21. *quod — manifestari*] 'And this was plain from the fact.'

rando se omnes obstrinxerint, ut, victis Persis, Thebas diruerent." Adjiciunt et scelerum priorum fabulas, quibus omnes scenas repleverint, ut non præsentī tantūm perfidiā, verūm et vetere infamiā invisi forent.

5 IV. Tunc Cleādas, unus ex captivis, datā potestate dicendi, "Non a rege se defecisse, quem interfectum audierint, sed a regis heredibus: quidquid in eo sit admissum, credulitatis, non perfidiæ culpam esse; cujus tamen jam magna se supplicia pependisse, deletā ju-
10 ventute: nunc senum feminarumque, sicuti infirmum, ita innoxium restare vulgus, quod ipsum contumeliis ita vexatum esse, ut nihil amarius unquam sint passi: nec jam pro civibus se, qui tam pauci remanserint, orare, sed pro innoxio patriæ solo, et pro urbe, quæ
15 non viros tantūm, verūm et deos genuerit." Privatā etiam regem superstitione deprecatur, geniti apud ipsos Hercūlis, unde originem gens Æacidarum trahat, ac-
tæque Thebis a patre ejus Philippo pueritiæ: rogat,

2. *scelerum*] *Facinus*, from *facio*, denotes a bold, daring deed, usually, unless joined with a favorable epithet, an evil deed; *scelus* implies greater criminality.

fabulas] See *Nepos*, *Epaminondas* p. 161, line 4, note.

3. *præsentī*] The ablative singular of things is usually *præsentī*; of persons, *præsentē*.

IV. Alexander subdues the Thebans, and destroys their city. He compels the submission of the Athenians.

5. *ex captivis*] The relation of the partitive genitive. H. 398, 4.

9. *pependisse*] *Pendo* originally meant to weigh out, hence to pay, as, in the earliest times, payments were made by weighing out metals; then, as a punishment frequently consisted of fines in mon-

ey, *pendere pœnas*, to pay the penalty.

juventute] 'The youth,' the abstract for the concrete. *Juventus* extended from the twentieth to the fortieth year.

15. *deos*] Bacchus and Hercūles.

16. *Privata—deprecatur*] 'He attempts to influence the king by his reverence on personal grounds,' appealing to him in consequence of his assumed descent from Hercūles.

17. *Æacidarum*] The Æacids derived their origin from Æacus, and not from Hercūles. On his father's side, Alexander was a descendant of Hercūles.

18. *pueritiæ*] Probably Philip was taken to Thebes by Pelopidas for his safety.

“urbi parcat, quæ majores ejus partim apud se genitos, deos adoret; partim educatos, summæ majestatis reges viderit.” Sed potentior fuit ira, quam preces. Itaque urbs diruitur, agri inter victores dividuntur, captivi sub coronâ venduntur: quorum pretium non ex emen- 5
tium commodo, sed ex inimicorum odio extenditur. Miseranda res Atheniensibus visa. Itaque portas refugiis profugorum contra interdictum regis aperuere. Quam rem ita graviter tulit Alexander, ut secundâ legatione denuo bellum deprecantibus ita demum re- 10
miserit, ut oratores et duces, quorum fiduciâ toties rebellent, sibi dedantur: paratisque Atheniensibus, ne cogantur subire bellum, eò res deducta est, ut, retentis oratoribus, duces in exilium agerentur: qui ex conti-
nenti ad Dariûm profecti, non mediocre momentum 15
Persarum viribus accessere.

V. Proficiscens ad Persicûm bellum, omnes no-
vercæ suæ cognatos, quos Philippus in excelsiorem di-
gnitatis locum provehens imperiis præfecerat, interfecit.
Sed nec suis, qui apti regno videbantur, pepercit; ne 20
qua materia seditionis, procul se agente, in Macedoniâ

1. *parcat*] *Ut* omitted. H. purchaser, to take vengeance on
493, 2. an enemy, would readily pay a

majores] ‘Ancestors;’ with *deos*, high price.
two accusatives. H. 373.

2. *partim*] Used adverbially, 7. *refugiis profugorum*] ‘For
‘in part.’ the refuge of the exiles.’

4. *diruitur*] The house of Pin- 9. *ita — ut*] ‘On the condition
dar, the poet, and those of his that.’ In this sense, *ita* is usually
descendants, alone were saved. followed by *si*.

5. *sub coronâ venduntur*] The 5. V. Having put to death such
number sold was thirty thousand. of his kinsmen as he feared or
It was the custom in early times mistrusted, Alexander starts
to place a chaplet on the head of upon his expedition into Asia.

a captive, when offered for sale as 18. *excelsiorem — locum*] The
a slave. The chaplet indicated comparative used as in English.
that the seller gave no warranty. Translate ‘the higher places.’

See Festus, 269, 12. 20. *apti*] ‘Fit.’ In *aptus* real,
in *idoneus* presumed, fitness is im-
plied.

6. *extenditur*] ‘Is raised.’ The

remaneret: et reges stipendiarios conspectioris ingenii ad commilitium secum trahit, segniores ad tutelam regni relinquit. Adunato deinde exercitu naves onerat: unde conspectā Asiā, incredibili ardore mentis
 5 accensus, duodecim aras deorum in belli vota statuit. Patrimonium omne suum, quod in Macedoniā Europæque habebat, amicis dividit, sibi Asiam sufficere præfatus. Priusquam ulla navis litore excederet, hostias cædit, petens “victoriam bello, quo toties a Persis pe-
 10 titæ Græciæ ultor electus sit: quibus longa jam satis, et matura imperia contigisse, quorumque tempus esse vices excipere melius acturos.” Sed nec exercitus ejus alia, quàm regis animorum præsumptio fuit: quippe obliti omnes conjugum, liberorumque, et longinquæ a

1. *remaneret*] *Manere*, to remain, not to leave a place; *remanere*, to remain, if others leave.

2. *tutelam*] For the protection of Macedonia, he left Antipäter with thirteen thousand men.

3. *Adunato — exercitu*] ‘Having united his forces;’ but for syntax, see H. 419, 2, 1).

4. *incredibili*] The termination *-bilis* denotes capability, generally in a passive sense. H. 328, 3.

5. *duodecim*] Agrees with *deorum*. The *Dii Consentes* of the Romans were twelve in number, whose gilded statues were ranged along the forum, the same doubtless with those enumerated by Ennius, — Juno, Vesta, Minerva, Ceres, Diana, Venus, Mars, Mercurius, Jovis, Neptunus, Vulcanus, Apollo. According to Arrian, Alexander erected altars to Jupiter, Pallas, and Hercules.

aras] The *ara* was the low altar, upon which was sometimes erected the *altare*, or high (*altus*)

altar; this was dedicated only to the gods above, while the *ara* was dedicated both to the superior and inferior gods.

9. *petitæ*] ‘Assailed.’

10. *ultor*] The termination *-or* denotes agent or doer. H. 321, 1.

longa jam satis] From the time of Cyrus the Elder to the time of Darius, two hundred and thirty years had elapsed.

11. *quorumque—acturos*] ‘Whose place (*vices*) it was now time that (the Greeks) should take, as likely to conduct affairs better.’

12. *exercitus — animorum præsumptio*] ‘The anticipation of his army.’

14. *obliti*] The accusative is often put with those verbs which signify to *remember*, and to *forget*, when they denote to *have* a thing in the memory (knowledge of a thing), or the reverse (but not to *think of* a thing, or *not to think of it*). See also H. 406, II., and 407, 1.

domo militiæ, Persicum aurum et totius Orientis opes jam quasi suam prædam ducebant; nec belli periculisque, sed divitiarum meminerant. Quum delati in continentem essent, primus Alexander jaculum velut in hostilem terram jecit, armatusquæ de navi tripudianti similis prosiluit, atque ita hostias cædit, precatus, "ne se regem illæ terræ invitæ accipiant." In Ilio quoque ad tumulos heroum, qui Trojano bello ceciderant, parentavit.

VI. Inde hostem petens, milites a populatione Asiæ prohibuit, "parcendum suis rebus" præfatus, "nec perdenda ea, quæ possessuri venerint." In exercitu ejus fuere peditum triginta duo millia, equitum quatuor millia quingenti, naves centum octoginta duæ. Hæc tam parvâ manu universum terrarum orbem utrum admirabilius vicerit, an aggredi ausus fuerit, incertum est. Quum ad tam periculosum bellum exercitum legeret,

4. *jaculum*] With the ancients, when hostilities were decided on, a javelin was hurled across the hostile frontier as a token of war.

5. *hostilem*] The termination *-ilis* denotes belonging or relating to. H. 325.

navi] Ablative case. H. 87, III. 1.

7. *In Ilio*] When, instead of the genitive of place, the name of a town stands in the ablative with the preposition *in*, the region about the place is included. H. 423, 3, 2).

8. *tumulos heroum*] It was here that Alexander stood by the tomb of Achilles, and said that he envied that hero two things — first, that in his lifetime he had found one true friend, Patroclus; and, secondly, that after his death his praises had been sung by Homer.

VI. A description of the Macedonian army. The overthrow of the Persians at the Granicus.

11. *prohibuit*] *Prohibere*, to keep off somebody from something; *arcere*, to bar the progress. *Prohibens* acts on the offensive, *arcens* on the defensive.

parcendum suis rebus] 'That they ought to spare their own property;' *parcendum (esse)*, used impersonally.

15. *terrarum orbem*] 'The world, the circle of the earth,' since the ancients regarded the earth as a circular plane or disk.

16. *vicerit*] Indirect question, here the subject of *incertum est*.

incertum est] 'It is uncertain whether we are more to wonder (*admirabilis*, an adverb) that he conquered,' etc., 'or that he dared

non juvenes robustos, nec primum florem ætatis, sed veteranos, plerosque etiam emeritæ militiæ, qui cum patre patruisque militaverant, elegit: ut non tam milites, quàm magistros militiæ electos putares. Ordines
 5 quoque nemo nisi sexagenarius duxit: ut, si principia castrorum cerneres, senatum te alicujus priscae reipublicæ videre diceres. Itaque nemo in prælio fugam, sed victoriam cogitavit; nec in pedibus cuiquam spes, sed in lacertis fuit. Contra rex Persarum Darius, fiducia
 10 virium, nil astu agere, affirmans suis, “occulta consilia victoriæ furtivæ convenire:” nec hostem regni finibus arcere, sed in intimum regnum accipere, gloriosius ratus repellere bellum, quàm non admittere. Prima igitur congressio in campis Adrastiae fuit. In acie
 15 Persarum sexcenta millia fuere, quæ non minus arte Alexandri, quàm virtute Macedonum superata, terga verterunt. Magna itaque cædes Persarum fuit. De exercitu Alexandri novem pedites, centum viginti equites cecidere: quos rex impensè ad ceterorum exem-

make the attempt.’ *Vincere*, to conquer by mastering obstacles and resistance; *expugnare*, to conquer by storm; *superare*, to conquer by being an overmatch.

2. *veteranos*] *Veteranus*, one who has grown old in a certain occupation, an old soldier,—in Rome, from the forty-fifth year; *emeritus*, one who has served out his period of service.

4. *ordines — duxit*] In the Roman legion, *ducere ordines* meant to be a centurion. Translate here, ‘was a captain.’

5. *principia*] ‘The head-quarters’ of a Roman camp comprised that portion where the tents of the general officers were situated, the legionary standards were

erected, the soldiers harangued, and justice administered. By metonymy in this passage it may be rendered the ‘chief officers.’

6. *cerneres*] ‘One could see.’ H. 460, 2, 1.) *Videre*, simply to see; *cernere*, to see clearly, in opposition to a dim or transient view.

12. *arcere*] Memnon, one of Darius’s generals, advised laying waste the country, retiring with a portion of the Persian forces, and sending a portion into Macedonia; but his advice was overruled.

14. *Adrastiae*] The Granicus, which gave the name to the battle (B. C. 334), flows through the plain of Adrastia.

19. *ad exemplum*] ‘As an encouragement to the rest.’

plum humatos statuīs equestribus donavit, cognatisque eorum immunitates dedit. Post victoriam major pars Asiæ ad eum defecit. Gessit et plura bella cum præfectis Darii, quos jam non tam armis, quàm terrore nominis sui vicit.

5

VII. Dum hæc aguntur, interim indicio captivi ad eum defertur, "insidias ei ab Alexandro Lyncistâ," genero Antipãtri, qui præpositus Macedoniae erat, "parari." Ob quam causam timens, ne quis interfecto eo in Macedonia motus oriretur, in vinculis eum habuit. Post hæc 10 Gordium urbem petit, quæ posita est inter Phrygiam majorem et minorem: cujus urbis potiundæ non tam propter prædam cupido eum cepit, sed quòd audierat, in eâ urbe in templo Jovis, jugum plaustrī Gordii positum; "cujus nexum si quis solvisset, eum totâ Asiâ re- 15 gnaturum," antiqua oracula cecinisse. Hujus rei causa et origo illa fuit. Gordius quum in his regionibus bubus conductis araret, aves eum omnis generis circumvolare cœperunt. Profectus ad consulendos augures vicinæ urbis, obviam in portâ habuit virginem eximiæ 20

VII. Alexander, having escaped from the plot of the Lyncistian, cuts the Gordian knot.

7. *defertur*] *Deferre rem*, to carry information; *referre rem*, to bring back a report.

Lyncistâ] The Lyncistian proposed to Darius to murder Alexander; in turn, Darius promised him the throne of Macedon and a thousand talents. Alexander was informed of the plot by the mother of Darius, according to the account of Diodorus.

12. *potiundæ*] For *potiendæ*. H. 238. As *potior* was originally construed with the accusative, it can take the gerundive form. H.

562, 4. The gerundive construction is almost always employed when no ambiguity would arise from its use.

14. *jugum*] The English word *yoke* is of the same origin with *jugum*, not a derivative from it.

17. *bubus*] Ablative plural of *bos*, contracted from *bovibus*. H. 90, 2.

19. *augures*] Were Roman priests who interpreted the will of the gods, or revealed future events from observations taken on the flight and singing of birds, the feeding of the sacred fowls, lightning, dreams, or any unusual occurrence.

20. *obviam — habuit*] 'He met.'

pulchritudinis; percontatusque est eam, “quem potissimum augurem consuleret.” Illa, auditā causā consulendi, gnara artis ex disciplinā parentum, “regnum ei portendi,” respondit: polliceturque “se et matrimonii et 5 spei sociam.” Tam pulchra conditio, prima regni felicitas videbatur. Post nuptias inter Phrygas orta seditio est. Consulentibus de fine discordiarum oracula responderunt, “regem discordiis opus esse.” Iterato quærentibus de personā regis, jubentur eum regem obser- 10 vare, quem reversi primū in templum Jovis euntem plastro reperissent. Obvius illis Gordius fuit, statimque eum regem consalutant. Ille plastrum, quo vehenti regnum delatum fuerat, in templo Jovis positum, Majestati regiæ consecravit. Post hunc filius Mida 15 regnavit, qui, ab Orpheo sacrorum solennibus initiatus, Phrygiam religionibus implevit: quibus tutior omni vitā, quā armis fuit. Igitur Alexander, captā urbe, quum in templum Jovis venisset, jugum plastri Gordii requisivit: quo exhibito, quum capita loramentorum in- 20 tra nodos abscondita reperire non posset, violentius oraculo usus, gladio loramenta cædit: atque ita resolutis nexibus, latentia in nodis capita invenit.

5. *conditio*] By metonymy, ‘bride.’

6. *Phrygas*] Accusative plural of *Phryges*. H. 98.

8. *regem — esse*] ‘That a king was necessary for composing their differences.’ H. 419, V.

quærentibus] An anacoluthon. Had the word *quærentes* been used, the construction would have been regular.

9. *personā*] Means, first, a mask used by a stage player; then the characters assumed by the player; then a person. Here translate *personā regis* ‘what sort of a character they were to have for a king.’

12. *quo vehenti*] ‘In which as he rode;’ *vehenti*, with a neuter signification.

14. *Majestati regiæ*] ‘To royal Majesty,’ as a goddess; an instance of personification.

Mida] For the various stories connected with Midas, see Class. Dictionary.

20. *violentius — usus*] ‘Having put a forced interpretation upon the oracle.’

reperire] *Invenire*, as a general term, to find; *reperire* supposes a previous concealment of the thing found, and a painstaking on the part of the finder.

VIII. Hæc illi agenti nuntiatur, Dariū cum ingenti exercitu adventare. Itaque timens angustias, magnā celeritate Taurum transcendit; in quā festinatione quingenta stadia cursu fecit. Quum Tarsum venisset, captus Cydni fluminis amœnitate per mediam urbem influentis, projectis armis, plenus pulveris ac sudoris, in præfrigidam undam se projecit. Tum repente tantus nervos ejus occupavit rigor, ut, interclusā voce, non spes modò remedii, sed nec dilatio periculi inveniretur. Unus erat ex medicis, nomine Philippus, qui solus remedium polliceretur. Sed et ipsum Parmeniōnis pridie a Cappadociā missæ epistolæ suspectum faciebant; qui ignarus infirmitatis Alexandri scripserat, “a Philippo medico caveret: nam corruptum illum a Darīo ingenti pecuniā esse.” Tutius tamen est ratus, dubiæ se fidei medici credere, quam indubitato morbo

VIII. Alexander's sickness and restoration to health.

1. *cum ingenti*] Ablative of accompaniment. H. 414, 7.

3. *Taurum*] A mountain chain extending from Lycia through the south central part of Asia Minor, thence easterly, forming the water-shed between the sources of the Tigris on the south and the Araxes on the north.

4. *stadia*] A *stadium*, or stade, was a distance of 625 Roman feet, equal to 606 feet 9 inches Eng., somewhat less than an eighth of an English mile.

Tarsum] A city near the centre of Cilicia, on the river Cydnus, the birthplace of many distinguished men, among whom was P. ul, the apostle.

5. *Cydni*] The Cydnus, which flows through the city of Tarsus, was celebrated for the clearness and coldness of its water, es-

teemed useful in gout and nervous diseases.

amœnitate] ‘Pleasantness,’ used especially of scenery, a garden, a river, etc.

mediam urbem] ‘The midst of the city.’ H. 441, 6.

7. *præfrigidam*] ‘Very cold.’ *Præ* in composition usually means, (1) before; (2) very.

9. *non modò*] For *non modo non*. The second *non* is omitted if both clauses have the same verb, and if the verb is contained in the second clause.

10. *nomine*] Ablative of specification. H. 429.

12. *suspectum faciebant*] ‘Made him an object of suspicion.’ H. 373, 1.

14. *caveret*] In direct speech the imperative would have been used. H. 529.

16. *indubitato morbo*] ‘By a disease resulting in certain death.’

perire. Accepto igitur poculo, epistolas medico tradidit, atque ita inter bibendum oculos in vultum legentis intendit. Ut securum conspexit, lætior factus est; sanitatemque quartâ die recepit.

5 IX. Interea Darius cum quadringentis millibus peditum, ac centum millibus equitum, in aciem procedit. Movebat hæc multitudo hostium, respectu paucitatis suæ, Alexandrum: sed interdum reputabat, quantas res cum istâ paucitate gessisset, quantosque
 10 populos fudisset. Itaque quum spes metum vinceret, periculosius differre bellum ratus, ne desperatio suis cresceret, circumvectus suos, singulas gentes diversâ oratione alloquitur: Illyrios et Thracas opum ac divitiarum ostentatione, Græcos veterum bellorum me-
 15 moriâ internecivique cum Persis odii accendebat; Macedōnas autem nunc Eurōpæ victæ admonet, nunc Asiæ expetitæ; nec inventas illis toto orbe pares vires gloriatur. Ceterum et laborum finem hunc, et gloriæ cumulum fore. Atque inter hæc identidem consistere
 20 aciem jubet, ut hanc morâ consuescant oculis turbam hostium sustinere. Nec Darii segnis opera in ordi-

1. *epistolas*] Justin in several cases used the plural when only one letter was meant.

2. *vultum*] *Facies*, the features; *vultus*, the expression of countenance; *ora* (from *os*), the expression of the lower part of the face.

3. *Ut*] When followed by the indicative usually means *as* or *when*.

IX. The battle of Issus, resulting in the complete overthrow of the Persians, and the capture of the wife, mother, and daughters of Darius.

8. *interdum*] 'In the mean time.'

12. *circumvectus suos*] 'Riding

round among his men.' H. 371, 4, 2).

17. *expetitæ*] *Petere*, desiring, striving to obtain, and, in this sense, begging; *postulare*, demanding by right; *flagitare*, demanding urgently; *poscere*, demanding something in the expectation that it must be granted. *Ex* strengthens these meanings.

18. *gloria!ur*] 'And boasts that no forces in the whole world had been found a match for these.'

21. *sustinere*] *Ferre*, to bear a burden; *tolerare*, to keep up the burden, and not to sink down; *sustinere*, to keep up the burden.

in ordinandâ acie] The ab-

mandā acie fuit: quippe omissis ducum officiis, ipse omnia circumire, singulos hortari, veteris gloriæ Persarum, imperiique perpetuæ a diis immortalibus datæ possessionis admonere. Post hæc prælium ingentibus animis committitur. In eo uterque rex vulneratur. 5 Tamdiu certamen anceps fuit, quoad fugeret Darius. Exinde cædes Persarum secuta est. Cæsa sunt peditum unum et sexaginta millia, equitum decem millia; capta quadraginta millia. Ex Macedonibus cecidere pedestres centum triginta, equites centum quinquaginta. In castris Persarum multum auri, ceterarumque opum inventum. Inter captivos castrorum mater, et uxor eademque soror, et filiæ duæ Darii fuere. Ad quas visendas hortandasque quum Alexander venisset, conspectis armatis, invicem se amplexæ, velut statim 15 morituræ, complorationem ediderunt. Provolutæ deinde genibus Alexandri, non mortem, sed, dum Darii corpus sepeliant, dilationem mortis deprecantur. Motus tantā mulierum pietate Alexander, et Darium vivere dixit, et timentibus mortis metum dempsit, easque 20 haberi et salutari ut reginas præcepit. Filias quoque non sordidius dignitate patris sperare matrimonium jussit.

lative of the gerundive. H. 566, II.

1. *omissis — officiis*] 'Rejecting the services of his officers.'

4. *prælium*] The battle of Issus, B. C. 333.

6. *fugeret*] Subjunctive of time. H. 522, II.

13. *uxor*] Diodorus relates that Alexander, accompanied by Hephaestion, visited his illustrious captives on the day after the battle. The loftier stature of Hephaestion led Sisygambis, the queen-mother, mistaking him for Alex-

ander, to throw herself at his feet. Seeing her covered with confusion at her error, Alexander reassured her by saying, 'Mother, you are not wrong, for he is another Alexander.'

eademque soror] 'Who was also his sister.' H. 451, 3.

17. *dum — sepeliant*] 'Until they should bury.' Subjunctive of time with cause. H. 522, II.

19. *pietate*] 'Dutiful love,' which is owed to parents, relatives, benefactors, etc.

21. *ut reginas*] 'Like queens.'

X. Post hæc opes Darī, divitiarumque apparatus contemplatus, admiratione tantarum rerum capitur. Tunc primùm luxuriosa convivia, et magnificentiam epularum sectari: tunc Barsīnen captivam diligere
 5 propter formæ pulchritudinem cœpit: a quâ postea susceptum puerum Herculem vocavit. Memor tamen adhuc Darīum vivere, Parmeniōna ad occupandam Persicam classem, aliosque amicos ad recipiendas Asiæ civitates misit: quæ statim auditâ famâ victoriæ, ipsis
 10 Darīi præfectis cum auri magno pondere tradentibus se, in potestatem victorum venerunt. Tunc in Syriam proficiscitur, ubi obvios cum infulis multos Orientis reges habuit. Ex his pro meritis singulorum alios in societatem recepit, aliis regnum ademit, suffectis in
 15 loca eorum novis regibus. Insignis præter ceteros fuit Abdalonīmus, rex ab Alexandro Sidoniæ constitutus, quem Alexander, quum operam oblocare ad puteos exhauriendos, hortosque irrigandos solitus esset, misere vitam exhibentem, regem fecerat, spretis nobilibus, ne
 20 generis id, non dantis beneficium putarent. Tyrriorum

X. Alexander follows up his victory, and takes Tyre after a siege of seven months.

1. *opes*] 'Riches,' 'power,' as a means of obtaining an end: *divitiæ*, riches, goods of this world in abundance.

3. *convivia*] *Convivium*, a social meal; *epulum*, a sumptuous dinner; *epulæ*, a magnificent banquet.

4. *Barsīnen*] The wife of Memnon the Rhodian. She and her children were sent by Memnon to Darius as hostages for his fidelity. She fell into Alexander's hands, by whom she had a son named Hercules. On Alexander's death a claim to the throne on this boy's

behalf was unsuccessfully urged by Nearchus.

7. *vivere*] Depends upon *memor*. H. 552, 3.

12. *infulis*] The *infula* was a flock of wool dyed red and white, and knotted at regular intervals with a ribbon (*vitta*), so as to form a long fillet, worn by the priests and vestals or suppliants; employed also as an ornament for the temples, altars, and victims.

13. *reges*] The high priest of the Jews is supposed to have been one of the suppliants.

17. *puteos exhauriendos*] By metonymy, the container for the thing contained.

19. *ne — putarent*] 'Lest they

civitas quum coronam auream magni ponderis per legatos in titulum gratulationis Alexandro misisset, grate munere accepto, "Tyrum se ire velle ad vota Hercūli reddenda," dixit. Quum legati "rectius id eum in Tyro vetere et antiquiore templo facturum" dicerent, 5
in deprecantes ejus introitum ita exarsit, ut urbi excidium minaretur; confestimque exercitu insulæ applicato, non minus animosis Tyriis fiduciā Carthaginensium, bello excipitur. Augebat enim Tyriis animos Didōnis exemplum, quæ Carthagine conditā, tertiam 10
partem orbis quæsisset; turpe ducentes, si feminis suis plus animi fuisset in imperio quærendo, quàm sibi in tuendā libertate. Amotā igitur imbelli ætate Carthaginem, et arcessitis mox auxiliis, non magno post tempore per prodicionem capiuntur. 15

XI. Inde Rhodum Alexander, Ægyptum, Ciliciam-

should regard it as a favor shown to their birth, and not as proceeding from the giver'; *generis*, objective genitive, *dantis*, subjective. H. 396, I., II.

1. *magni ponderis*] Characteristic genitive. H. 402, III.

2. *in titulum*] As a token.

3. *Tyrum*] Before the time of Alexander, old Tyre, on the main land, had been abandoned, and a new city erected on an island half a mile distant from it. Alexander laid siege to the city for seven months, and connected the island to the main land by a mole, which still exists. The site is now occupied by a poor village.

8. *animosis*] *Animosus*, courageous, confiding in one's strength; *fortis*, brave, enduring without losing courage; *strenuus*, resolute.

9. *bello excipitur*] 'Is met with war.'

11. *turpe*] Base, that which ex-

cites disapprobation or contempt; *foedus*, foul, that which excites loathing or aversion; *deformis*, deformed, displeasing.

ducentes] An anacoluthon. The usual construction would require *ducentibus*.

13. *imbelli ætate*] 'Those of an age unfit for war.'

XI. After the submission of Rhodes and Egypt, Alexander visits the temple of Jupiter Hammon, and causes himself to be pronounced the son of that god.

16. *Rhodum*] Limit of motion. H. 379, 3, 2).

Ægyptum] The Egyptians were glad to submit to Alexander, as they had been deprived by the Persians of their political and religious freedom.

Ciliciam] As Alexander was already in possession of Cilicia, it

que sine certamine recipit. Ad Jovem deinde Hammōnem pergit, consulturus et de eventu futurorum, et de origine suā. Ingredientem templum statim antistites ut Hammōnis filium salutant. Ille lætus dei adoptione, hoc se patre censi jubet. Rogat deinde, “an omnes interfectores parentis sui sit ultus?” Respondetur, “patrem ejus nec posse interfici, nec mori; regis Philippi peractam plene ultionem esse.” Tertiā interrogatione poscenti “victoriam omnium bellorum possessionemque terrarum dari” respondetur. Comitibus quoque suis responsum, “ut Alexandrum pro deo, non pro rege colerent.” Hinc illi aucta insolentia, mirusque animo increvit tumor, exemptā comitate, quam et Græcorum literis, et Macedōnum institutis didicerat. Reversus ab Hammōne Alexandriam condidit, et coloniam Macedōnum caput esse Ægypti jubet.

XII. Dariūs quum Babyloniam profugisset, per epistolas Alexandrum deprecatur, “redimendarum sibi

has been conjectured that the reading should be *Syriam*.

1. *Hammōnem*] The temple of Jupiter Hammon was situated in the burning sands of the desert of Libya. Alexander's visit to it was one of the most dangerous of his enterprises.

2. *pergit*] *Ire*, to go, in general; *pergere*, to go pursuing one's object or aim without resting; *vadere*, to go, without allowing one's self to be detained by obstacles.

3. *antistites*] *Sacerdos*, a priest in general; *pontifex* (whence the Eng. word *pontiff*), a high priest; *antistes*, a superintendent of a temple and its holy rites, which he assists in celebrating.

5. *hoc — jubet*] ‘Orders that he should be rated by this father,’

i. e., be considered his (Jupiter's) son.

10. *comitibus*] *Comes*, the companion who goes with some person by way of company; *socius*, the associate, participator in the same undertaking; *sodalis*, a comrade, member of a gay company.

12. *colerent*] *Adorare*, to adore, more emphatic than *venerari*, to revere one as a higher being; *colere*, to hold in honor, to show reverence by services and religious rites.

13. *tumor*] ‘Arrogance.’

XII. Alexander rejects the terms of peace offered by Dariūs, and demands his whole kingdom. Renewed preparations for the prosecution of the war.

18. *epistolas*] *Epistola*, a letter,

captivarum potestatem faciat," inque eam rem magnam pecuniam pollicetur. Sed Alexander pretium captivarum regnum omne, non pecuniam petit. Interjecto tempore, aliæ epistolæ Darii Alexandro redduntur, quibus filiæ matrimonium et regni portio offertur. Sed 5 Alexander "sua sibi dari" rescripsit; jussitque "supplicem venire, et regni arbitria victori permittere." Tum spe pacis amissâ, bellum Darius reparat: cum quadringentis millibus peditum, et centum millibus equitum obviam vadit Alexandro. In itinere nuntiatur, "uxo- 10 rem ejus decessisse, ejusque mortem illacrimatum Alexandrum, exsequiasque benigne prosecutum, idque eum non amoris, sed humanitatis causâ fecisse. Nam semel tantum eam Alexandro visam esse, quum matrem filiasque ejus parvulas frequenter consolaretur." 15 Tunc Darius se ratus verè victum, quum post prælia etiam beneficiis ab hoste superaretur, gratumque sibi esse, si vincere nequeat, quòd a tali potissimum vinceretur. Scribit itaque et tertias epistolas, et gratias agit, quòd nihil in suos hostile fecerit. Offert deinde 20 majorem partem regni usque flumen Euphrâten, et

inasmuch as it is sent from one to another, a missive; *literæ*, a letter, as something written.

2. *pollicetur*] *Polliceri*, to promise, generally from a free impulse; *promittere*, to promise, generally at the request of another.

3. *interjecto tempore*] 'Some time after.' H. 431.

7. *regni arbitria*] 'The disposal of his kingdom.'

8. *amissa*] *Amittere*, to lose something, so that it ceases to be in our possession; *perdere*, to lose something, so that it is destroyed and rendered useless.

10. *Alexandro*] Dative after *obviam*. H. 392, 2.

uxorem ejus] i. e., of Darius.

12. *exsequias—prosecutum*] 'Had kindly attended her funeral.'

13. *humanitatis causâ*] Instead of *humanitate*. H. 414, 2, 3).

14. *Alexandro*] Dative of the agent. H. 388.

19. *gratias agit*] *Habere gratiam*, to be grateful; *referre gratiam*, to make a grateful return; *agere gratias*, to return thanks in words.

20. *hostile*] Termination *-ilis*, belonging to. H. 325.

fecerit] The subjunctive is used to assign the reason on the authority of Darius. H. 520, II.

21. *Euphrâten*] Follows *usque*. H. 437.

alteram filiam uxorem; pro reliquis captivis triginta milia talentum. Ad hæc Alexander, “gratiarum actionem ab hoste supervacaneam esse” respondit, “nec a se quidquam factum in hostis adulationem, nec quòd in dubios
5 belli exitus, aut in leges pacis sibi lenocinia quæreret; sed animi magnitudine, quã didicerit adversus vires hostium, non adversus calamitates contendere;” polliceturque, “præstaturum se ea Dariò, si secundus sibi, non par haberi velit. Ceterum neque mundum posse
10 duobus solibus regi, neque orbem summa duo regna salvo statu terrarum habere; proinde aut deditionem eã die, aut in posteram, aciem paret; nec polliceatur sibi aliam, quam sit expertus, victoriam.”

XIII. Posterã die aciem producunt: tum repente,
15 ante prælium, confectum curis Alexandrum somnus arripuit. Quum ad pugnam solus rex deesset, a Parmenione ægre excitatus, quærentibus somni causas omnibus inter pericula, cujus etiam in otio semper parcior fuerit: “magno se æstu liberatum” ait, “somnumque sibi
20 a repentinã securitate datum, quòd liceat cum omnibus Darii copiis configere: veritum se longam belli moram, si Persæ exercitum divisissent.” Ante prælium utraque

1. *alteram filiam*] ‘One of his daughters.’ “The camp of Darius was taken, together with his mother, his wife, his sister, his infant son, and two daughters.” Grote, vol. viii. p. 350.

4. *nec quòd sibi lenocinia quæret in*] ‘Nor because he sought favors for himself with reference to.’

XIII. The two armies confront each other. Both commanders exhort their soldiers, Darius dwelling upon his numbers, Alexander upon the valor of his followers.

14. *repente*] Suddenly, so that we are surprised thereby; *subito*, on a sudden, without surprising us.

17. *quærentibus*] Ablative absolute. H. 431.

19. *æstu*] ‘Anxiety.’ The figure is taken from the surging of the sea.

21. *veritum*] *Metuere*, to apprehend an evil, said of the cautious man; *timere*, to fear, said of the coward; *vereri*, to shun from fear of the result, and also from esteem or reverence; *tremere*, to tremble from fear and fright.

acies hostibus spectaculo fuit. Macedōnes multitudinem hominum, corporum magnitudinem, armorumque pulchritudinem mirabantur. Persæ a tam paucis victa suorum tot millia stupebant. Sed nec duces circumire suos cessabant. Darius “vix denis armatis singulos hostes, si divisio fieret, evenire” dicebat. Alexander Macedōnas monebat, “ne multitudine hostium, nec corporis magnitudine, vel coloris novitate moverentur: tantum meminisse jubet, cum iisdem se tertio pugnare; nec meliores factos putarent fugam, quum in aciem secum tam tristem memoriam cædium suarum, et tantum sanguinis duobus præliis fusi ferrent: et quemadmodum Dario majorem turbam hominum esse, sic virorum sibi.” Hortatur, “spernant illam aciem, auro et argento fulgentem, in qua plus prædæ, quam periculi sit; quum victoria non armorum decore, sed ferri virtute quaeratur.”

XIV. Post hæc prælium committitur. Macedōnes

1. *hostibus — spectaculo*] Two datives. H. 390, 1.

5. *denis*] i. e., ten Persians to one Macedonian.

7. *Macedōnas*] Greek accusative plural. H. 98.

monebat] The following clauses take the place of the genitive of the thing, in respect to which the admonition is given. H. 410, I.

9. *meminisse*] The remainder of the sentence takes the place of the accusative or genitive. H. 406, II.

jubet] A very common construction of *jubeo* is with the accusative and infinitive. Here the accusative must be supplied from the context.

10. *putarent*] The subject of *factos* is also omitted, contrary to

the prevailing usage, and that, too, when it is changed, *hostes* understood being the subject, which belongs also to *ferrent*.

11. *tantum sanguinis*] Is equivalent to *memoriam tanti sanguinis*.

13. *Dario*] Dative of the possessor. H. 387.

hominum] *Homo*, a man as a human being; *vir*, a man as distinguished for strength, intrepidity, courage. *Vir* is applied to a man in his relations to the state; also, *vir*, a husband.

XIV. The battle of Arbela, in Assyria, B. C. 331. Darius utterly defeated. Alexander wins the sovereignty of Asia.

18. *prælium*] Gaugamela, where the battle was fought, to which place Darius had moved from Ar-

in ferrum, cum contemptu toties a se victi hostis, ruebant: contra Persæ mori, quam vinci præoptabant. Raro in ullo prælio tantum sanguinis fusum est. Darius quum vinci suos videret, mori voluit et ipse: sed a
 5 proximis fugere compulsus est. Suadentibus deinde quibusdam, ut pons Cydni fluminis, ad iter hostium impediendum, intercideretur: "Non ita se saluti suæ vel-
 le consultum" ait, "ut tot millia sociorum hosti objiciat; debere et aliis fugæ viam patere, quæ patuerit sibi."
 10 Alexander autem periculosissima quæque aggrediebatur, et, ubi confertissimos hostes acerrime pugnare conspexisset, eò se semper ingerebat, periculaque sua esse, non militis volebat. Hoc prælio Asiæ imperium rapuit, quinto post acceptum regnum anno: cujus tan-
 15 ta felicitas fuit, ut post hoc nemo rebellare ausus sit: patienterque Persæ, post imperium tot annorum, jugum servitutis acceperint. Donatis reffectisque militibus triginta quatuor diebus prædam recognovit. In urbe deinde Susâ quadraginta millia talentûm invenit. Ex-
 20 pugnat et Persepölin, caput Persici regni, urbem multis annis illustrem, refertamque orbis terrarum spoliis, quæ

bêla for the better marshaling of his forces, was situated about thirty miles west of Arbêla, towards the Tigris, and about as much southeast of the modern town of Mosul.

3. *sanguinis*] According to Diodorus, ninety thousand Persians and five hundred Macedonians fell.

8. *ait*] *Ajo*, to assert something, to say "yes," opposed to *nego*, to say "no;" *dico*, to speak in order to inform; *loquor*, to express one's thoughts by language.

sociorum] 'Companions of his flight.'

12. *se ingerebat*] 'Betook him-

self,' 'rushed,' 'threw himself.'

14. *acceptum regnum*] 'His accession to the throne.' H. 580.

cujus] Relates to *anno*.

15. *rebellare*] To begin war again; *deficere*, to fall off from a country or ally, to revolt.

18. *recognovit*] 'He took an account of.'

19. *talentûm*] Although the talent is usually computed in round numbers at \$1000, yet that gives but a slight notion of its value. For instance, in Solon's time, about 600 B. C., a sheep could be bought for one drachma, about seventeen cents, and an ox for five drachmas, about eighty cents.

interitu ejus primum apparuere. Inter hæc octingenti admodum Græci occurrunt Alexandro, qui pœnam captivitatis truncatâ corporis parte tulerant: rogantes, “ut sicuti Græciam, se quoque ab hostium crudelitate vindicaret.” Datâ potestate redeundi, agros accipere mauerunt, ne non tam gaudium parentibus, quàm detestandum sui conspectum reportarent. 5

XV. Interea Darius in gratiam victoris a cognatis suis aureis compedibus catenisque in vico Parthorum Thara vincitur. Credo ita diis immortalibus judicanti-10 bus, ut in terrâ eorum, qui successuri imperio erant, Persarum regnum finiretur. Alexander quoque citato cursu postera die supervenit; ibique cognovit Dariûm clauso vehiculo per noctem exportatum. Jusso itaque exercitu subsequi, cum sex millibus equitum fugientem 15 insequitur: in itinere multa et periculosa prælia facit. Emensus deinde plura millia passuum, quum nullum Darii indicium reperisset, respirandi equis datâ potesta-

1. *interitu ejus*] ‘At its destruction.’ Ablative of time. H. 426. One hundred and twenty thousand talents were found in the citadel, according to Diodorus.

5. *redeundi*] Sc. *domum*. ‘Of returning home.’

XV. Darius, having been thrown into chains by his own followers, falls into the hands of the Macedonians. He manifests a royal mind to the last.

8. *victoris*] ‘To gain the favor of the conqueror.’ According to Arrian the conspirators seized upon Darius in order to make themselves masters of the empire, and eventually murdered him to prevent his falling into Alexander’s hands.

cognatis] Bessus and Nabarzanes, who, however, were not

kinsmen of Darius. The Persian grandees received this appellation from the king as a title of honor.

9. *catenis*] *Catena* means a chain, both for fettering and for ornament. “Probably the conspirators made use of some chains which had formed a part of the ornaments of the royal wardrobe.” Grote. *Compes*, a fetter applied to the ankle (*con-pes*).

11. *successuri erant*] In the indicative, as containing a description of *eorum*, being a remark of the author. H. 527, 2, 1).

17. *millia passuum*] ‘Miles.’ The Roman mile consisted of 1000 paces of five feet each = 5000 feet. Taking the Roman foot at 11.6496 English inches, the Roman mile would be 4854 feet — 428 feet less than an English mile.

te, unus ex militibus, dum ad fontem proximum pergit, in vehiculo Dariūm multis quidem vulneribus confossum, sed spirantem adhuc invenit: qui, applicito captivo, quum civem ex voce cognovisset, “id saltem præsentis
 5 fortunæ solacium habere se” dixit, “quòd apud intellecturum locuturus esset, nec incassum postremas voces emissurus.” Perferri hæc Alexandro jubet, “se nullis in eum meritorum officiis, maximorum illi debitorem mori, quòd in matre liberisque suis regium ejus, non
 10 hostilem animum expertus, felicius hostem quàm cognatos propinquosque sortitus sit: quippe matri et liberis suis ab eodem hoste vitam datam, sibi a cognatis ereptam, quibus et vitam, et regna dederit. Quamobrem gratiam illis eam futuram, quam ipse victor volet.
 15 Alexandro referre se, quam solam moriens potest, gratiam; precari superùm infèrùmque numina, et regales Deos, uti illi terrarum omnium victori contingat imperium. Pro se justæ magis quàm gravis sepulturæ veniam orare. Quod ad ultionem pertineat, jam non
 20 suam, sed exempli, communemque omnium regum esse causam, quam negligere, illi et indecorum et periculosum esse: quippe quum in altero justitiæ ejus, in altero etiam utilitatis causa versetur. In quam rem unicum pignus fidei regiæ, dexteram se ferendam Alexandro

1. *unus ex militibus*] This was Polysträtus, a Macedonian, who did not understand the Persian language.

3. *applicito captivo*] ‘Through the services of a captive (Persian), who had been brought in.’

4. *civem*] Predicate accusative. H. 546.

7. *se nullis*, etc.] ‘That he died without having performed any acts of kindness towards him.’

9. *regium*] ‘Belonging to a king,’ ‘royal.’ H. 325.

12. *cognatis*] i. e., Bessus and Nabarzānes.

13. *vitam*] ‘Means of life.’

14. *illīs*] i. e., Bessus, etc.

16. *regales*] ‘The protectors of kings.’

18. *justæ — veniam*] Translate: ‘the favor of an appropriate rather than of a magnificent funeral.’

20. *exempli*] Sc. *causam*, ‘a precedent.’

22. *quippe quum*] ‘Since.’

24. *dexteram*] The giving of the right hand was, with the Persians,

dare." Post hæc porrectā manu exspiravit. Quæ ubi Alexandro nuntiata sunt, viso corpore defuncti, tam indignam illo fastigio mortem lacrimis prosecutus est: corpusque regio more sepeliri, et reliquias ejus majorum tumulis inferri jussit.

5

the most solemn pledge possible. It could be given by proxy. In the present case the Macedonian, Polystrātus, who found Darius,

was commissioned to carry the pledge to Alexander.

3. *illo fastigio*] 'That dignity,' i. e., royalty.

LIBER II.

I. Alexander in persequendo Darïo amissos milites magnis funerum impensis extulit; reliquis expeditionis ejus sociis tredecim millia talentûm divisit. Equorum
 5 major pars æstu amissa, inutilesque etiam, qui superfu-
 erant, facti. Pecunia omnis centum nonaginta millia
 talentûm Ecbatâna congesta, eique Parmenio præposi-
 tus. Dum hæc aguntur, epistolæ Antipãtri e Macedo-
 niã ei redduntur, quibus bellum Agïdis, regis Spartano-
 10 rum, in Græciã; bellum Alexandri, regis Epïri, in Italiã;
 bellum Zopyriõnis, præfecti ejus in Scythiã, contineba-
 tur. Quibus varie affectus, plus tamen lætitiæ, cogni-
 tis mortibus duorum æmulorum regum, quàm dolo-
 ris amissi cum Zopyriõne exercitus, cepit. Namque
 15 post profectionem Alexandri Græcia ferme omnis in

LIBER II.

I. Alexander secures the allegiance of his soldiers by praises and rewards. Renewal of hostilities in Greece in his absence.

2. *impensis*] Ablative of price. H. 416.

4. *inutiles*] In joined with adjectives generally denotes negation.

7. *Ecbatâna*] Limit of motion, were carried to Ecbatana, and deposited there.

8. *Dum*] Joined with the indicative, as showing simply coincidence of time. H. 522, I. Cf. Phæd. 4, 2.

9. *Agïdis*] Agis, while laying siege to Megalopõlis, a city of Ar-

cadia, was attacked and slain by Antipãter, but with a greater loss of men to Alexander than he had sustained at the battle of Issus, or of Arbela.

10. *Alexandri*] Alexander, the brother of Olympias, was made king of Epirus by Philip.

13. *duorum regum*] King Agis in Sparta and Alexander in Epïrus.

14. *amissi*] 'By the loss of the army.' H. 580.

15. *Græcia ferme omnis*] For the Spartans were instigating all the Peloponnësus, and Demosthënes and Harpãlus, the disloyal satrap of Babylonia and Syria, were rousing the Athenians against Alexander.

occasionem recipendæ libertatis ad arma concurrerat, auctoritatem Lacedæmoniorum secuta; qui Philippi Alexandrique et pacem soli spreverant, et leges respuerant. Dux hujus belli Agis, rex Lacedæmoniorum, fuit; quem motum Antipäter contractis militibus in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrinque cædes fuit. Agis rex, quum suos terga dantes videret, dimissis satellitibus, ut Alexandro felicitate, non virtute inferior videretur, tantam stragem hostium edidit, ut agmina interdum fugaret. Ad postremum, etsi a multitudine victus, gloriã tamen omnes vicit.

II. Porro Alexander, rex Epìri, in Italiam a Tarentinis, auxilia adversus Bruttios deprecantibus, sollicitatus, ita cupide profectus fuerat, veluti in divisione orbis terrarum, Alexandro, Olympiãdis sororis suæ filio, Oriens, sibi Occidens sorte contigisset; non minorem rerum materiam in Italiã, Africã, Sicaliãque, quam ille in Asiã, et in Persis habiturus. Huc accedebat, quòd sicut Alexandro Magno Delphica oracula insidias in Macedoniã; ita huic responsum Dodonæi Jovis circa urbem Pandosiam, amnemque Acherusium prædixerat. Quæ utraque quum in Epìro essent, ignarus eadem et in

3. *spreverant*] *Spernere*, to disdain, not to want in the least; *contemnere*, to consider worthless; *fastidire*, disdain, as not fit for us, not good enough for us.

respuerant] To thrust away with disgust; *repudiare*, to thrust away as worthless.

6. *cædes*] The cutting to pieces, the act of killing; *strages*, the defeat, as the mass of bodies lying upon one another.

7. *terga dantes*] 'Turning their backs,' 'flying.'

8. *felicitate*] Ablative of specification. H. 429.

II. The expedition of Alexander, king of Epirus, into Italy. Defeat and destruction of Zopyrion and his army in Scythia.

16. *contigisset*] Subjunctive of condition. H. 503, II., and 506.

minorem — materiam] 'Less materials for glorious exploits.'

20. *Dodonæi*] At Dodona, in Epirus, was the most ancient oracle of Greece. The responses were given from lofty oaks or beech trees.

21. *amnem Acherusium*] 'The river Achëron.'

Italiã esse, ad declinanda factorum pericula, peregrinam militiam cupidius elegerat. Igitur, quum in Italiam venisset, primum illi bellum cum Apūlis fuit; quorum cognito urbis fato, brevi post tempore pacem et amicitiam cum rege eorum fecit. Erat namque tunc temporis urbs Apūlis Brundisium, quam Ætōli, secuti dudum famã rerum in Trojã gestarum clarissimum ac nobilissimum ducem Diomēden, condiderant: sed pulsus ab Apūlis, consulentes oracula, responsum acceperant, “locum quem repetissent, perpetuo possessuros.” Hãc igitur ex causã, per legatos cum belli comminatione, restitui sibi ab Apūlis urbem postulaverant. Sed ubi Apūlis oraculum innotuit, interfectos legatos in urbe sepelierunt, perpetuam ibi sedem habituros. Atque ita defuncti responso, diu urbem possederunt. Quod factum quum cognovisset Alexander, antiquitatis fata veneratus, bello Apulorum abstinuit. Gessit et cum Brutiis Lucanisque bellum; multasque urbes cepit: tum et cum Metapontinis, et Pedicūlis, et Romãnis, fœdus amicitiamque fecit. Sed Bruttii Lucanique, quum auxilia a finitimis contraxissent, acrius bellum repetere. Ibi rex juxta urbem Pandosiam, et flumen Acheronta, non prius fatalis loci cognito nomine, quàm occideret, interficitur; moriensque, non in patriã fuisse sibi periculosam mortem, propter quam patriam fugerat, intellexit. Corpus ejus Thurii publice redemptum sepulturæ tradiderunt. Dum hæc aguntur in Italiã, Zo-

1. *esse*] Depends upon *ignarus*. H. 552, 3.

4. *tempore*] Ablative of difference. H. 418, 2.

5. *temporis*] Partitive genitive. H. 396, III.

7. *Troja*] i. e., ‘The region about Troy.’ Cf. Book I., 5.

clarissimum] *Clarus*, bright, hence illustrious; *nobilis*, well

known, famous, celebrated; *in clytus*, much heard of, renowned.

10. *repetissent*] ‘Had sought to recover.’

11. *per legatos*] ‘By means of ambassadors.’ H. 414, 5, 1).

15. *defuncti responso*] ‘Having fulfilled the response.’ H. 419, 1.

25. *periculosam mortem*] ‘In danger of the death.’

pyrion quoque, præfectus Ponti ab Alexandro Magno relictus, otiosum se ratus, si nihil et ipse gessisset, adunato triginta millium exercitu, Scythis bellum intulit; cæsusque cum omnibus copiis, pœnas temere illati belli genti innoxia luit.

5

III. Hæc quum nuntiata in Parthis Alexandro essent, simulato mærore, propter Alexandri cognationem, exercitui suo triduum luctum indixit. Omnibus deinde, velut perpetrato bello, reditum in patriam spectantibus, conjugesque ac liberos suos animo jam quodammodo complectentibus, ad contionem exercitum vocat: Ibi "nihil actum tot egregiis præliis" ait, "si incolumis orientalis barbaria relinquatur; nec se corpus, sed regnum Darii petisse; persequendosque esse eos, qui a regno defecerint." Hæc oratione velut ex integro incitatis militum animis, Hyrcaniam Mardosque subegit. Post hæc Alexander habitum regum Persarum, et diadema insolitum antea regibus Macedonicis, velut in

10

15

2. *otiosum se*] 'That he would be regarded inefficient.'

3. *triginta millium*] Genitive of characteristic. H. 396, IV.

4. *pœnas luit*] *Luere*, to wash off the guilt by suffering punishment; *dare pœnas*, to undergo punishment.

III. Alexander's pretended grief at the death of Alexander of Epirus. He assumes the Persian dress. His luxury.

7. *mærore*] *Dolor*, pain, especially when the feeling is fresh; *mæror*, grief, deep and silent; *luctus*, mourning, as manifested by the appearance, lamentation.

Alexandri] King of Epirus.

8. *triduum*] 'For three days.' H. 378.

indixit] *Nuntiare*, to communicate news, make known; *indicare*, to proclaim something fixed for execution at a subsequent time.

10. *liberos*] *Liberi*, children of freemen (the idea of freedom by birth); *nati*, children as the issue of their parents.

15. *ex integro*] 'Anew,' 'afresh;,' *integer*, untouched; *incolumis*, uninjured.

17. *diadema*] In its original notion means the blue and white band worn by the Asiatic monarchs round the tiara; but subsequently the diadem was a broad white band, fastened round the head, and tied in a bow behind, adopted by other nations as an ensign of sovereignty.

leges eorum, quos vicerat, transiret, adsumit. Quæ ne invidiosius in se uno conspicerentur, amicos quoque suos longam vestem auratam purpureamque sumere jubet. His rebus ingentes epularum apparatus adjicit. 5 ne jejuna et destructa luxuria videretur, conviviumque juxta regiam magnificentiam ludis exornat; immemor prorsus, tantas opes amitti his moribus, non quæri solere.

IV. Inter hæc indignatio omnium totis castris erat, 10 a Philippo illum patre tantum degenerasse, ut etiam patriæ nomen ejuraret, moresque Persarum adsumeret, quos propter tales mores vicerat. Sed ne solus vitiis eorum, quos armis subegerat, succubuisse videretur, militibus quoque suis permisit, si quarum captivarum 15 consuetudine tenerentur, ducere uxores; existimans minorem in patriam reditus cupiditatem futuram, habentibus in castris imaginem quandam larium, ac domesticæ sedis; simul et laborum militiæ molliorem fore dulcedine uxorum. In supplementa quoque militum 20 minus exhauriri posse Macedoniam, si veteranis patri-

1. *Quæ*] Nevertheless he greatly offended, by this conduct, his Macedonian subjects, and made himself odious thereby.

2. *amicos sumere*] The object clause of *jubet*. H. 551, II. 1.

5. *destructa*] As the Persian power was overthrown, even their luxury would seem also to be "destroyed."

8. *solere*] Depends upon *immemor*. H. 552, 3.

IV. The effects of Alexander's conduct on his troops. His mode of conciliating them.

12. *propter*] 'In consequence of,' i. e., their manners had rendered the Persians effeminate.

15. *consuetudine tenerentur*] 'Had formed an intimacy.'

ducere uxores] 'To marry.' The bride was invariably conducted (*ducere*) on the evening of the marriage day from the home of her parents to her new home.

17. *larium*] Tutelary spirits, according to the religious belief of the Romans, supposed to be the souls of deceased persons, who exercised a protecting influence over the interior of every man's household, himself, his family, and property. They were not regarded as divinities, like the penates, but simply as guardian spirits, whose altar was the domestic hearth.

bus tirones filii succederent, militaturi in vallo, in quo essent nati; constantioresque futuri, si non solùm tirocinia, verùm et incunabula in ipsis castris posuissent. Quæ consuetudo in successoribus quoque Alexandri mansit. Igitur et alimenta pueris, et instrumenta armorum equorumque juvenibus data; et patribus pro numero filiorum præmia statuta. Si quorum patres occidissent, nihilominus pupilli stipendia patrum trahebant; quorum pueritia inter varias expeditiones, militia erat. Itaque a parvulâ ætate laboribus periculisque indurati, 10 invictus exercitus fuere: neque castra aliter quàm patriam, neque pugnam aliud unquam quam victoriam duxere. Hæc suboles nomen habuit "Epigōni." Parthis deinde domitis, præfectus his statuitur ex nobilibus Persarum Andragōras; unde postea originem Parthorum reges habuere. 15

V. Interea Alexander non regio, sed hostili more sævire in suos cœpit. Maxime indignabatur carpi se sermonibus suorum Philippi patris, patriæque mores subvertisse. Propter quæ crimina Parmenio quoque 20 senex, dignitate regi proximus, cum Philotâ filio, de utroque prius quæstionibus habitis, interficitur. Fremere itaque omnes universis castris cœpere, innoxii senis filiique casum miserantes; interdum "se quoque

4. *consuetudo*] A mode of action which by repetition has become habitual; *mos*, a mode of action which by length of time has become a rule, a usage.

5. *instrumenta*] 'Equipments.'

13. *Epigōni*] Here, although it can be declined, *Epigōni* takes the form of the nominative case, as being a mere word, and expressing no relation except as a word.

V. Parmenio and Philotas are put to death. Further con-

quests of Alexander. Bessus is delivered up to justice.

20. *subvertisse*] The infinitive as object after a verb of saying, implied in *carpi sermonibus*. H. 551, I.

21. *dignitate*] Ablative of specification. H. 429.

23. *innoxii*] *Innocens*, innocent, i. e., not sharing in a crime; *innoxius*, that does harm to no one.

24. *miserantes*] *Misereri*, to feel compassion at another's misfortune; *miserari*, to show compassion, to deplore, commiserate.

non debere melius sperare” dicentes. Quæ quum nuntiata Alexandro essent, verens, ne hæc opinio etiam in Macedoniam divulgaretur, et ne victoriarum gloria sævitiae maculis infuscaretur, simulat se ex amicis quosdam in patriam victoriæ nuntios missurum. Hortatur milites suis scribere, rariorem habituros occasionem propter militiam remotiorem. Datos fascēs epistolarum tacite ad se deferri jubet; ex quibus cognito de se singulorum iudicio, in unam cohortem eos, qui de rege durius opinati fuerant, contribuit, aut consumpturus eos, aut in ultimis terris in colonias distributurus. Inde Drancas, ceterosque populos, qui in radice Caucāsī morabantur, subegit. Interea unus ex amicis Darii Bessus vinctus perducitur, qui regem non solum prodiderat, verum et interfecerat. Quem in ultionem perfidiæ excruciantem fratri Darii tradidit; reputans non tam hostem suum fuisse Dariū, quàm amicum ejus, a quo esset occisus. Et, ut his terris nomen relinqueret, urbem Alexandriam super amnem Tanaim condidit, intra diem septimum decimum muro sex millium

5. *Hortatur*] Here followed by the infinitive, but usually by the subjunctive.

10. *durius — fuerant*] Means here not merely ‘had entertained harsh opinions,’ but ‘had given expression to them.’

consumpturus] Curtius states that this division was compelled to march apart from the rest of the army as in disgrace, and that the desire of washing away the stain urged them to the display of their bravery.

12. *Caucāsī*] When Alexander crossed the Paropamisus (*Hindū Kūsh*) chain, his followers regarding this achievement as the highest geographical adventure, applied

the name Caucāsus to the range.

13. *morabantur*] ‘Dwelt,’ as wandering tribes tarried but a short time in one place.

19. *amnem*] *Fluvius, flumen*, the ever-flowing mass of water; *amnis*, the stream, larger than *fluvius*; *rivus*, a small stream, rivulet.

Tanaim] Mr. Taylor, in his “Names and Places,” chap. 9, takes ground that the syllable *Tan-* of *Tanais*, in Celtic, is the same that appears in the modern name *Don*, and means water or river, and that the termination *-is* has the same meaning. The Greeks gave the name of Tanais to the Jaxartes, as if Alexander had extended Europe to that river.

passuum consummato, translatis eò trium civitatum populis, quas Cyrus condiderat. In Bactriānis quoque Sogdianisque duodecim urbes condidit, distributis his, quoscunque in exercitu seditiosos habebat.

VI. His ita gestis, sollemni die amicos in convivium 5 vocat. Ubi ortā inter ebrios rerum a Philippo gestarum mentione, præferre se patri ipse, rerumque suarum magnitudinem extollere cælo tenus cœpit, assentante majore convivarum parte. Itaque quum unus e senibus Clitus, fiducia amicitiae regiæ, cujus palmam tenebat, 10 memoriam Philippi tueretur, laudaretque ejus res gestas; adeo regem offendit, ut telo a satellite raptò eundem in convivio trucidaverit. Quā cæde exsultans, mortuo patrociniū Philippi, laudemque paternæ militiæ objectabat. Postquam satiatus cæde animus con- 15 quievit, et in iræ locum successit æstimatio, modò personam occisi, modò causam occidendi considerans, pigere facti cœpit: quippe paternas laudes tam iracunde accepisse se, quàm nec convicia debuisset; amicumque senem et innoxium a se occisum inter epulas et pocula, 20 dolebat. Eodem igitur furore in pœnitentiam, quo pridem in iram versus, mori voluit. Primum in fletus

VI. Alexander kills his friend Clitus at a banquet. His subsequent repentance and remorse.

7. *præferre se ipse patri*] Means that he himself (and not some one else) preferred himself to his father, whereas *se ipsum* would mean that he preferred himself (and not some one else) to his father.

8. *cælo tenus*] The usual expression is *in cælum* or *ad cælum*. *Tenus* always follows its case.

10. *cujus — tenebat*] 'Of which he held the principal place.'

14. *mortuo patrociniū objecta-*

bat] 'He scoffed at the dead man for his defence.' "Go now," said he, "to Philip, Parmenio, and Attälus."

16. *personam occisi*] 'The character.'

17. *pigere*] Used personally. Other editions insert *eum*, but then there is an anacoluthon, the regular construction requiring *considerans* to be *considerantem*.

18. *tam iracunde quam nec debuisset*] Literally, 'as angrily as he ought not,' but translate, 'with more anger than he ought to have felt in listening to insults to his memory.'

progressus, amplecti mortuum, vulnera tractare, et quasi
 audienti confiteri dementiam; arreptum telum in se
 vertit, peregissetque facinus, nisi amici intervenissent.
 Mansit hæc voluntas moriendi etiam sequentibus die-
 5 bus. Accesserat enim pœnitentiæ, nutricis suæ, sororis
 Cliti, recordatio, cujus absentis eum maxime pudebat :
 tam fœdam illi alimentorum suorum mercedem reddi-
 tam, ut in cujus manibus pueritiam egerat, huic juve-
 nis, et victor, pro beneficiis funera remitteret. Repu-
 10 tabat deinde, quantum in exercitu suo, quantum apud
 devictas gentes fabularum atque invidiæ, quantum apud
 ceteros amicos metum et odium sui fecerit : quàm ama-
 rum et triste rediderit convivium suum, non armatus in
 acie, quàm in convivio terribilior. Tunc Parmenio et
 15 Philōtas, tunc Amyntas consobrinus, tunc noverca fra-
 tresque interfecti ; tunc Attālus, Eurylōchus, Pausanias,
 aliique Macedoniae extincti principes, occurrebant. Ob
 hæc illi quadriduo perseverata inedia est, donec exerci-
 tus universi precibus exoratus est, precantis, “ ne ita
 20 mortem unius doleat, ut universos perdat, quos in ulti-

1. *amplecti*] Historical infinitive. H. 545, 1.

5. *pœnitentiæ*] Dative after *accesserat*. H. 386.

6. *cujus — eum*]. Governed by *pudebat*. H. 410, III. 1.

pudebat] *Piget*, it is mortifying, causes distaste; *pœnitet*, it is painful, makes us regret, repent; *pudet me*, I am ashamed at being exposed.

10. *quantum — invidiæ*] ‘How many remarks and how much ill will.’ H. 396, III. 2, 3). (3).

13. *non*] Modifies *terribilior*.

15. *Amyntas*] Was a cousin of Alexander, and put to death by him for a plot against his life.

noverca] Cleopatra was a

niece of Attālus, whom Philip married when he divorced Olympias. After Philip’s murder, she was put to death by Olympias, and her infant child perished with her.

16. *Attālus*] Was one of the generals of Philip, who gave offence to Alexander, with whom he tried in vain to make terms, and by whose order he was finally assassinated.

Eurylōchus] Of Eurylōchus, if Justin is correct, nothing is known. Subsequently to this time, one of that name received from Alexander a magnificent reward for exposing the plot of Hermolāus.

mam deductos barbariam, inter infestas et irritatas bello gentes, destituat." Multum profuere Callisthenis philosophi preces, condiscipulatu apud Aristotēlen familiaris illi, et tunc ab ipso rege ad prōdenda memoriæ acta ejus accitus. Revocato igitur ad bellum animo, Chorasmos et Dahas in deditionem accepit. 5

VII. Deinde, quod primò ex Persico superbix regix more distulerat, ne omnia pariter invidiosiora essent, non salutari, sed adorari se jubet. Acerimus inter recusantes Callisthēnes fuit. Quæ res et illi, et multis principibus Macedōnum exitio fuit: siquidem sub specie insidiarum omnes interfecti. Retentus tamen est a Macedonibus mos salutandi regis, explosā adoratione. Post hæc Indiam petit, ut Oceāno, ultimoque Oriente finiret imperium. Cui gloriæ, ut etiam exercitus ornamenta convenirent, phaleras equorum et arma militum 10

VII. Alexander vents his rage upon his discreet advisers; marches to the east; undertakes to surpass Bacchus and Hercules.

7. quod] Has for its antecedent *adorari*. H. 445, 7. 'Which point of the Persian fashion of royal pride he had put off?'

8. pariter] 'At the same time,' to be joined with *omnia*.

invidiosiora] H. 444, 1.

9. adorare] 'That he should be worshipped' after the oriental fashion of making the *salām*, or prostrating one's self before kings and superiors.

inter recusantes] The relation of the partitive genitive H. 398, 4, 2).

10. Callisthēnes] Alexander's ambition prompted him to take with him on his expedition men of literary talent, in order that

his exploits might be commemorated by their genius. Conspicuous among these was Callisthēnes, a man of sedate character, of simple and severe habits. He wrote a history of the expedition, extending to the battle of Arbēla, in which he did full justice to the greatness and success of Alexander. He subsequently fell under the monarch's displeasure for refusing to exalt him into a god, and lost his life in consequence of his refusal.

illi] Two datives. H. 390, I. and II. 1, 1).

11. *sub specie*] 'Under the pretence.'

13. *explosā*] 'Discontinued.'

16. *phaleras*] Bosses of gold, silver, or other metal, cast or chased, with some appropriate device, such, for instance, as the image of a king, worn upon the

argento inducit; exercitumque suum, ab argenteis clypeis, Argyraspidas appellavit. Quum ad Nysam urbem venisset, oppidanis non repugnantibus fiduciã religionis Libëri patris, a quo condita urbs erat, parci jussit; lætus non militiam tantum, verum et vestigia se dei secutum. Tunc ad spectaculum sacri montis duxit exercitum, naturalibus bonis, vite, hederãque non aliter vestiti, quàm si manu cultus, colentiumque industriã exornatus esset. Sed exercitus ejus, ubi ad montem accessit, repentino impetu mentis, in sacros dei ululatus instinctus, cum stupore regis, sine noxã discurrit; ut intelligeret, non tam oppidanis se parcendo, quàm exercitui suo consuluisse. Peragratã Indiã quum ad saxum miræ asperitatis et altitudinis, in quod multi populi confugerant, pervenisset, cognoscit, Herculem ab expugnatione ejusdem saxi terrã motu prohibitum. Captus itaque cupidine Herculis acta superare, cum summo labore ac periculo potitus saxo, omnes ejus loci gentes in deditiorem accipit.

20 VIII. Unus ex regibus Indorum fuit, Porus

breast of persons of distinction, and by soldiers as a military decoration. Similar ornaments were attached to the headstalls of horses, to a throat-collar, or to a martingale.

2. *Argyraspidas*] 'Silver shield-bearers.'

6. *naturalibus bonis*] 'The beauties of nature.'

7. *vestiti*] Agrees with *montis*.

8. *manu cultus*] 'Tilled by art.'

10. *mentis*] *Mens*, the reasoning powers; *animus*, the mind in general.

12. *parcendo*] 'By showing mercy'; ablative of the gerund. H. 566, I.

17. *superare*] Depends upon *cupidine*. The infinitive is used instead of the gerund in *-di*. This departure from the general rule occurs in the best authors, and especially in the poets.

18. *saxo*] Ablative in special construction after *potitus*. H. 419, I.

VIII. Defeat of Porus. Alexander seems to yield to the request of his soldiers to push his conquests no farther.

20. *Porus*] Was of a stature so gigantic, that seated upon an elephant he seemed of the same proportions to the animal, that an ordinary horseman bears to his horse. His ability, beauty, and valor cor-

nomine, viribus corporis et animi magnitudine pariter insignis, qui bellum jampridem, auditā Alexandri opinione, in adventum ejus parabat. Commisso itaque prælio, exercitum suum Macedōnas invadere jubet; sibi regem eorum privatam hostem deposcit. Nec Alexander 5 pugnæ moram fecit: sed primā congressione vulnerato equo, quum præceps ad terram decidisset, concursu satellitum servatur. Porus multis vulneribus obrutus capitur. Qui victum se adeò doluit, ut, quum veniam ab hoste invenisset, neque cibum sumere voluerit, ne- 10 que vulnera curari passus sit, ægreque sit ab eo obtentum, ut vellet vivere. Quem Alexander ob honorem virtutis incolumem in regnum remisit. Duas ibi urbes condidit, unam Nicæam, alteram ex nomine equi Bucephālen vocavit. Quum ad Cuphītes venisset, ubi eum 15 cum ducentis millibus equitum hostes opperiebantur, exercitus omnis, non minus victoriarum numero quàm laboribus fessus, lacrimis eum deprecatur, “finem tandem belli faceret, aliquando patriæ reditusque meminis-

responded to his stature. Having been captured and brought before Alexander, he was asked how he would like to be treated. “Like a king,” was his answer. The conqueror, pleased with his undaunted bearing, not only released him, but enlarged his dominions. In return for this generosity, Porus became a faithful and efficient ally.

1. *nomine, viribus, magnitudine*] Ablatives of specification. H. 429.

2. *Alexandri opinione*] *Alexandri* is the objective genitive. ‘The opinion entertained of Alexander.’

4. *Macedōnas*] Greek accusative plural. H. 98.

5. *privatum hostem*] Porus

demanded Alexander especially as his antagonist.

13. *incolumem*] Predicate accusative. H. 373, 3.

14. *alteram*] The other of two, the second.

15. *vocavit*] *Vocare*, to call, referring to the sound of the name; *appellare*, to call by its right name.

16. *opperiebantur*] *Expectare*, to wait in conscious anticipation of some event; *opperiri*, to wait with the accessory notion that the person waiting intends to do something on the arrival of the object waited for.

19. *patriæ*] H. 406, II. *Memini*, with the genitive, means to be mindful of; with the accusative, to remember.

set; respiceret militum annos, quibus vix ætas ad reditum sufficeret:" ostendere alius canitiem, alius vulnera, alius ætate consumpta corpora, alius cicatricibus exhausta: "solos se esse, qui duorum regum, Philippi
 5 Alexandrique, continuam militiam pertulerint:" tandem orare, "ut reliquias saltem suas paternis sepulchris reddat, quorum non studiis deficiatur, quàm annis: ac si non militibus, vel ipsi sibi parcat ne fortunam suam nimis onerando fatiget." Motus his tam justis precibus,
 10 velut in finem victoriæ castra solito magnificentiora fieri jussit, quorum molitionibus et hostis terreretur, et posteris admiratio sui relinqueretur. Nullum opus milites lætius fecere. Itaque cæsis hostibus, cum gratulatione in eadem reverterunt.

15 IX. Inde Alexander ad amnem Acesinẽm pergit: per hunc in Oceãnum devehitur. Ibi Hiacensãnas Sileosque, quos Hercũles condidit, in deditionem accepit. Hinc in Ambros et Sugambros navigat; quæ gentes eum armatis octoginta millibus peditum, et
 20 sexaginta millibus equitum excipiunt. Quum prælio victor esset exercitum ad urbem eorum ducit.

2. *alius*] In apposition with *milites* understood, or used in a collective sense.

3. *cicatricibus*] By metonymy for *vulneribus*.

7. *non*] Supply *tam*, corresponding to *quàm*.

quorum — deficiatur] 'Whose support he fails to receive.'

8. *vel — parcat*] 'At least, he should spare himself.'

ne — fatiget] 'Lest he should tire out.'

10. *solito*] In this connection with the comparative, *solito* is frequently omitted. See Harkness, 417, 6.

11. *molitionibus*] 'Vastness.'

14. *in eadem*] 'To their quarters,' i. e., to the same places from which they had come.

IX. The war is renewed. In the city of the Sugambri Alexander fights for his life; though wounded, he maintains the contest till rescued by his soldiers.

15. *Acesinẽm*] *Acesinẽs*, the chief of the five great tributaries of the Indus, which gave the name *Punjab* (i. e., Five Waters) to the great plain of North-west India. Its Sanscrit name, if Hellenized, would have made a word so much like 'Alexander-eater'

Quam desertam a defensoribus, quum de muro, quem primus ceperat, animadvertisset, in urbis planitiem sine ullo satellite desiluit. Itaque quum eum hostes solum conspexissent, clamore edito, undique concurrunt, si possint in uno capite orbis bella finire, et ultionem tot gentibus dare. Nec minus Alexander constanter restitit, et unus adversus tot millia præliatur. Incredibile dictu est, ut eum non multitudo hostium, non vis magna telorum, non tantus lacescentium clamor terruerit; solus tot millia ceciderit ac fugaverit. Ubi vero obrui multitudine se vidit, trunco se, qui propter murum stabat, applicuit: cujus auxilio tutus, quum diu agmen sustinuisset, tandem cognito periculo ejus, amici ad eum desiliunt; ex quibus multi cæsi; præliumque tamdiu anceps fuit, quoad omnis exercitus, muris dejectis, in auxilium veniret. In eo prælio sagittâ sub mammâ trajectus, quum sanguinis fluxu deficeret, genu posito tam diu præliatus est, donec eum, a quo vulneratus fuerat, occideret. Curatio vulneris gravior ipso vulnere fuit.

X. Itaque ex magnâ desperatione tandem salutis redditus, Polyperchonta cum exercitu Babyloniam mit-

that the Macedonians changed it to avoid the evil omen, the more so, perhaps, on account of the disaster which befell the Macedonian fleet at the turbulent junction of the river with the Hydaspes. Smith's Dict.

1. *defensoribus*] The termination *-or* denotes the agent or doer. H. 321, 1.

muro] *Murus*, any wall; *mœnia*, a wall of defence; *paries*, the wall of a house.

8. *dictu*] The supine in *-u*. H. 570.

11. *trunco se applicuit*] 'He placed himself against the trunk of a tree.'

14. *ex quibus*] Relation of the partitive genitive. H. 398, 4, 2).

16. *veniret*] Subjunctive of time with cause. H. 522, II.

18. *genu posito*] 'Having placed his knee' on the ground.

20. *vulnere*] Ablative after the comparative. H. 417. The severity of the wound was increased by the necessary means taken for the extraction of the arrow-head.

X. Alexander reaches the shores of the ocean and the limit of his conquests. He returns to Babylon, and marries Statira.

22. *Babyloniam*] Limit of motion. H. 379.

tit: ipse cum lectissimā manu navibus conscensis Oceāni litora peragrat. Quum venisset ad urbem Ambigēri regis, oppidani invictum ferro audientes, sagittas veneno armant; atque ita gemino mortis vulnere, hostem a muris submoventes, plurimos interficiunt. Quum inter multos vulneratus etiam Ptolemæus esset, moriturusque jamjam videretur, per quietem regi monstrata in remedia veneni herba est; quā in potu acceptā, statim periculo liberatus est; majorque pars exercitus hoc remedio servata. Expugnatā deinde urbe, reversus in naves, Oceāno libamenta dedit, prosperum in patriam reditum precatus: ac veluti curru circa metam acto, positis imperii terminis, quatenus aut terrarum solitudines prodire passæ sunt, aut mare navigabile fuit, secundo æstu ostio fluminis Indi invehitur. Ibi in monumenta rerum a se gestarum urbem Barcen condidit; arasque statuit, relicto ex numero amicorum litoralibus Indis præfecto. Inde iter terrestre facturus, quum arida loca medii itineris dicerentur, puteos opportunis locis fieri præcipit; quibus ingenti dulci aquā inventā, Babyloniam redit. Ibi multæ devictæ gentes præfectos suos accusaverunt; quos sine respectu amicitiae, Alexander in conspectu legatorum necari jussit. Filiam post hæc

3. *invictum*] Predicate accusative, *esse* being understood, of which *Alexandrum* understood is the subject.

4. *gemino mortis vulnere*] 'With wounds doubly fatal.'

7. *per quietem*] 'In his sleep.'

9. *periculo*] Ablative of separation. H. 425, 2, 2) and 3, 2).

12. *metam*] The *meta* was the goal or turning-post in a race-course. It consisted of three conical-shaped columns placed upon a raised basement, and was situated at the end of the barrier

(*spina*) round which the chariots turned.

13. *quatenus*] 'As far as.'

14. *secundo æstu*] 'With a favorable tide.'

15. *monumenta*] The termination *-mentum* generally denotes the means of the performance of an action. H. 320, 3.

17. *relicto*] Ablative absolute with *uno* understood.

19. *medii itineris*] 'Of the middle parts of his route.' H. 441, 6.

23. *necari*] *Occidere*, to cut down (as in open battle); *interfi-*

Darii regis, Statiram in matrimonium recepit: sed et optimatibus Macedonum lectas ex omnibus gentibus nobilissimas virgines tradidit, ut communi facto crimen regis levaretur.

XI. Hinc ad contionem exercitum vocat, et promittit, 5
 “se æs alienum omnium propriam impensam soluturum,”
 ut prædam præmiaque integra domos ferant. Insignis
 hæc munificentia non summam tantum, verum etiam
 titulo muneris fuit, nec a debitoribus magis, quam a
 creditoribus gratius excepta: quoniam utrisque exactio 10
 pariter ac solutio difficilis erat. Viginti millia talentum
 in hos sumptus expensa. Dimissis veteranis, exercitum
 junioribus supplet. Sed retenti veteranorum disces-
 sum ægre ferentes, missionem et ipsi flagitabant; “nec
 annos, sed stipendia sua numerari” jubebant: “pariter in 15
 militiam lectos, pariter sacramento solvi, æquum”
 censentes: nec jam precibus, sed convicio agebant, jubentes
 “eum solum cum patre suo Hammone inire bella,

cere, to put to death (in any way);
necare, to kill violently, with the
 additional idea of want of feel-
 ing.

1. *Statiram*] Within a year
 after Alexander's death, Statira
 was treacherously murdered by
 Roxana.

3. *crimen — levaretur*] ‘That
 the offence of the king might be
 lessened.’

XI. Alexander's munifi-
 cence. He discharges a por-
 tion of his veterans. Sup-
 presses a mutiny of the rest
 at the risk of his own personal
 safety.

6. *æs alienum*] ‘Debt.’ As the
 first Roman coins were struck in
 copper, *æs* readily came to mean
 money; then *æs alienum*, the

money of another, with reference
 to him who has it, meant debt.

7. *domos*] Limit of motion. H.
 379, 3, 1).

9. *titulo*] ‘For the reason al-
 leged.’

magis gratius] For *magis gra-
 te*, a not unusual pleonasm.

12. *veteranis*] These were prob-
 ably the soldiers who had served
 under Philip, and were enlisted
 anew by Alexander when he
 marched into Asia. By *retenti*
 we can understand the younger
 soldiers, who were first enlisted
 at the same time with Philip's
 veterans.

14. *ægre ferentes*] ‘Discon-
 tented.’

16. *pariter—censentes*] ‘Think-
 ing it just that they who had been
 enlisted in the service at the same

quatenus milites suos fastidiat." Contra ille nunc castigare milites; nunc lenibus verbis monere, ne "gloriosam militiam seditionibus infuscarent." Ad postremum quum verbis nihil proficeret, ad corripandos seditionis
5 auctores, e tribunali in contionem armatam inermis ipse desiluit, et nemine prohibente, tredecim correptos manu suā ipse ad supplicia duxit. Tantam vel illis moriendi patientiam metus regis, vel huic exigendi supplicii constantiam disciplina militaris dabat:

10 XII. Inde separatim auxilia Persarum in contione alloquitur. Laudat perpetuam illorum, tum in se, tum in pristinos reges fidem; sua in illos beneficia commemorat: "ut nunquam quasi victos, sed veluti victoriæ socios habuerit: denique se in illorum, non illos in gen-
15 tis suæ morem transisse; affinitatibus conubiorum victos victoribus miscuisse. Nunc quoque," ait, "custodiam corporis sui non Macedonibus tantum se, verum et illis crediturum." Atque ita mille ex his juvenes in numerum satellitum legit: auxiliorum quoque portio-
20 nem, formatam in disciplinam Macedonum, exercitui suo miscet. Quam rem ægre Macedones tulerunt,

time should receive their discharge at the same time.'

1. *quatenus*] 'Since,' in which meaning it is not uncommon.

castigare] *Castigare*, to punish with a view of correcting; *punire*, to make one suffer for something.

4. *nihil*] Accusative of specification. H. 380, 2.

ad corripandos] Accusative of the gerundive. H. 562 and 565, 1.

5. *tribunali*] In a camp the *tribunal* was an elevated platform upon which the general sat to administer justice.

7. *duxit*] Curtius relates that he seized thirteen of the ring-

leaders, and handed them over to his guards.

moriendi] Genitive of the gerund; *exigendi*, of the gerundive.

XII. Alexander proceeds to gain the favor of the Persians, and silences the discontented Macedonians. The death of Hephæstion.

14. *Habuerit*] An indirect question. H. 525.

18. *mille*] An adjective. H. 178.

19. *portionem*] Only by the later writers is *portio* used in the sense of *pars*.

21. *ægre tulerunt*] 'Were displeased at.'

jactantes, hostes suos in officium suum a rege subjectos. Tunc universi flentes, regem adeunt: orant, "suppliciis suis potius saturet se, quam contumeliis." Quā modestiā obtinuerunt, ut undecim millia militum veteranorum exauctoraret. Sed ex amicis dimissi senes, 5 Polyperchon, Clitus, Gorgias, Polydāmas, Amādas, Antigēnes. Dimissis his Cratērus præponitur, jussus præesse Macedonibus in Antipātri locum; Antipatrumque cum supplemento tironum in locum ejus evocat; stipendia revertentibus, veluti militantibus, data. Dum 10 hæc aguntur, unus ex amicis ejus Hephæstion decedit, dotibus primo formæ pueritiæque, mox obsequiis regi percarus: quem contra decus regium Alexander diu luxit; tumulumque ei duodecim millium talentū fecit; eumque post mortem coli ut deum jussit. 15

XIII. Ab ultimis litoribus Oceani Babyloniam revertenti nuntiatur, legationes Carthaginiensium, ceterarumque Africæ civitatum, sed et Hispaniarum, Siciliæ,

1. *jactantes*] 'Exclaiming.'
in officium suum subjectos] 'Were put in their places.'

2. *suppliciis suis*] 'By punishing them.' H. 449, 2. *Suis* is here equal to the objective genitive.

3. *saturet*] Subjunctive of purpose or result. H. 493, 2.

6. *Clitus*] Surnamed *Leucos* (the White), to distinguish him from *Clitus Melas* (the Black), murdered by Alexander.

10. *revertentibus*] i. e., to Macedonia. *Redire*, to go back to the place from which we started; *reverti*, to return from the place towards which we had moved.

12. *pueritiæ*] *Pueritia* regularly extended till the seventeenth year.

obsequiis] 'Courtly obsequiousness.'

13. *percarus*] 'Very dear.' *Per* in composition with adjectives and adverbs usually means very.

decus regium] 'The dignity of a king.'

15. *jussit*] In accordance with the response of the oracle of Jupiter Ammon.

XIII. The western nations send ambassadors to Alexander. He falls sick of a fatal disease at Babylon.

18. *sed et*] Before *Carthaginiensium* insert *non solum*. This omission is not infrequent. Cf. Phædr. prol. 6.

Hispaniarum] The Spanish peninsula was divided by the river Ibērus (Ebro) into *Hispania Citerior* (Hither) and *Hispania Ulterior* (Farther).

Galliæ, Sardinia, nonnullas quoque ex Italiã ejus adventum Babyloniam opperiri. Adeo universum terrarum orbem nominis ejus terror invaserat, ut cunctæ gentes veluti destinato sibi regi adularentur. Hæc igitur ex causâ Babyloniam festinanti, veluti conventum terrarum orbis acturo, quidam ex Magis prædixit, “ne urbem introiret,” testatus “hunc locum ei fatalem fore.” Ob hoc omissâ Babyloniam, in Borsippam urbem trans Euphrâten, desertam olim, concessit. Ibi ab Anaxarcho philosopho compulsus est rursus Magorum prædicta contemnere, ut falsa et incerta; et, si fatis constant, ignota mortalibus: at, si naturæ debeantur, immutabilia. Reversus igitur Babyloniam, multis diebus otio datis, intermissum olim convivium sollemniter instituit: totusque in lætitiâ effusus, quum diei noctem pervigilem junxisset, recedentem jam e convivio Medius Thessalus, instauratâ comissatione, et ipsum et sodales ejus invitat. Accepto poculo, mediâ portione repente veluti telo confixus ingemuit: elatusque e convivio semianimis, tanto dolore cruciatus est, ut ferrum in remedia posceret, tactumque hominum velut vulnera indolesceret. Amici causas morbi, intemperiem ebrietatis disseminaverunt: re autem verâ insidiæ fuerunt, quarum infamiam successorum potentia oppressit.

1. *ex Italiã*] Notice the change of construction from the genitive to the ablative. Historians differ on the question whether or not the Romans sent an embassy.

2. *Babyloniæ*] The genitive of place. H. 421, II.

6. *Magis*] The Magi were the ministers of religion among the Persians, and held in great esteem.

10. *compulsus est*] ‘Was constrained.’

15. *diei*] Dative case; ‘had joined to the day a night without

sleep,’ i. e., had feasted all night.

17. *comissatione*] *Comissatio* was a reveling, feasting, or drinking bout, commencing after the *cena*, and often protracted to a late hour of the night.

21. *tactumque hominum indolesceret*] ‘And felt pain at the touch of his attendants.’

22. *intemperiem*] The best authenticated accounts establish the fact that Alexander’s death was caused by excess, and not by poison.

XIV. Auctor insidiarum Antipäter fuit, qui quum carissimos amicos ejus interfectos videret; Alexandrum Lyncistam, generum suum occisum; se magnis rebus in Græciâ gestis, non tam gratum apud regem, quàm invidiosum esse; a matre quoque ejus Olympiâde variis se criminationibus vexatum. Huc accedebant ante paucos dies supplicia in præfectos devictarum nationum crudeliter habita. Ex quibus rebus se quoque a Macedoniâ non ad societatem militiæ, sed ad pœnam evocatum arbitrabatur. Igitur ad occupandum regem, Casandrum filium dato veneno subornat, qui cum fratribus Philippo et Iollâ ministrare regi solebat: cujus veneni tanta vis fuit, ut non ære, non ferro, non testâ contineretur, nec aliter ferri, nisi in unguâ equi potuerit; præmonito filio, ne alii quàm Thessälo et fratribus crederet. Hâc igitur ex causâ, apud Thessälum paratum, repetitumque convivium est. Philippus et Iollas prægustare ac temperare potum regis soliti, in aquâ frigidâ vene-

XIV. Alexander's death occasioned by poison administered at the instigation of Antipater.

1. *qui*] An anacoluthon, the sentence being incomplete. H. 704, III. 4.

10. *ad occupandum regem*] 'To get the start of the king.'

12. *Iollâ*] Iollas is represented as being the one who offered the fatal draught to the king; but Plutarch states that the story was never heard of till after Iollas's death, and six years after that of Alexander.

ministrare regi] 'To attend the king at table.'

13. *testâ*] 'Earthen vessel.'

14. *nec aliter ferri — potuerit*] 'And could not be carried in any other way.'

aliter nisi — alii quam] *Alius, aliter* may stand with *quam* if the proposition in which they occur is negative, or interrogative with a negative sense, and sometimes under other circumstances in the later writers. Instead of *nihil aliud quam* we often find *nihil aliud nisi*. Madvig.

16. *apud Thessälum*] 'At the house of the Thessalian.'

17. *prægustare*] It was a custom with the Persians (and Alexander was served after the Persian manner) that the cup-bearer should first drink of the cup which he offered to the king. In this way the princes were able to avoid the danger of being poisoned.

18. *temperare*] 'Mix.' The ancients seldom drank the wine pure.

num habuerunt, quam prægustatæ jam potioni supermiserunt.

XV. Quarto die Alexander indubitata[m] mortem sentiens, “agnoscere se fatum domus majorum suorum”
 5 ait: “nam plerosque Æacidarum intra trigesimum annum defunctos.” Tumultuantes deinde milites, insidiis perisse regem suspicantes, ipse sedavit; eosque omnes, quum prolatus in editissimum urbis locum esset, ad conspectum suum admisit, osculandamque dextram
 10 suam flentibus porrexit. Quum lacrimarent omnes, ipse non sine lacrimis tantum, verum etiam sine ullo tristoris mentis argumento fuit, ut quosdam impatientius dolentes consolatus sit: quibusdam mandata ad parentes eorum dederit: adeo, sicuti in hostem, ita et
 15 in mortem invictus animus fuit. Dimissis militibus, amicos circumstantes percontatur, “videantur ne similem sibi reperturi regem?” Tacentibus cunctis, tum ipse, “ut hoc nesciat, ita illud scire vaticinarique se, ac pene oculis videre” dixit, “quantum sit in hoc
 20 certamine sanguinis fusura Macedonia; quantis cædibus, quo cruore, mortuo sibi parentatura.” Ad postre-

XV. Alexander's death.

5. *plerosque*] It is chiefly in later writers that *plerique* is found followed by the partitive genitive.

6. *defunctos*] A euphemism. *Defungi*, literally to have done with a thing; with *vita* expressed and without it, to die.

12. *argumento*] ‘Evidence,’ ‘token.’

16. *percontatur*] *Quærere*, to ask, if one desires more accurate information on the spot; *rogare*, if one addresses his question to the good will of the person interrogated; *percontari*, if a person desires information respecting something not known.

17. *tacentibus*] *Silere*, to be still, not to talk; *tacere*, to keep silence when one might or ought to speak.

18. *nesciat*] Subjunctive of concession. H. 515, I.

19. *oculis videre*] Pleonasm. H. 704, II.

20. *sanguinis*] *Sanguis*, blood circulating in the body, supporting life; *cruor*, blood gushing from the body, gore

21. *parentatura*] An allusion to the gladiatorial exhibitions which sometimes took place at the funerals of distinguished men. The ancients supposed that the dead were propitiated by the shedding

mum, corpus suum in Hammōnis templo condi jubet. Quum deficere eum amici viderent, quærunt, “quém imperii faciat heredem?” Respondit, “dignissimum.” Tanta illi magnitudo animi fuit, ut, quum Hercūlem filium, quum fratrem Aridæum, quum Roxānen uxorem 5 prægnantem relinqueret; oblitus necessitudinum, dignissimum nuncuparet heredem: prorsus quasi nefas esset, viro forti alium, quàm virum fortem, succedere; aut tanti regni opes aliis, quàm probatis, relinqui. Hæc voce veluti bellicum inter amicos cecinisset, aut malum 10 discordiæ misisset, ita omnes in æmulationem consurgunt, et ambitione vulgi tacitum favorem militum quærunt. Sexto die præclusā voce, exemptum digito anulum Perdiccæ tradidit: quæ res gliscentem amicorum dissensionem sedavit. Nam etsi non voce nuncupatus 15 heres, iudicio tamen electus esse videbatur.

XVI. Decessit Alexander, mensem unum, annos tres et triginta natus; vir supra humanam potentiam magnitudine animi præditus. Prodigia magnitudinis ejus in ipso ortu nonnulla apparuere. Nam eā die, quā natus 20 est, duæ aquilæ totā die perpetes supra culmen domus patris ejus sederunt, omen duplicis imperii, Eurōpæ

of human blood. Hence, also, the sacrifice of captives who have been taken in battle. Cf. Book I. c. 2, line 3.

7. *prorsus quasi*] ‘Just as if.’

10. *malum discordiæ*] See *Paris* in *Class. Dict.*

12. *ambitione vulgi*] ‘By paying court to the common soldiers.’

tacitum] ‘Exciting no remark.’

13. *præclusā voce*] ‘Having lost his voice.’

16. *electus esse*] When the subject of the leading verb and of the infinitive are the same, the participle of the compound form of the

infinitive takes the case of the subject of the leading verb.

XVI. His eulogy.

17. *Decessit*] A euphemism. *Decedere*, literally, to depart; *decedere de vita* or *decedere vita*, to die.

tres et triginta] In expressing the numerals from twenty to a hundred, the smaller with *et* is put first, or the larger without *et*.

annos] With *natus*, the number of years (the measure of the age) is put in the accusative.

21. *perpetes*] ‘Continually.’ H. 443.

Asiæque præferentes. Eâdem quoque die nuntium pater
 ejus duarum victoriarum accepit; alterius, belli Illyri-
 ci; alterius, certaminis Olympici, in quod quadrigarum
 currus miserat: quod omen universarum terrarum vic-
 5 toriam infanti portendebat. Puer acerrimus literarum
 studiis eruditus fuit. Exactâ pueritiâ per quinquennium
 sub Aristotële doctore inclito omnium philosophorum
 crevit. Accepto deinde imperio, "regem se terrarum
 omnium ac mundi" appellari jussit: tantamque fiduciam
 10 sui militibus fecit, ut illo præsentate nullius hostis arma,
 nec inermes, timuerint. Itaque cum nullo hostium un-
 quam congressus est, quem non vicerit; nullam urbem
 obsedit, quam non expugnauerit; nullam gentem adiit,
 quam non calcaverit. Victus denique ad postremum est,
 15 non virtute hostili, sed insidiis suorum et fraude civili.

3. *Olympici*] The Olympic games were celebrated in honor of Zeus Olympius at Olympia, a plain in Elis, every fifth year, the interval of four years between each celebration of the festival being called an Olympiad. The dating by Olympiads extended from 776 B. C. to 440 A. D. In addition to the athletic games, horse and chariot races, there were contests in which musicians, poets, and artists strove for the victory.

5. *acerrimus*] 'Very zealous.'

7. *philosophorum*] Depends upon *inclito*, in the relation of the partitive genitive, 'a renowned one of the philosophers,' 'a renowned philosopher.' See Zumpt, § 430, n. 1.

11. *nec inermes*] *Nec* qualifies *timuerint*, 'not even when unarmed.'

14. *calcaverit*] 'Subdue.'

15. *fraude civili*] 'The treachery of his subjects.'

Faint, illegible text, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side of the page. The text is arranged in several lines and includes some decorative elements like small circles or dots.

CORNELIUS NEPOS.

Faint, illegible text, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side of the page. The text is arranged in several lines.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHYSICS DEPARTMENT
5712 S. UNIVERSITY AVE.
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

The first part of the paper is devoted to a review of the experimental results obtained in the study of the properties of the ...
The second part of the paper is devoted to a theoretical analysis of the experimental results. It is shown that the ...
The third part of the paper is devoted to a discussion of the results and their implications. It is concluded that the ...
The fourth part of the paper is devoted to a summary of the results and a few concluding remarks. It is hoped that the ...
The fifth part of the paper is devoted to a list of references. The references are given in the following order: ...
The sixth part of the paper is devoted to an appendix. The appendix contains the following information: ...
The seventh part of the paper is devoted to a list of authors. The authors are listed in the following order: ...
The eighth part of the paper is devoted to a list of addresses. The addresses are listed in the following order: ...
The ninth part of the paper is devoted to a list of acknowledgments. The acknowledgments are given in the following order: ...
The tenth part of the paper is devoted to a list of footnotes. The footnotes are given in the following order: ...

LIFE OF CORNELIUS NEPOS.

THE little that has been written on the origin and life of Cornelius Nepos is based mainly on inferences and conjectures. As the elder Pliny calls him *accola Padi*, and Ausonius makes Gaul the country of his nativity, it has been conceded that he was born somewhere in Cisalpine Gaul, perhaps, as is often stated, at Hostilia, but, according to Mommsen, more probably at Ticinum, now Pavia. The date of his birth cannot be exactly determined, but his intimacy with Atticus—who was born B. C. 109 and died B. C. 33, and whom Nepos survived at least four years—may justify the assumption that he lived during the first three quarters of the century preceding our era. In early life he took up his residence at Rome, where, in social and literary intercourse with such friends as the orator Cicero, the poet Catullus, and the polished and amiable Atticus, he pursued a long career of literary activity, undisturbed by the ambitions and strifes which at that time distracted the Roman world. He belonged to the equestrian order, and sympathized with the Optimates, or the party of the aristocracy, to which his

distinguished friends also belonged. His moral superiority is seen in his hearty admiration of noble qualities and virtuous deeds, and in his generous appreciation of foreign characters, especially of Rome's greatest enemy. But intellectually he did not rank so high: he seems to have possessed but little of the judicial faculty, and is sometimes obnoxious to the charge of credulity, if not of carelessness, in the use of his authorities. The biographies of his Greek and Barbarian heroes are to be viewed, therefore, as inartificial sketches, written from a moral point of view for that portion of the Roman public which was supposed to be unacquainted with the Greek authors. His subjects are, for the most part, attractive and interesting; and his style, notwithstanding occasional inaccuracies, Græcisms, and peculiarities, is generally simple, perspicuous, and classical, and approaches more nearly than that of Cicero and Cæsar to the language of conversation and daily life. Nepos wrote also on history, geography, and morals; but only a part of a work, *de viris illustribus*, is extant. This was divided into at least sixteen books, one of which, *de excellentibus ducibus exterarum gentium*, we possess complete; while from another, *de Latinis historicis*, only the lives of Cato and Atticus remain. For many centuries, the book *de excellentibus ducibus exterarum gentium*, was ascribed to Æmilius Probus; but the comparative purity of the style of the work, and a comparison with the lives of Cato and Atticus, known as the productions of Nepos, led Lambinus, in 1569, to dispute the claims of Probus; and, this judgment having been confirmed, Cornelius Nepos has become a familiar name in the classical schools of the civilized world.

CORNELII NEPOTIS

EXCELLENTIUM IMPERATORUM VITÆ.

MILTIADES.

I. MILTIADES, Cimōnis filius, Atheniensis, quum et antiquitate generis, et gloriā majorum, et suā modestiā unus omnium maxime floreret, eāque esset ætate, ut non jam solum de eo bene sperare, sed etiam confidere

I. Miltiades conducts a colony to the Thracian Chersonese; is mocked by the Lemnians, B. C. 515.

1. *Cimōnis*] The celebrated Cimon, whose life has been sketched by Nepos, was not the father, but the son, of Miltiādes.

Atheniensis] Origin or nationality is usually expressed in Latin by derivatives from the names of places or countries. H. 326 and 3.

et — et — et] The first *et* is correlative to the third; the second connects the two terms denoting the inherited distinctions, which are to be considered conjointly.

2. *antiquitate generis*] According to Herodōtus, Miltiādes could

trace his lineage to Æäcus, who lived about B. C. 1270.

gloriā majorum] Æäcus was a son of Zeus, and one of the judges in Hades. Ajax son of Telämon, one of the Homeric heroes, and Codrus, the last king of Athens, were numbered among the ancestors of Miltiādes.

modestiā] 'Good conduct,' as regulated by the bounds (*modus*) of discretion.

3. *unus — floreret*] 'Was most conspicuous of all,' sc. *Atheniensium* or *hominum*; the addition of *unus* or *unus omnium* brings out more strongly the exclusive signification of the superlative. *Omnium* is the partitive genitive.

cives possent sui talem eum futurum, qualem cognitum
 judicarunt: accidit, ut Athenienses Chersonēsum colonos
 vellent mittere. Cujus generis quum magnus numerus
 esset, et multi ejus demigrationis peterent sóciatatem.
 5 ex his delecti Delphos deliberatum missi sunt, qui con-
 sulerent Apollīnem, quo potissimum duce uterentur.
 Namque tum Thraces eas regiones tenebant, cum qui-
 bus armis erat dimicandum. His consulentibus nomi-
 natim Pythia præcepit, ut Miltiādem imperatorem sibi
 10 sumerent: id si fecissent, incepta prospera futura. Hoc

1. *sui*] *Ejus* would be more natural, but the reflexive is used with especial emphasis, as his own fellow-citizens could best judge him.

futurum] Sc. *esse*, which Nepos always omits with the future infinitive active. H. 545, 3.

qualem — judicarunt] ‘As they judged him on acquaintance.’

2. *accidit*] The subject is *ut vellent*, etc. H. 495, 2.

Chersonēsum] The word signifies land-island, *i. e.*, peninsula. Several Greek names of maritime countries ending in *us* are construed like names of towns. H. 379, 4.

3. *Cujus generis*] ‘Of this class.’

5. *Delphos*] This was a small but noted town in Phocis, on the south-western slope of Mount Parnassus, and was the seat of the most celebrated oracle of antiquity.

deliberatum] ‘To ask advice;’ it denotes the purpose, but this construction, though quite classical, is not very common. H. 569, 4.

qui — Apollīnem] Is explanatory, showing *how* the purpose was to be effected. Apollo is con-

sulted as the god of prophecy, revealing the will of Zeus in oracles through the Pythia.

6. *duce*] ‘As leader,’ an appositive of condition or quality.

7. *cum quibus*] Nepos always places *cum* before the relative; the best authors usually append it when not emphatic.

8. *nominatim*] ‘Expressly;’ for the responses were usually vague and ambiguous. For the derivation, see H. 334, 2.

9. *Pythia*] The Pythia, or priestess of the Pythian Apollo, was, in early times, a young girl; afterwards, no woman under fifty years of age could be elected a prophetess. Seated on a tripod, over a chasm in the earth, whence rose an intoxicating smoke, she fell into a state of delirium, and uttered the sounds which were believed to be the revelations of the god. In the most flourishing period of this oracle, there were three Pythias. The name is derived from Pytho, the older name of Delphi and its environs.

10. *fecissent*] The pluperfect subjunctive for the future perfect in direct discourse. H. 533, 4.

futura] Depends on a *verbum*

oraculi responso Miltiādes cum delectā manu classe Chersonēsum profectus quum accessisset Lemnum, et incolas ejus insulæ sub potestatem redigere vellet Atheniensium, idque Lemnii suā sponte facerent, postulasset: illi irridentes responderunt, tum id se facturos, quum ille, domo navibus proficiscens, vento aquilone venisset Lemnum. Hic enim ventus, ab septentrionibus oriens, adversum tenet Athēnis proficiscentibus. Miltiādes, morandi tempus non habens, cursum direxit, quo tendebat, pervenitque Chersonēsum.

II. Ibi brevi tempore barbarorum copiis disjectis, totā regione, quam petierat, potitus, loca castellis idonea communiit, multitudinem, quam secum duxerat, in agris collocavit, crebrisque excursionibus locupletavit. Neque minus in eā re prudentiā, quam felicitate, adjunctus est. Nam quum virtute militum devicisset hostium

declarandi 'implied in *præcepit*. Translate; 'if they did that (she said) their undertakings would be successful.'

1. *responso*] 'In accordance with this response.' Ablative of cause. H. 414, 2.

2. *profectus quum*] In rendering, begin the period with *quum*, and translate the participle as if it were *profectus esset*, supplying a conjunction. H. 579.

4. *suā sponte*] Is opposed to compulsion; *ultra*, to the suggestion or influence of another.

facerent] Follows *postulasset*, *ut* being omitted, as the construction is free from ambiguity. H. 493, 2, and 558, VI.

6. *domo*] Ablative of place from which. H. 424, 2.

navibus] Translate with *proficiscens*, as one word; 'sailing.'

aquilone] Appositive to *vento*.

the specific to the generic, but the specific generally precedes the generic. Observe that *vento aquilone* belongs to *venisset*, and that this wind would be favorable as far as Cape Sunium.

7. *enim*] Like *autem*, *quidem*, etc., follows one or more words. H. 602, III.

8. *adversum tenet*] Sc. *cursum*, 'blows against.'

9. *morandi — habens*] 'As he had no time to lose.'

II. Miltiades, having conquered the Chersonese, returns to Lemnos and reduces that island and the Cyclades.

12. *regione*] Ablative after *potitus*. H. 419, I.

castellis] Ablative of means.

16. *devicisset*] 'Had completely subdued.' For the force of *de*, cf. *debellare*, *decertare*.

exercitus, summā æquitate res constituit, atque ipse ibidem manere decrevit. Erat enim inter eos dignitate regiā, quamvis cærebat nomine; neque id magis imperio, quā̄m justitiā, consecutus. Neque eo secius Athe-
 5 niensibus, a quibus erat profectus, officia præstabat. Quibus rebus fiebat, ut non minus eorum voluntate perpetuo imperium obtineret, qui miserant, quā̄m illorum, cum quibus erat profectus. Chersonēso tali modo constitutā, Lemnum revertitur, et ex pacto postulat, ut
 10 sibi urbem tradant. Illi enim dixerant, quum, vento boreā domo profectus, eò pervenisset, sese dedituros: se autem domum Chersonēsi habere. Cares, qui tum Lemnum incolebant, etsi præter opinionem res cecide-

1. *res constituit*] 'Settled affairs.'

2. *Erat—regiā*] 'For he held the rank of a king among them: 'esse, with the genitive or ablative of character or quality, is often to be translated rather freely by 'have,' 'enjoy,' 'hold,' 'show,' etc.

3. *carebat*] The subjunctive would have been more in harmony with classical usage. H. 516, II. 3.

nomine] i. e., *regis*; for the ablative with verbs and adjectives of plenty and want, cf. H. 419, III.

neque—magis] In such expressions, *non minus* is followed by the more important, *non magis* by the less emphatic, of the two contrasted terms.

neque—consecutus] 'Having attained it not more by,' etc.

4. *eo*] Ablative singular neuter; 'on that account.'

5. *a quibus*] Here the preposition denotes not so much a local as a causal relation; 'at whose order,' 'under whose direction.'

8. *Chersonēso—constitutā*] i. e., *rebus Chersonēsi constitutis*.

9. *revertitur*] The historical present is employed to give greater liveliness to the narrative.

10. *urbem*] Probably the city of Myrīna, representing the whole island.

tradant] Sc. *Lemnii*, implied in *Lemnum*.

vento boreā] The same as *vento aquilone*, on p. 107, l. 6.

11. *sese dedituros*] The omission of the subject of the future infinitive active, when it is a personal or reflexive pronoun which corresponds to the subject of the leading verb, is very frequent in the historians, in which case *esse* is generally omitted, always in Nepos. Cf. ch. I. l. 4.

12. *se—habere*] Is the language of Miltiades; supply *dixit*.

Chersonēsi] Genitive of place. H. 424, 3, 2).

13. *res ceciderat*] 'The event had fallen out;' a figure derived from dice-playing.

rat, tamen, non dicto, sed secundā fortunā adversario-
rum capti, resistere ausi non sunt atque ex insulā demi-
grarunt. Pari felicitate ceteras insulas, quæ Cyclādes
nominantur, sub Atheniensium redegit potestatem.

III. Eisdem temporibus Persarum rex Dariūs, ex 5
Asiā in Eurōpam exercitu trajecto, Scythis bellum in-
ferre decrevit. Pontem fecit in Histro flumine, quā
copias traduceret. Ejus pontis, dum ipse abesset, cu-
stodes reliquit principes, quossecum ex Ioniā et Æolide
duxerat; quibus singulis suarum urbium perpetua de- 10
derat imperia. Sic enim facillime putavit se Græcā
linguā loquentes, qui Asiam incolerent, sub suā reten-
tuum potestate, si amicis suis oppida tuenda tradi-

1. dicto] Sc. *adversariorum*; many understand it *dicto suo*.

2. atque] This particle, like *et* and *-que*, is often best rendered by 'but,' when it connects an affirmative to a negative sentence, thus forming an antithesis.

3. *ceteras insulas*] i. e., of the Ægeān; but there are other islands in this sea besides Lemnos and the Cyclādes.

According to older and more trustworthy writers, it was not Miltiādes son of Cimon, but his uncle, Miltiādes son of Cypsēlus, who colonized the Chersonese. Miltiādes son of Cimon afterwards succeeded his elder brother Stesagōras as "tyrant of the Chersonese," and captured Lemnos.

III. Miltiades, while guarding Dariūs's bridge over the Hister, suggests a plan for the liberation of Greece, but its execution is prevented by Histieūs. B. C. 513.

5. *Eisdem temporibus*] i. e., when Miltiādes was in the Chersonese.

Dariūs] Son of Hystaspes, reigned from B. C. 521 to B. C. 485.

6. *trajecto*] Translate by the infinitive, supplying the conjunction: H. 579.

7. *Histro*] With the Romans, the lower Danube; the Greeks called the whole river Hister.

quā — traduceret] 'In order to take over his troops there;' *quā* is equivalent to *ut eā*. H. 500.

8. *abesset*] The subjunctive shows that the thought is Dariūs's. According to Herodōtus, he expected to return within sixty days.

10. *quibus — imperia*] 'And to whom severally he had given permanent sovereignty over their cities;' *suarum* refers to *quibus*. H. 449, II. 2.

11. *facillime*] Modifies *retentuum*.

Græcā — loquentes] Is equivalent to *Græce loquentes*, and a circumlocution for *Græcos*; with *qui — incolerent*, it may be trans-

disset, quibus, se oppresso, nulla spes salutis relinqueretur. In hoc fuit tum numero Miltiades, cui illa custodia crederetur. Hic quum crebri afferrent nuntii, male rem gerere Dariū, premique a Scythis, Miltiades
 5 hortatus est pontis custodes, ne a fortunā datam occasionem liberandæ Græciæ dimitterent. Nam si cum his copiis, quas secum transportaverat, interisset Dariū, non solum Eurōpam fore tutam, sed etiam eos, qui Asiam incolerent Græci genere, liberos a Persarum futuros
 10 dominatione et periculo; id et facile effici posse. Ponte enim rescisso, regem vel hostium ferro, vel inopia paucis diebus interiturum. Ad hoc consilium quum plerique accederent, Histiaeus Milesius, ne res conficeretur, obstitit, dicens: non idem ipsis qui summas imperii te-
 15 nerent expedire et multitudini, quod Darii regno ipso-

lated 'the Greek-speaking inhabitants of Asia.'

1. *se oppresso*] Translate by a conditional clause; so *ponte rescisso* and *quo extincto* below. H. 578, III.

relinqueretur] Expresses the conclusion to the condition involved in *se oppresso*; but the subjunctive is that of a subordinate clause in indirect discourse. H. 531.

2. *In hoc—crederetur*] 'Then Miltiades was among the number of those to whom that charge was intrusted; *hoc—cui* means 'so constituted that to it,' and the subjunctive is therefore one of result. H. 500. *Tum* implies that afterwards the relations of Miltiades to the king were different. *Cui* refers to *numero*.

3. *Hic*] 'At this juncture.' Cf. Phædrus, 2, 4.

afferrent] 'Brought the news.'

4. *gerere—premiq̄ue*] Follows

afferrent as an object clause. H. 550.

5. *a fortunā*] Fortune is here viewed as a real agent. H. 388, 2.

7. *transportaverat*] The indicative shows that the clause does not strictly belong to the indirect discourse, but is an explanatory remark of the author. H. 476 and 531, 4.

9. *Græci*] An appositive of *qui*.
genere] Ablative of specification. H. 429.

Persarum] Subjective genitive. H. 396, I.

12. *Ad hoc—accederent*] 'When a great many were falling in with this proposal.'

13. *Milesius*] 'Of Milētus.' See *Atheniensis*, ch. I. line 1. Milētus was the capital of Ionia.

ne—obstitit] 'Prevented the execution of the project.'

14. *summas imperiū*] 'Chief places of authority.'

15. *regno*] Ablative as means

rum niteretur dominatio; quo extincto, ipsos potestate expulsos civibus suis pœnas daturus. Itaque ad eum se abhorrere a ceterorum consilio, ut nihil putet ipsis utilius, quàm confirmari regnum Persarum. Hujus quum sententiam plurimi essent secuti, Miltiades, non dubitans tam multis consciis ad regis aures consilia sua perventura, Chersonesum reliquit ac rursus Athēnas demigravit. Cujus ratio etsi non valuit, tamen magno-pere est laudanda, quum amicioꝝ omnium libertati quàm suæ fuerit dominationi.

IV. Darius autem quum ex Eurōpā in Asiam redisset, hortantibus amicis, ut Græciam redigeret in suam potestatem, classem quingentarum navium comparavit, eique Datim præfecit et Artaphernem, hisque ducenta peditum, decem milia equitum dedit: causam interse-

or instrument of support. H. 419, II. and 1.

1. *quo*] i. e., *Dario*. Translate 'for if he were destroyed.'

2. *ade* — *abhorrere*] 'He was so completely averse to.'

3. *putet*] The transition from the imperfect to the present implies that the leading verb, (*obstitit*) understood, is thought of as if it were the historical present; and the result is thus viewed in its relation to the present rather than to the past. H. 482, 2.

5. *plurimi*] Antithetic to *plerique*; 'most,' or 'a majority;' *plurimi* says more than *plerique*, *plerique* more than *complures*.

non dubitans] 'Feeling assured.' *Non dubito*, 'I doubt not,' is followed uniformly in Nepos by the accusative with the infinitive, whereas Cicero and Cæsar always use *quin* with the subjunctive. H. 498, 3 and 2).

6. *tam* — *consciis*] 'Since so

many were privy thereto.' H. 430 and 431, 2.

8. *demigravit*] He did not return to Athens till B. C. 493, when Mardonius began to threaten Greece.

9. *amicioꝝ*] i. e., Miltiades.

IV. On the invasion of the Persians, Miltiades insists on meeting them in the open field. B. C. 490.

11. *autem*] Is here, as often, a particle of transition, used to prevent abruptness, which was particularly distasteful to the Latin authors.

12. *hortantibus amicis*] 'At the exhortation of his friends.' H. 431, 2.

redigeret] Subjunctive of purpose following *comparavit*. H. 489.

14. *ducenta*] Supply *milia*.

15. *interserens*] The usual word is *interponens*.

rens, se hostem esse Atheniensibus, quòd eorum auxilio Iōnes Sardis expugnassent, suaque præsidia interfecissent. Illi præfecti regii, classe ad Eubœam appulsâ, celeriter Eretriam ceperunt, omnisque ejus gentis cives
 5 abreptos in Asiam ad regem miserunt. Inde ad Atticam accesserunt, ac suas copias in campum Marathōna deduxerunt. Is est ab oppido circiter milia passuum decem. Hoc tumultu Athenienses tam propinquo tamque magno permoti auxilium nusquam, nisi a Lace-
 10 dæmoniis, petiverunt, Phidippumque, cursorem ejus generis, qui hemerodrōmæ vocantur, Lacedæmōnem miserunt, ut nuntiaret, quam celeri opus esset auxilio. Domi autem creant decem prætores, qui exercitui præessent, in eis Miltiādem. Inter quos magna fuit con-
 15 tentio, utrum mænibus se defenderent, an obviam irent hostibus, acieque decernerent. Unus Miltiādes maxime nitebatur, ut primo quoque tempore castra fierent. Id

1. *hostem*] Is used adjectively for *inimicus*, to represent his enmity to the Athenians as based on national, and not merely on personal, grounds.

2. *Sardis*] This antiquated ending of the accusative plural of words that have *ium* in the genitive plural was quite common till the time of Cicero.

4. *ejus gentis*] 'Of this community.'

6. *Marathōna*] Greek accusative in apposition to *campum*. H. 93. Marathon is twenty-two English miles north-east from Athens.

7. *oppido*] Athens.

milia passuum] For the Roman mile, see Justin I. c. 15, l. 17.

11. *qui*] Agrees with the predicate noun. H. 445, 4.

hemerodrōmæ] Is a Greek word transcribed; 'day-couriers.'

12. *auxilio*] Ablative after *opus esset*. H. 419, V.

13. *prætores*] 'Leaders;' the original meaning. In the classical period, the prætors were judicial officers.

præessent] The imperfect subjunctive often follows the historical present. H. 481, IV.

15. *utrum*] From its derivation, implies a choice or alternative, and is often used, as here, with *an*, in double questions. For other interrogative particles, see H. 346, II. 1 and 2.

16. *hostibus*] Dative after *obviam*. H. 392, II. 2.

17. *nitebatur*] 'Insisted;' the imperfect here denotes continued or persistent action. H. 469, II.

primo — tempore] 'At the very first opportunity;' *quòque* is here the ablative of *quisque*.

si factum esset, et civibus animum accessurum, quum viderent, de eorum virtute non desperari, et hostes eādem re fore tardiores, si animadverterent, auderi adversus se tam exiguis copiis dimicari.

V. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus auxilio fuit præter Platæenses. Ea mille misit militum. Itaque horum adventu decem milia armatorum completa sunt: quæ manus mirabili flagrabat pugnandi cupiditate. Quo factum est, ut plus, quàm collegæ, Miltiades valeret. Ejus auctoritate impulsus Athenienses copias ex urbe (eduxerunt, locoque idoneo castra fecerunt.) Deinde postero die sub montis radicibus, acie regione instructā non apertissimā prælium commiserunt (namque arbores multis locis erant raræ), hoc consilio, ut et montium altitudine tegerentur, et arborum tractu equitatus hostium impediretur, ne multitudine clauderentur. Datis, etsi non æquum locum videbat suis, tamen, fretus numero copiarum suarum,

1. *et—accessurum*] ‘Not only would courage be added to the citizens.’

2. *eorum*] Is used for *sua*, because Miltiades speaks from his own point of view; but *se* is found in the last clause of the period.

non desperari] ‘That there was no loss of confidence;’ an impersonal construction, like that of *auderi* below. H. 301, 3.

et hostes—tardiores] ‘But also the enemy, for the same reason, would be less bold.’

3. *auderi*] ‘That there was courage.’

V. Battle of Marathon, September 29, B. C. 490.

5. *tempore*] ‘Crisis,’ ‘emergency,’ not merely an ablative of time. H. 426, 2, 1).

6. *Ea*. i. e., *civitas Platæensium*, implied in *Platæenses*.

mille] As a noun, is used in the singular, only in the nominative and accusative. H. 178.

8. *pugnandi*] Gerunds are construed like nouns in like circumstances. H. 560.

9. *Quo factum est*] ‘Of this the result was.’

ut—valeret] Is subject of *factum est*. H. 495, 2.

11. *loco*] For the omission of *in*, see H. 422, 1, 1).

13. *regione*] Seldom local without *in*. Construe *acie instructā (in) regione non apertissimā*.

14. *namque*] Introduces an explanation of *non apertissimā*.

raræ] ‘Here and there.’

18. *numero*] Ablative after *fretus*. H. 419, IV.

confligere cupiebat: eoque magis, quòd, priusquam Lacedæmonii subsidio venirent, dimicare utile arbitrabatur. Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum decem milia produxit, præliumque commisit. In quo
 5 tanto plus virtute valuerunt Athenienses, ut decemlicem numerum hostium profligarint; adeoque perterruerunt, ut Persæ non castra, sed naves petierint. Quā pugnā nihil adhuc exstitit nobilius; nulla enim unquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostravit.

10 VI. Cujus victoriæ non alienum videtur quale præmium Miltiadi sit tributum docere, quo facilius intelligi possit, eandem omnium civitatum esse naturam. Ut enim populi Romani honores quondam fuerunt rari et tenues, ob eamque causam gloriosi; nunc autem effusi
 15 atque obsoleti: sic olim apud Athenienses fuisse reperi-

2. *venirent*] Subjunctive of time, with the accessory notion of purpose or design. H. 523, II.

5. *plus — valuerunt*] i. e., *quam Persæ*.

6. *profligarint*] The use of the perfect subjunctive for the imperfect in clauses denoting result, though exceptional, is a favorite construction with Nepos, and represents the action or state, not in its temporal relation to the leading clause, but simply as completed or past. So also *petierint*, below.

8. *adhuc*] Is equivalent to *ad hoc tempus* — i. e., till the time of Nepos.

VI. The reward of Miltiades.

10. *Cujus victoriæ*, etc.] 'It seems not irrelevant to state what sort of a reward for this victory,' etc.; *victoriæ* is the objective genitive after *præmium*. H. 396, II.

11. *quo*] A final conjunction, preferred to *ut* when a comparative follows. It retains here something of its ablative character.

12. *possit*] Has for its subject the following clause. H. 549.

eandem] Emphatic. H. 594, I.

Ut] Correlative to *sic*, line 15, below.

13. *populi*] The subjective genitive. H. 396, I.

rari et tenues] 'Infrequent and inexpensive.'

14. *nunc*] Antithetic to *quondam*. Supply *sunt*. H. 460, 3.

effusi atque obsoleti] 'Profuse and worthless;'; *effusi* is opposed to *rari et tenues*; *obsoleti*, to *gloriosi*.

15. *fuisse*] The subject, being indefinite, is omitted. H. 545, 2, 2).

reperimus] Present; the perfect would be *reperimus*.

mus. Namque huic Miltiādi, quia Athēnas totamque Græciam liberarat, talis honos tributus est in porticu, quæ Pœcile vocatur, quum pugna depingeretur Marathoniam, ut in decem prætorum numero prima ejus imago poneretur, isque hortaretur milites, præliumque committeret. Idem ille populus, posteaquam majus imperium est nactus, et largitione magistratum corruptus est, trecentas statuas Demetrio Phalereo decrevit. 5

VII. Post hoc prælium classem septuaginta navium Athenienses eidem Miltiādi dederunt, ut insulas, quæ 10

1. *Namque*] Is equivalent to an emphatic *nam*, and is mainly causal or explanatory, but likewise implies a close connection with the preceding sentence; *nam* introduces a conclusive reason, *enim* a confirming circumstance.

huic] i. e., to the person under consideration. H. 450. Construe: *talis honos tributus est ut quum pugna Marathoniam depingeretur in porticu quæ vocatur Pœcile, etc.*

3. *Pœcile*] Is a Greek adjective, meaning 'pictured,' 'decorated.' A *porticus* was a walk covered with a roof, which was supported by columns, at least on one side. Such public walks were sometimes built in the most magnificent style, and adorned with pictures and statues by the most celebrated artists. Polygnōtus is said to have painted the fresco representing the battle of Marathon.

depingeretur] The subjunctive is regularly used after *quum*, when the relation of cause is implied, even if it be only one of several concurring causes.

5. *isque*] 'And that he.'

7. *largitione*] Reference is had

to the custom of distributing to the people money from the public treasury. This practice eventually led to all sorts of abuses, and to wide-spread corruption.

7. *est*] Is repeated because its participle is passive, while *nactus* is active in meaning.

8. *trecentas*] So stated from a love of round numbers; there were really 360.

Demetrio] A native of Phalērum, a borough of Attica. He governed Athens; under Cassander, from B. C. 317 to B. C. 307, when he was driven from power, and sentenced to death. He, however, withdrew to Egypt, where he died B. C. 283. He was the last of the distinguished orators of Greece.

VII. Miltiades fails to reduce Paros; is condemned to pay a fine, and dies in prison.

9. *navium*] The genitive of external quality.

10. *eidem*] 'Likewise.' *Idem*, when joined to a noun or pronoun, is often to be translated 'also,' 'likewise,' 'at the same time,' etc. H. 451, 3.

barbaros adjuverant, bello persequeretur. Quo imperio plerasque ad officium redire coëgit, nonnullas vi expugnavit. Ex his Parum insulam, opibus elatam, quum oratione reconciliare non posset, copias e navibus
 5 eduxit, urbem operibus clausit omnique comœatu privavit; dein vineis ac testudinibus constitutis, propius muros accessit. Quum jam in eo esset, ut oppido potiretur, procul in continenti lucus, qui ex insulâ conspicebatur, nescio quo casu, nocturno tempore incensus est.
 10 Cujus flamma ut ab oppidanis et oppugnatoribus est visa, utrisque venit in opinionem, signum a classariis regiis datum. Quo factum est, ut et Parii a deditione deterrentur, et Miltiades, timens, ne classis regia adventaret, incensis operibus, quæ statuerat, cum totidem
 15 navibus, atque erat profectus, Athēnas magnā cum offensione civium suorum rediret. Accusatus ergo est proditi-

1. *imperio*] The ablative of means.

2. *coëgit*] Takes the subjunctive with *ut* oftener than the infinitive.

3. *Ex his — quum*] Construe: *quum ex his*, etc.

5. *operibus*] ‘With (military) works.’

6. *vineis ac testudinibus*] It is thought that Nepos has been guilty of an anachronism in ascribing the use of these engines to Miltiades.

propius] And *proxime*, like *prope*, take the accusative. H. 437, 1.

7. *Quum — potiretur*] ‘When he was already on the point of becoming master,’ etc.; but *est* in the expression *in eo est, ut* is always used impersonally.

oppido] Called *urbem* in line 5 — i. e., Paros, the island and town having the same name.

8. *in continenti*] Improbable, as a fire on the main land would hardly be seen at Paros.

9. *nescio quo*] Is equivalent to *aliquo*. The expression *nescio quis* always requires that a verb be supplied to complete the sentence.

11. *utrisque — opinionem*] ‘Both parties conceived the idea;’ *alicui venit in mentem* is the usual expression.

12. *regiis*] i. e., the Persian king’s.

datum] Sc. *esse*. H. 545, 3.

14. *totidem — atque*] ‘As many as.’ *Ac* and *atque* are used in the sense of ‘as’ and ‘than’ after adjectives and adverbs denoting similarity and dissimilarity, equality and inequality.

15. *magnā — offensione*] ‘To the great displeasure.’

16. *proditiōis*] The genitive of crime. H. 410, 2.

tionis, quòd, quum Parum expugnare posset, a rege corruptus infectis rebus discessisset. Eo tempore æger erat vulneribus, quæ in oppugnando oppido acceperat. Itaque quoniam ipse pro se dicere non posset, verba fecit frater ejus Stesagōras. Causā cognitā capitis absolutus, pecuniā multatus est, eaque lis quinquaginta talentis æstimata est, quantus in classem sumptus factus erat. Hanc pecuniam quòd solvere in præsentia non poterat, in vincula publica conjectus est ibique diem obiit supremum. 5 10

VIII. Hic etsi crimine Pario est accusatus, tamen alia causa fuit damnationis. Namque Athenienses propter Pisistrāti tyrannidem, quæ paucis annis ante fuerat omnium civium suorum potentiam extimescebant. Miltiādes, multum in imperiis magnisque versa- 15

2. *infectis rebus*] 'Without having accomplished his object.'

3. *in oppugnando oppido*] The gerundive does not imply the idea of necessity which is contained in the future passive participle. For gerundives and their use, see H. 562 and 3; for the construction in this case, H. 566, II.

4. *ipse pro se*] 'For himself in person.'

posset] The subjunctive as the statement of Stesagōras. H. 520, II.

5. *capitis*] *Caput* comprehends life, freedom, and citizenship; *Nepos* generally uses it with reference to the first.

6. *pecuniā*] 'But was fined in a sum of money;' the omission of the conjunction intensifies the antithesis.

multatus est] *Est* belongs also to *absolutus*.

talentis] The ablative of price. H. 416.

7. *quantus — sumptus*] 'For so great an outlay.'

8. *præsentia*] Is the ablative singular — i. e., 'just then,' 'at the moment.'

9. *diem — supremum*] A euphemism for 'died.'

VIII. The real cause of the condemnation of Miltiades.

11. *crimine Pario*] 'On a charge relating to Paros;' the ablative of means.

13. *Pisistrāti tyrannidem*] The rule of Pisistrātus lasted, with interruptions, from B. C. 560 to B. C. 527, and was continued under the Pisistratidæ till the ejection of Hippias, in the year B. C. 510.

14. *potentiam*] A capacity, which can be exerted at will, of producing an effect; *potestas*, legal authority, delegated power.

15. *multum — versatus*] 'As he had been much engaged in mili-

tus, non videbatur posse esse privatus, præsertim quum consuetudine ad imperii cupiditatem trahi videretur. Nam in Chersonēso omnes illos, quos habitarat, annos perpetuam obtinuerat dominationem, tyrannusque fu-
 5 erat appellatus, sed justus. Non erat enim vi consecutus, sed suorum voluntate, eamque potestatem bonitate retinebat. Omnes autem et dicuntur et habentur ty-
 ranni, qui potestate sunt perpetuā in eā civitate, quæ libertate usa est. Sed in Miltiāde erat quum summa
 10 humanitas, tum mira communitas, ut nemo tam humilis esset, cui non ad eum aditus pateret, magna auctori-
 tas apud omnes civitates, nobile nomen, laus rei militaris maxima. Hæc populus respiciens maluit illum innoxium plecti, quàm se diutius esse in timore.

tary offices, and that, too, in important ones.'

1. *esse privatus*] 'Remain a private individual.'

3. *habitarat*] Sc. *ibi* — i. e., in the Chersonese.

8. *sunt*] 'Hold,' 'exercise.' Cf. ch. II. page 108, line 2.

11. *cui — pateret*] 'As not to have free access to him.' H. 500.

Observe, in the last part of this period, the absence of connectives (asyndeton), and compare ch. I. l. 1. The rule is, omit all, or express all, if each notion is to be made prominent.

13. *maluit — timore*] 'Preferred rather that he should be punished, though guiltless, than that they should live longer in fear.'

THEMISTOCLES.

I. THEMISTOCLES, Neōcli filius, Atheniensis. Hujus vitia ineuntis adolescentiæ magnis sunt emendata virtutibus, adeò ut anteferatur huic nemo, pauci pares putentur. Sed ab initio est ordiendus. Pater ejus Neōcles generosus fuit. Is uxorem Halicarnasiam civem duxit, ex quā natus est Themistocles. Qui quum minus esset probatus parentibus, quòd et liberius vivebat et rem familiarem negligebat, a patre exheredatus est. Quæ contumelia non fregit eum, sed erexit. Nam quum judicasset sine summā industriā non posse eam exstingui, totum se dedit rei publicæ, diligentius amicis famæque serviens.

I. The talents and ambition of Themistocles.

The introduction is a mere superscription; no *fuit* is to be supplied.

1. *Neōcli*] Many Greek proper nouns in *-es* not increasing, form their genitive in *-i*, for *-is*, in writers of the golden age. H. 92, 2.

Hujus] Limits *vitia*, which is also modified by *ineuntis adolescentiæ*; 'his youthful faults,' 'the shortcomings of his youth.'

3. *anteferatur*] The present makes the assertion valid to the time of the author.

4. *ordiendus*] The personal construction, in place of *est ordiendum*, has here the best authority. See also Alcibiādes, last clause.

generosus] Is equivalent to *nobili genere ortus*.

5. *Halicarnasiam*] Is a noun, *uxorem* being predicate accusative, and *civem* appositive. Halicarnassus was a celebrated city on the coast of Caria.

carnassus was a celebrated city on the coast of Caria.

ex quā] After *nascor*, *gigni*, and *oriri*, the name of the father is put in the ablative, generally without *a* or *ab*; the mother's name also stands in the ablative, more commonly with *ex* or *de*.

6. *minus—parentibus*] 'Did not meet the approval of his parents;' *minus* is often used for *non*; *probatas* is a participial adjective. H. 391.

7. *liberius*] 'Too freely.' H. 444, 1.

8. *Quæ contumelia*] 'This disgrace nevertheless.' The connective force of the relative may often be expressed by 'and,' 'now,' 'for,' 'but,' 'however,' etc., according to the context.

10. *industriā*] 'Activity.'

11. *diligentius—serviens*] 'Paying more than ordinary attention.'

Multum in judiciis privatis versabatur; sæpe in contionem populi prodibat; nulla res major sine eo gerebatur; celeriter quæ opus erant, reperiebat, facile eadem oratione explicabat. Neque minus in rebus gerendis 5 promptus, quàm excogitandis, erat, quòd et de instantibus, ut ait Thucydides, verissime judicabat, et de futuris callidissime conjiciebat. Quo factum est, ut brevi tempore illustraretur.

II. Primus autem gradus fuit capessendæ reipublicæ 10 bello Coreyræo; ad quod gerendum prætor a populo factus non solùm præsentì bello, sed etiam reliquo tempore ferociorem reddidit civitatem. Nam quum pecunia publica, quæ ex metallis redibat, largitione magistratum quotannis interiret, ille persuasit populo, ut eā pe- 15 cuniã classis centum navium ædificaretur. Quã celeriter

1. *privatis*] 'Affecting individual interests.'

in contionem — prodibat] 'Took part in the assembly of the people.'

3. *quæ*] The antecedent of the relative is often omitted when it is the object of the preceding verb. H. 445, 6.

opus] Here stands as a predicate. H. 419, 3, 2).

5. *instantibus*] 'The present.'

6. *Thucydides*] A celebrated Greek historian, born at Athens about B. C. 470. His work, which contains an account of the first twenty-one years of the Peloponnesian war, is one of the masterpieces of antiquity, though unfinished at the author's death, which happened about B. C. 400.

II. Themistocles begins his career as a statesman and general.

9. *capessendæ reipublicæ*]. 'In managing affairs of state.' For verbs in *-esso*, see H. 332, 2, 2).

10. *Coreyræo*] Probably a mistake for *Æginetico*, as Herodotus and Thucydides mention a war with Ægina, but none against Coreyra.

12. *ferociorem*] 'More warlike.'

13. *metallis*] i. e., from the silver mines of Mount Laurium, near Cape Sunium, the yearly product of which was said to be one hundred talents.

redibat] 'Accrued.'

largitione magistratum] Here, as in Miltiades, ch. VI. line. 7, the expression ought to be *largitione publica*, for the money was distributed according to law, ten drachmas (about \$1.85) to each citizen.

14. *interiret*] 'Perished,' or 'was wasted.'

effectā, primum Corcyræos fregit, deinde maritimos prædones consecrando mare tutum reddidit. In quo quum divitiis ornavit, tum etiam peritissimos belli navalis fecit Athenienses. Id quantæ saluti fuerit universæ Græciæ, bello cognitum est Persico. Nam quum Xerxes et mari et terrā bellum universæ inferret Eurōpæ cum tantis copiis, quantas neque antea, nec postea habuit quisquam: hujus enim classis mille et ducentarum navium longarum fuit, quam duo milia onerariarum sequebantur; terrestres autem exercitus septingenta pediatum, equitum quadringenta milia fuerunt: cujus de adventu quum fama in Græciam esset perlata, et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur propter pugnam Marathoniā, miserunt Delphos cōsultum, quidnam facerent de rebus suis. Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut mœnibus ligneis se munirent. Id responsum quo valeretur, quum intelligeret nemo, Themistocles persuasit, consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suaque confer-

2. *tutum*] Predicate adjective. H. 373, 3.

In quo] 'Hereby.'

4. *Id*] i. e., the fact that he made Athens a naval power.

saluti — Græciæ] Two datives. H. 390.

5. *bello — Persico*] i. e., in the second Persian war, B. C. 480, with particular reference to the battle of Salāmis. Xerxes was the second son of Darius Hystaspis, and succeeded him in the year B. C. 485.

6. *et mari et terrā*] Is less common than *terrā marique*.

8. *hujus — classis — fuit*] 'For his fleet consisted of.'

9. *navium longarum*] The predicate genitive. H. 403. These were built long and narrow, and

were called, from their banks of oars, *biremes*, *triremes*, etc., while the *naves onerariæ*, ' transports,' were broad and capacious.

11. *cujus — fama*] 'When the report of his approach.'

14. *miserunt*] Sc. *legatos*; but the verb may here be considered as used absolutely.

facerent de] 'They should do about;' but *de* with *facere* is generally to be translated 'with.'

15. *respondit, ut*] Instead of the accusative with the infinitive to denote a fact, the subjunctive is used to express a direction.

16. *Id — valeretur*] 'What this response meant;' literally, 'in what direction it had force.'

17. *persuasit*] Sc. *Atheniensibus*. When this verb means to

rent: eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali consilio probato, addunt ad superiores totidem naves triremes, suaque omnia, quæ moveri poterant, partim Salamīna, partim Trœzēna deportant; arcem sacerdotibus paucisque majoribus natu ad sacra procuranda tradunt, reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

III. Hujus consilium plerisque civitatibus displicebat, et in terrā dimicari magis placebat. Itaque missi sunt delecti cum Leonīdā, Lacedæmoniorum rege, qui Thermopŷlas occuparent, longiusque barbaros progredi non paterentur. Hi vim hostium non sustinuerunt, eoque loco omnes interierunt. At classis communis Græciæ trecentarum navium, in quā ducentæ erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium, inter Eubœam continentemque terram, cum classiariis regis conflictit. Angustiās enim Themistōcles quærebat, ne multitudine circumiretur. Hic etsi pari prælio discesserant, tamen

convince, it takes the accusative with the infinitive, as in this passage; otherwise it is followed by *ut* with the subjunctive, to denote the purpose of the persuasion.

1. *eum* — *ligneum*] ‘For that was the wooden wall meant by the god;’ *eum* for *eas* (*naves*) is made to agree with the following noun, which belongs to the predicate. H. 445, 4.

2. *Tali*] Is equivalent to *hoc*, with the notion of shrewdness.

4. *arcem*] Is emphatic, and, with *reliquum oppidum*, forms an antithesis. By *arcem* the Acropŷlis is meant, which was a precipitous rock rising 350 feet from the plain, 1000 feet in length, and 500 in breadth. In after-times it was covered with temples, statues, and other works of art — the Propylæa, Parthēnon, Erechthēum, and

the Temple of Minerva Promāchos being the most conspicuous.

5. *ad sacra procuranda*] ‘To attend to the sacred rites.’

6. *reliquum*] Is here partitive — ‘the rest of.’ H. 441, 6.

III. Leonidas falls at Thermopŷlæ; the naval action off Artemisium.

11. *non paterentur*] ‘Hinder,’ ‘prevent.’

12. *omnes*] i. e., the Spartans and the Thespians; the rest of the allies had been sent away when Leonidas saw that they must be overwhelmed.

classis] Is limited by two genitives. H. 397, 2.

17. *pari prælio*] ‘After a drawn battle;’ ablative of manner.

discesserant] i. e., *Græci*, implied in *classis Græciæ*.

eodem loco non sunt ausi manere; quòd erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Eubœam superasset, ancipiti premerentur periculo. Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent, et exadversum Athēnas apud Salamīna classem suam constituerent.

5

IV. At Xerxes, Thermopylis expugnatis, protinus accessit astu, idque, nullis defendentibus, interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenerat, incendio delevit. Cujus flammā perterriti classarii quum manere non auderent, et plurimi hortarentur, ut domos suas discede- 10 rent, mœnibusque se defenderent: Themistocles unus restitit, et universos pares esse posse ajebat, dispersos testabatur perituros, idque Eurybiadi, regi Lacedæmoniorum, qui tum summæ imperiī præerat, fore affirmabat. Quem quum minus, quàm vellet, moveret, noctu 15 de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum, ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiaret suis verbis: adversarios ejus in fugā esse: qui si discessissent, majore cum labore et

2. *superasset*] ‘Doubled.’ The Persians are said to have attempted this, but the part of the fleet detached for that purpose was lost in a storm.

3. *ancipiti*] ‘Twofold,’ i. e., in front and rear.

IV. The Persians burn Athēns; their defeat at Salamis, September 20, B. C. 480.

7. *accessit*] *Accedere* followed by the accusative without a preposition is not used by the best authors.

astu] Is a Greek word Latinized, meaning ‘city,’ used especially of Athens.

nul’is] The plural is rarely used substantively.

9. *Cujus*] i. e., *incendii*.

10. *domos*] ‘To their homes;’ plural, as different localities are

meant. This word in both numbers follows the construction of names of towns. H 379, 3, 1).

12. *universos*] ‘Combined;’ antithetic to *dispersos*.

pares] i. e., *Persis*; ‘be a match for.’

ajebat—testabatur—affirmabat] Observe the persistence of the speaker, and the energy of the expressions.

13. *regi*] He was not king, but commander-in-chief.

15. *vellet*] Potential subjunctive. H. 485.

moveret] ‘Impressed.’

16. *fidelissimum*] Belongs logically to the antecedent clause—‘the most faithful slave that he had.’

17. *suis verbis*] ‘In his words,’ i. e., in those of Themistocles.

longinquiore tempore bellum confecturum, quum singulos consecrari cogèretur; quos si statim aggredèretur, brevi universos oppressurum. Hoc eo valebat, ut ingratiis ad depugnandum omnes cogèrentur. Hæc re
 5 auditâ barbarus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie alienissimo sibi loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus, adèò angusto mari confligit, ut ejus multitudine navium explicari non potuerit. Victus ergo est magis etiam consilio Themistocli, quàm armis Græciæ.

10 V. Hic etsi male rem gesserat, tamen tantas habebat reliquias copiarum, ut etiamtum his opprimere posset hostes. Iterum ab eodem gradu depulsus est. Nam Themistocles verens, ne bellare perseveraret, certio-
 15 fecerat, dissolveretur, ac reditu in Asiam excluderetur; idque ei persuasit. Itaque quâ sex mensibus iter fecerat, eâdem minus diebus triginta in Asiam reversus

1. *confecturum*] The subject of the infinitive is sometimes omitted when it can be readily inferred from the context.

2. *quos si*, etc.] 'But if he attacked them at once.'

3. *Hoc—valebat*] 'This had for its aim.'

8. *etiam*] With the comparative, means 'even,' 'still.' H. 444, 3, 1).

9. *Themistocli*] See *Neocli*, ch. I., line 1.

V. Xerxes, duped by Themistocles, returns in haste to Asia.

10. *Hic*] 'Here,' i. e., at Salamis.

tantas—copiarum] 'Had such forces left.'

11. *opprimere posset*] 'He might have crushed.'

12. *eodem*] i. e., *Themistocles. gradu depulsus est*] 'Was baffled,' 'driven from his vantage-ground;' a term of the gladiatorial school and camp.

13. *certio-rem—agi*] 'Informed him that it was in contemplation;' *certio-rem facere*, literally 'to make more certain,'—i. e., 'to inform,'—here takes the accusative with the infinitive, like a *verbum declarandi*.

15. *excluderetur*] i. e., Xerxes. Such changes of subject are not infrequent.

16. *idque—persuasit*] 'And he made him believe it.'

17. *diebus*] Ablative of time within which. H. 426. *Minus* has no influence on the construction. H. 417, 3.

reversus est] *Revertit* would have been more in accordance

est, seque a Themistöcle non superatum, sed conservatum judicavit. Sic unius viri prudentiā Græcia liberata est, Europæque succubuit Asia. Hæc altera victoria, quæ cum Marathonio possit comparari tropæo. Nam pari modo apud Salamīna parvo numero navium maxima 5 post hominum memoriam clāssis est devicta.

VI. Magnus hoc bello Themistöcles fuit, neque minor in pace. Quum enim Phalerico portu, neque magno neque bono, Athenienses uterentur, hujus consilio triplex Piræi portus constitutus est, isque mœnibus cir- 10 cumdatus, ut ipsam urbem dignitate æquipararet, utilitate superaret. Idem muros Atheniensium restituit præcipuo suo periculo. Namque Lacedæmonii, causam idoneam nacti propter barbarorum excursiones, quā negarent, oportere extra Peloponnēsum ullam urbem 15 habere, ne essent loca munita, quæ hostes possiderent, Athenienses ædificantes prohibere sunt conati. Hoc

with classical usage. Cicero always uses the active form of the perfect, but the deponent forms alone of the present tenses are used.

2. *liberata est*] Substantially true; for Mardonius, who remained with 300,000 barbarians, was defeated at Plataea the following year.

3. *succubuit Asia*] Is the language of rhetoric. Alexander became the master of Asia B. C. 331.

Hæc altera] 'This is the second;' supply *est*.

4. *possit*] Subjunctive of result. H. 501.

tropæo] The sign is put by metonymy for the thing signified — i. e., victory.

6. *post — memoriam*] 'Mentioned in the history of mankind.'

VI. Themistocles constructs the harbors of the Piræus, and fortifies it and the city, against the wishes of the Lacedæmonians. B. C. 477.

8. *neque — bono*] 'Which was,' etc. An adjective or a participle is often best translated by a relative clause.

10. *triplex*] As it consisted of three basins.

13. *præcipuo — periculo*] 'At his own especial peril.'

14. *quā negarent*] 'For saying that no city,' etc.; literally, 'by which they might say that no city,' etc. H. 501, III.

16. *habere*] Subject of *oportere*. H. 549, 2. Supply *muros*.

ne — possiderent] 'That there might be no strongholds for the enemy to occupy.'

17. *ædificantes*] This present

longe alio spectabat, atque videri volebant. Athenienses enim duabus victoriis, Marathoniā et Salaminīā, tantam gloriam apud omnes gentes erant consecuti, ut intelligerent Lacedæmonii, de principatu sibi cum iis certamen fore. Quare eos quàm infirmissimos esse volebant. Postquam autem audierunt, muros instrui, legatos Athēnas miserunt, qui id fieri vetarent. His præsentibus desierunt, ac se de eā re legatos ad eos missuros dixerunt. Hanc legationem suscepit Themistōcles, et solus primo profectus est; reliqui legati ut tum exirent, quum satis altitudo muri exstructa videretur, præcepit; interim omnes, servi atque liberi, opus facerent, neque ulli loco parcerent, sive sacer, sive privatus esset, sive publicus, et undique, quod idoneum ad muniendum putarent, congererent. Quo factum est, ut Atheniensium muri ex sacellis sepulcrisque constarent.

VII. Themistōcles autem, ut Lacedæmōnem venit, adire ad magistratus noluit, et dedit operam, ut quàm

participle implies that the Athenians were already engaged in their work, as otherwise *ne* or *quominus*, with the subjunctive, would have been expected after *prohibere*.

1. *atque*] 'Than.' H. 417, 4.

videri] The subject is *hoc* understood.

4. *principatu*] 'Leadership,' 'hegemony.' This was a political and military preëminence, conceded to that state of Greece which showed the greatest power, valor, and efficiency in war. From the beginning of the Persian invasions till B. C. 477, Sparta took the lead; then Athens until B. C. 404, when Sparta regained her position: but Thebes overcame Sparta at Leuctra and Mantinēa. The continued rivalries, feuds, and

contentions of these states made it easy for Alexander the Great to annex them to his empire.

5. *quàm*] With the superlative, denotes the highest possible degree. H. 170, 2.

6. *instrui*] 'Were in process of erection.' The verb here marks the initial stage of the building; *exstructi*, below, means 'built up,' actually erected — i.e., raised from below.

8. *desierunt*] Sc. *Athenienses*.

ad eos] i.e., *ad Lacedæmonios*.

10. *tum*] 'Only then,' 'not till then.'

12. *facerent*] The imperative of direct discourse takes the subjunctive in indirect discourse. H. 529.

VII. Themistocles, by his skilful diplomacy while deal-

longissime tempus duceret, causam interponens, se col-
legas expectare. Quum Lacedæmonii quererentur,
opus nihilo minus fieri, eumque in eā re conari fallere,
interim reliqui legati sunt consecuti. A quibus quum
audisset, non multum superesse munitionis, ad ephoros
Lacedæmoniorum accessit, penes quos summum erat
imperium, atque apud eos contendit, falsa iis esse dela-
ta; quare æquum esse, illos viros bonos nobilesque
mittere, quibus fides haberetur, qui rem explorarent;
interea se obsidem retinerent. Gestus est ei mos, tres-
que legati, functi summis honoribus, Athēnas missi
sunt. Cum his collegas suos Themistocles jussit profi-
cisci, iisque prædixit, ut ne prius Lacedæmoniorum le-
gatos dimitterent, quàm ipse esset remissus. Hos post-
quam Athēnas pervenisse ratus est, ad magistratum se-
natumque Lacedæmoniorum adiit, et apud eos liberrime
professus est: Atheniensis suo consilio, quod communi

ing with the Spartans, gains time to complete the walls of Athens.

1. *tempus duceret*] 'Spin out the time.'

4. *sunt consecuti*] Observe the force of *con*, 'came up with,' i. e., 'joined.'

5. *munitionis*] 'Of the work of fortifying.' Verbal nouns in *-io* are primarily abstract. H. 321, 2.

ephoros] The *ephoroi* were five in number, and were elected annually. They constituted the highest civil magistracy, controlling even the kings. The term signifies 'supervisors,' and as such they managed the affairs of the state in all its internal and external relations, using the kings as their generals and executive officers.

7. *iis*] i. e., *Lacedæmoniis*.

8. *illos*] i. e., *ephoros*.

10. *Gestus — mos*] 'His wish was complied with.'

11. *functi*] Is equivalent to a relative clause. H. 577.

13. *prædixit*] 'Told them beforehand;' nearly equivalent to *præcepit*.

ut ne] The negative belongs to *prius*, not to the whole clause.

15. *magistratum*] 'The government,' i. e., the *ephors*.

senatum] This consisted of twenty-eight elders over sixty years of age, and the two kings.

17. *Atheniensis*] Accusative plural. Cf. Miltiades, p. 112, l. 2.

quod — possent] The relative refers to the following *deos — sepsisse*, and is introduced before that, to mitigate the indignation of the Spartans when they heard

jure gentium facere possent, deosque publicos suosque patrios ac penates, quo facilius ab hoste possent defendere, muris sepsisse; neque in eo, quod inutile esset Græciæ, fecisse. Nam illorum urbem ut propugnaculum op-
 5 positum esse barbaris, apud quam jam bis classes regias fecisse naufragium. Lacedæmonios autem male et injuste facere, qui id potius intuerentur, quod ipsorum dominationi, quàm quod universæ Græciæ utile esset. Quare, si suos legatos recipere vellent, quos Athēnas
 10 miserant, se remitterent; aliter illos numquam in patriam essent recepturi.

VIII. Tamen non effugit civium suorum invidiam. Namque ob eundem timorem, quo damnatus erat Miltiades, testularum suffragiis e civitate ejectus, Argos
 15 habitatum concessit. Hic quum propter multas ejus virtutes magnā cum dignitate viveret, Lacedæmonii legatos Athēnas miserunt, qui eum absentem accusa-

the admission of Themistocles.

1. *deos*] The *dii publici* were the national gods, worshipped alike by all the Greeks; the *dii patrii* were the gods of Athens or Attica; the *penates*, those of the family or household.

4. *oppositum*] Following the predicate noun, agrees with it rather than with *urbem*.

6. *fecisse naufragium*] Referring to the battles of Marathon and Salamis.

7. *intuerentur*] Subjunctive of cause or reason. H. 517.

8. *universæ*] 'As a whole.'

10. *miserant*] Cf. Miltiades, p. 110, line 7, *transportaverat*.

11. *essent recepturi*] Would regularly have been *recepturos esse*. Cf. Phædrus, 9, 6; where a similar construction occurs.

VIII. Banishment of Themistocles. B. C. 471.

13. *quo*] Ablative of cause. H. 414, 2.

14. *testularum suffragiis*] Ostracism is here meant. By this means the Athenian democracy banished, generally for ten years, any one who was suspected of ambitious designs, or whose pre-eminence was regarded as dangerous to the state. This was effected by 6000 votes, which were recorded on pieces of tile. But the sentence involved no loss of honor or of property.

Argos] Is probably accusative plural, as the neuter form is used mostly by poets and geographers.

15. *ejus*] Irregular, as a result of the author's negligence, for *suos*.

rent, quòd societatem cum rege Perse ad Græciam opprimendam fecisset. Hoc crimine absens proditiōis damnatus est. Id ut audivit, quòd non satis tutum se Argis videbat, Corcÿram demigravit. Ibi quum ejus principes animadvertisset timere, ne propter se bellum 5 iis Lacedæmonii et Athenienses indicerent, ad Admētum, Molossum regem, cum quo ei hospitium erat, confugit. Huc quum venisset, et in præsentiā rex abesset, quo majore religione se receptum tueretur, filiam ejus parvulam arripuit, et cum eā se in sacrarium, quod 10 summā colebatur cærimoniā, conjecit. Inde non prius egressus est, quàm rex eum datā dextrā in fidem reciperet; quam præstitit. Nam quum ab Atheniensibus et Lacedæmoniis exposceretur publice, supplicem non prodidit, monuitque, ut consuleret sibi; difficile 15 enim esse, in tam propinquo loco tuto eum versari. Itaque Pydnam eum deduci jussit, et quod satis esset præsidii, dedit. Hic in navem omnibus ignotus nautis escendit. Quæ quum tempestate maximā Naxum fer-

1. *Perse*] From *Perses*, æ; it is an appositive of *rege*, and is used perhaps to give prominence to the nationality. So *Molossus*, below, for *Molossorum*.

6. *iis*] i. e., *Corcyræis*, implied in *Corcÿram*, above.

7. *hospitium*] 'Guest-friendship.' This was a mutual agreement between two persons to receive and entertain, to succor and protect, each other, under all circumstances. This relation was hereditary, and was regarded as sacred until it was renounced, which may have been the case here, as Thucydides says that Admētus was at variance with Themistocles.

9. *quo — tueretur*] 'In order that he might protect himself

when received with a greater religious obligation.'

12. *in fidem reciperet*] 'Took him under his protection.' Subjunctive of time, with the accessory notion of cause. H. 523, II. The pluperfect would have been expected.

13. *quam præstitit*] 'And he kept this engagement.'

15. *monuitque*] 'But warned him.'

difficile — esse] Supply *dixit*.

16. *tuto*] An adverb of manner. H. 335, 4, 2).

17. *Pydnam*] A town of Macedonia, near the Thermaic Gulf, on which it had a harbor.

satis esset] The subjunctive expresses the opinion of Admētus.

retur, ubi tum Atheniensium erat exercitus, sensit Themistöcles, si eo pervenisset, sibi esse pereundum. Hac necessitate coactus domino navis, qui sit, aperit, multa pollicens, si se conservasset. At ille, clarissimi viri
 5 captus misericordiā, diem noctemque procul ab insulā in salo navem tenuit in ancoris, neque quemquam ex eā exire passus est. Inde Ephësum pervenit, ibique Themistöclen exponit; cui ille pro meritis gratiam postea retulit.

10 IX. Scio, plerosque ita scripsisse, Themistöclen, Xerxe regnante, in Asiam transisse. Sed ego potissimum Thucydīdi credo, quòd ætate proximus de iis qui illorum temporum historiam reliquerunt, et ejusdem civitatis fuit. Is autem ait, ad Artaxerxem eum venis-
 15 se, atque his verbis epistolam misisse: "Themistöcles veni ad te, qui plurima mala omnium Grajorum in

2. *pervenisset*] i. e., Themistöcles.

sibi] Dative of the agent. H. 383, I.

esse pereundum] Used impersonally. H. 301, 2.

3. *qui sit*] 'Who he is,' i. e., as to rank, condition, etc.; *quis sit* would mean 'what his name is.' H. 454.

4. *clarissimi*] Best translated by 'so distinguished.'

6. *in salo*] 'In the roads,' in opposition to *in portu*.

7. *Ephësum*] This was a city of great celebrity and wealth, to which its excellent harbor largely contributed. Its temple of Diāna was so magnificent as to be accounted one of the seven wonders of the world. The burning of this sanctuary in A. D. 262 by the Goths, disastrous earthquakes, and the destruction of the harbor by the deposits of the Caÿster,

effected, in the course of time, the total ruin of the city.

8. *Themistöclen*] Some Greek proper names in *-es* of the third declension sometimes form the accusative in *-en*, after the manner of the first. H. 93, 3.

gratiam — retulit] 'Returned the favor.' Cf. Justin, p. 71, line 19.

IX. Themistocles repairs to the king of Persia.

11. *Xerxe*] Emphatic, as opposed to *Artaxerxes*, below. Xerxes reigned from B. C. 485 to B. C. 465; Artaxerxes Longimānus, from B. C. 465 to B. C. 424.

13. *ejusdem — fuit*] 'Belonged to the same state.' H. 402, III.

16. *veni*] Perfect, with reference to the time when the letter would be read; 'I, Themistöcles, have come.' Themistöcles is appositive to *ego*, the subject of *veni*.

Grajorum] For *Græcorum*; an

domum tuam intuli, quamdiu mihi necesse fuit, adversum patrem tuum bellare, patriamque meam defendere. Idem multò plura bona feci, postquam in tuto ipse, et ille in periculo esse cœpit. Nam quum in Asiam reverti vellet, prælio apud Salamina facto, litteris eum certiore feci, id agi, ut pons, quem in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolveretur, atque ab hostibus circumiretur: quo nuntio ille periculo est liberatus. Nunc autem confugi ad te, exagitatus a cunctâ Græciâ, tuam petens amicitiam: quam si ero adeptus, non minus me bonum amicum habebis, quàm fortem inimicum ille expertus est. Te autem rogo, ut de iis rebus, quas tecum colloqui volo, annum mihi tempus des, eoque transacto ad te venire patiaris."

X. Hujus rex animi magnitudinem admirans, cupiensque talem virum sibi conciliari, veniam dedit. Ille omne illud tempus litteris sermonique Persarum se dedit: quibus adeò eruditus est, ut multò commodius dicatur apud regem verba fecisse, quam ii poterant, qui

archaism, i. e., the use of an ancient word or expression. The genitive here limits *qui*.

1. *domum*] As we say, 'the house of Brunswick,' meaning family.

3. *ipse*] Sc. *esse cœpit*.

6. *agi*] 'That it was in contemplation.' Cf. p. 124, line 14.

9. *exagitatus*] 'Pursued.'

10. *non minus*, etc.] 'You will have (in) me a no less valuable friend than he found me a valiant enemy;' *amicum* is appositive to *me*.

12. *quas*] Irregular for *de quibus*. *Colloqui*, being intransitive, properly takes only the neuter accusative of a pronoun.

13. *annuum*] Here a grammatical equivalent for *anni*.

13. *ad te venire*] Supply *me* as subject from *mihî*.

X. Themistocles finds favor with Artaxerxes, and fixes his residence at Magnesia, where he died, about B. C. 460.

17. *litteris*] 'The literature.' *sermoni*] 'The language,' as a means of communication.

18. *eruditus est*] Is equivalent to a reflexive verb; 'he instructed himself,' with *adeò*, 'he became so learned.'

multò] Ablative, denoting the measure of difference. H. 418.

19. *qui in Perside*] The Asiatic Greeks are probably meant; otherwise the statement of Nepos is an exaggeration. Thucydides says Themistocles learned what

in Perside erant nati. Hic quum multa regi esset pollicitus, gratissimumque illud, si suis uti consiliis vellet, illum Græciam bello oppressurum: magnis muneribus ab Artaxerxe donatus in Asiam rediit, domiciliumque
 5 Magnesiæ sibi constituit. Namque hanc urbem ei rex donarat, his quidem verbis: quæ ei panem præberet (ex quâ regione quinquaginta talenta quotannis redibant); Lampsacum autem, unde vinum sumeret; Myunta, ex quâ obsonium haberet. Hujus ad nostram memoriam
 10 monumenta manserunt duo: sepulcrum prope oppidum, in quo est sepultus; statua in foro Magnesiæ. De cu-

he could of the language of the Persians.

1. *multa — illud*] 'Many promises, and especially this most welcome one.'

5. *sibi*] The dative of advantage following *constituit*, in place of *suum* modifying *domicilium*.

6. *quidem*] Gives an emphasis to the preceding word, but need not always be translated.

præberet] Subjunctive of purpose. H. 500. The Oriental kings were wont thus to make presents, to friends and favorites, of the entire income of cities and districts.

7. *regione*] This explanatory term includes *urbem*, the antecedent of *quâ*, and its environs.

quinquaginta] Stands for the distributive, as *quotannis* is expressed.

8. *autem*] This adversative and *vero* mark only a transition, and follow the words which they connect; *sed* and *verum* denote a direct opposition; *at* emphasizes the opposition. H. 587, III. 2.

9. *ad — memoriam*] 'To our time,' i. e., to that when Nepos wrote.

10. *oppidum*] i. e., Athens. The tomb of Themistocles — according to Pausanias, a writer of the second century of our era — stood near the Piræus.

11. *est sepultus*] 'Lies buried.' The perfect — especially the perfect passive — may sometimes denote the condition in which a thing now is in consequence of a previous action; cf. *mortuus est*, 'died,' 'is dead.'

foro] A *forum* was an open place suitable in situation and surroundings for the transaction of public or private business. A Roman *forum* was a levelled space of ground of an oblong form, and surrounded by buildings, temples, porticoes, etc. Some *fora* were devoted exclusively to purposes of trade, and called, from their special use, *forum boarium*, the cattle market; *forum olitorium*, the vegetable market, etc. Others, like the *forum Romanum*, were appropriated mainly for the administration of justice, for holding assemblies of the people, and for the transaction of public affairs, though such persons as bankers

jus morte multimodis apud plerosque scriptum est; sed nos eundem potissimum Thucydidem auctorem probamus, qui illum ait Magnesiæ morbo mortuum neque negat, fuisse famam, venenum suã sponte sumpsisse, quum se, quæ regi de Græciã opprimendã pollicitus esset, præstare posse desperaret. Idem, ossa ejus clam in Atticã ab amicis sepulta, quoniam legibus non concederetur quòd proditiõnis esset damnatus, memoriæ prodidit. 5

and usurers occupied shops in the adjacent porticoes. The word *forum*, in conjunction with a genitive or proper adjective, forms the name of many market and assize towns, as *Forum Appii*, *Forum Aurelium*, etc.

1. *multimodis*] Antiquated and colloquial for *multis modis*.

apud plerosque] 'In a great many authors.'

3. *neque negat*] 'Without denying,' or 'though he does not deny.'

4. *venenum — sumpsisse*] Appositive to *famam*. H. 554, II. Supply *eum*.

7. *quoniam*] Refers to *clam*.

8. *concederetur — esset damnatus*] The subjunctives show that the statements are those of Thucydides.

ARISTIDES.

I. ARISTĪDES, Lysimāchi filius, Atheniensis, æqualis fere fuit Themistōcli. Itaque cum eo de principatu contendit: namque obtrectarunt inter se. In his autem cognitum est, quanto antestaret eloquentia innocentiae. Quamquam enim adeò excellebat Aristīdes abstinentiā, ut unus post hominum memoriam, quem quidem nos audierimus, cognomine Justus sit appellatus: tamen, a Themistōcle collabefactus, testulā illā exsilio

I. Aristides, the rival of Themistocles, is banished for ten years, B. C. 483, but is recalled on the invasion of the Persians.

1. *æqualis fere*] 'Nearly of the same age with.'

2. *Themistōcli*] With *æqualis*, the genitive of names of persons is more common, in the classic period, than the dative.

de principatu] 'For the pre-eminence.'

3. *obtrectarunt inter se*] 'Were rivals.' Grote thinks it highly probable that one cause of their rivalry was the attempt of Themistōcles to convert Athens from a land power into a sea power.

4. *quanto*] The ablative of measure of difference. H. 418.

antestaret] 'Is mightier;' a general remark, and therefore better translated by the present.

innocentiæ] 'Blamelessness.'

6. *abstinentiā*] 'In disinterestedness.'

ut unus — audierimus] 'That he is the only one in the history

of mankind, that at least I have heard of, that has been,' etc. A relative clause, used to limit or restrict a general statement, takes the subjunctive. H. 501, II.

7. *nos*] i. e., *ego*. An individual not infrequently speaks of himself in the first person plural when he thinks more of the condition and bearings of the subject under discussion than of himself personally in distinction from others. H. 446, 2.

cognomine] 'By the surname of.' Ablative of specification. H. 429.

Justus] Is predicate adjective after *appellatus*.

sit appellatus] The perfect here represents the result as valid even to the time of the author. H. 482, 2.

8. *testulā*] Is equivalent to *testularum suffragiis*, in Themistōcles, ch. VIII. p. 128, line 14.

illā] Represents the thing as well known. H. 450, 5.

exsilio] The ablative of punishment. H. 410, 5, 3).

decem annorum multatus est. Qui quidem quum intel-
ligeret, reprimi concitatam multitudinem non posse,
cedensque animadvertisset quendam scribentem, ut
patriam pelleretur, quæsisse ab eo dicitur, quare id face-
ret, aut quid Aristides commisisset, cur tantam pœnam 5
dignus duceretur? Cui ille respondit, se ignorare Ari-
stidem; sed sibi non placere, quod tam cupide elabo-
rasset, ut præter ceteros Justus appellaretur. Hic de-
cem annorum legitimam pœnam non pertulit. Nam
postquam Xerxes in Græciam descendit, sexto fere 10
anno, quàm erat expulsus, populiscito in patriam resti-
tutus est.

II. Interfuit autem pugnae navali apud Salamina,
quæ facta est prius, quàm pœnam liberaretur. Idem
prætor fuit Atheniensium apud Plataeas in prælio, quo 15

3. *cedensque*] 'And giving up
the struggle.'

scribentem] In this act lies the
purpose expressed in *ut pelleretur*.
The name only of the person to
be banished was written on the
tile. For the difference between
the present participle and the in-
finitive after verbs of perceiving,
see H. 551, 4.

5. *cur — duceretur*] Subjunc-
tive of result. H. 500; *cur* is here
a relative adverb.

pœnam] Not intended to be, but
really such.

6. *se — Aristidem*] *Ignorare* is
stronger than *non nosse*. 'Did
not know Aristides at all.'

7. *placere*] The subject is *quod*
— *appellaretur*.

8. *ceteros*] *Ceteri* means the
others of the same species; *alii*,
others, different from those al-
ready mentioned; *reliqui*, the rest,
remaining ones.

9. *annorum*] Genitive of char-
acteristic. H. 396, IV.

non pertulit] 'Did not suffer
to the end.' He was in exile only
three years at most.

10. *descendit*] 'Came down,' i. e.,
from the interior to the coast.

11. *quàm*] For *postquam*. H.
427, 3.

erat expulsus] The pluperfect
is used after *postquam* when a
definite intervening time is men-
tioned. Cf. III. *ad fin.*

II. Aristides commands the
Athenians at Plataea, and caus-
es the transfer of the hegemo-
ny to Athens.

13. *Interfuit*] Not in the Athe-
nian fleet, but he captured Psyt-
talia, a small island near Salamis,
and killed the Persians that had
occupied that position.

15. *quo Mardonius*, etc.] The
facts would have led us to expect

Mardonius fusus, barbarorumque exercitus interfectus est. Neque aliud est ullum hujus in re militari illustre factum, quàm hujus imperii memoria; justitiæ vero, et æquitatis, et innocentiae multa: in primis, quod ejus
 5 æquitate factum est, quum in communi classe esset Græciæ simul cum Pausaniâ, quo duce Mardonius erat fugatus, ut summa imperii maritimi ab Lacedæmoniis transferretur ad Athenienses. Namque ante id tempus et mari et terrâ duces erant Lacedæmonii. Tum autem
 10 et intemperantiâ Pausaniæ, et justitiâ factum est Aristidis, ut omnes fere civitates Græciæ ad Atheniensium societatem se applicarent, et adversus barbaros hos duces deligerent sibi.]

III. Quos quò facilius repellerent, si forte bellum
 15 renovare conarentur, ad classes ædificandas exercitusque comparandos quantum pecuniæ quæque civitas daret, Aristides delectus est, qui constitueret, ejusque arbitrio quadringena et sexagena talenta quotannis Delum sunt collata. Id enim commune ærarium esse

quo barbarorum exercitus fusus Mardoniusque interfectus est.

2. *Neque — ullum*] ‘But there is no other.’

3. *quàm*] ‘Except.’ *Nisi* might also have been used here. In such instances, *alius* and *aliter* stand in a negative clause, or with an interrogative used negatively.

memoria] ‘Account.’ According to Plutarch, Aristides was second only to Miltiades at the battle of Marathon.

4. *in primis — factum est*] ‘Especially that which resulted,’ etc.

6. *quo duce*] ‘Under whose lead;’ ablative absolute. H. 430.

7. *summa — maritimi*] ‘The chief command on the sea.’

10. *intemperantiâ*] ‘The overbearing conduct.’

12. *hos — sibi*] ‘Chose them (the Athenians) as their leaders;’ *duces* is predicate. H. 373, 1.

III. Aristides is appointed to fix the amount to be contributed by each state to a common treasury, but dies in poverty about B. C. 470.

18. *quadringena*, etc.] Four hundred and sixty talents a year. H. 174, 2, 1).

19. *Delum*] Limit of motion. Cf. Justin II. ch. I. line 7.

Id] i. e., *Delum*; the pronoun agrees in gender with the predicate noun, instead of the antecedent. H. 445, 4.

voluerunt. Quæ omnis pecunia postero tempore Athēnas translata est. Hic quā fuerit abstinentiā, nullum est certius indicium, quam quod, quum tantis rebus præfuisset, in tantā paupertate decessit, ut, quī efferretur, vix reliquerit. Quo factum est, ut filiæ ejus publice alerentur, et de communi ærario dotibus datis collocarentur. Decessit autem fere post annum quartum, quàm Themistöcles Athēnis erat expulsus. 5

3. *quam — præfuisset*] ‘Than the fact that, though he had had charge of so important affairs.’

4. *decessit*] Sc. *de vita*.

quī efferretur] ‘Means for his burial;’ literally, ‘wherewith he could be carried out,’ i. e., for burial; *quī* is an old ablative. H. 187, 1.

5. *publice alerentur*] ‘Were

supported at the expense of the state,’ i. e., in the Prytanēum, a building where the guests and beneficiaries of the state were entertained at the public charge.

6. *dotibus datis*] ‘With dowries.’ Plutarch states they were in this case 3000 drachmas, or about \$560.

8. *erat expulsus*] Cf. p. 135, l. 11.

ALCIBIADES.

I. ALCIBIÄDES, Cliniae filius, Atheniensis. In hoc, quid natura efficere possit, videtur experta. Constat enim inter omnes, qui de eo memoriae prodiderunt, nihil illo fuisse excellentius, vel in vitiis, vel in virtutibus. Natus in amplissimā civitate, summo genere, omnium ætatis suæ multò formosissimus, ad omnes res aptus, consiliique plenus (namque imperator fuit summus et mari et terrā); disertus, ut in primis dicendo valeret, quòd tanta erat commendatio oris atque orationis, ut nemo ei posset resistere; dives; quum tempus posceret, laboriosus, patiens; liberalis, splendidus non minus in vitā, quàm victu; affabilis, blandus, temporibus callidissime serviens: idem, simulac se remise-

I. The origin and character of Alcibiades.

For the beginning, cf. Themistocles, ch. I. line 1.

2. *natura*] Observe that the leading subject stands in the dependent clause.

possit] According to the rule for the sequence of tenses, *posset* would be the regular tense after *experta (esse)*, — cf. *antestaret*, Aristides, ch. I. line 4, — but the present marks more emphatically the universality of the proposition.

3. *memoriae prodiderunt*] ‘Have written.’

4. *nihil*] More comprehensive and stronger than *neminem*. So Cicero *ad Atticum*, 2, 24: “*Nihil me infortunatius, nihil fortunatius est Catulo.*”

excellentius] ‘More remarkable.’

vel—vel] ‘Either,’ ‘or;’ i. e., will you thus, or will you thus? — *vel* being a contracted form of *velis*, from *volo*. *Aut* indicates a difference of the object, and *vel* a difference of expression.

5. *Natus*] This word and the following adjectives belong to the predicate of the sentence agreeing with *idem*, below; ‘born, etc. — he on the other hand — was found to be,’ etc.

9. *commendatio—orationis*] ‘The fascination of his elocution and language.’

11. *laboriosus*] ‘Painstaking.’

patiens] ‘Hardy.’

12. *vitā*] ‘Public life.’

victu] ‘Style of living,’ with reference to his dwelling, attire, table, etc.

13. *se remisera*] ‘Had unbent himself.’ The pluperfect here, in

rat, neque causa suberat, quare animi laborem perferret, luxuriosus, dissolutus, libidinosus, intemperans reperiebatur, ut omnes admirarentur, in uno homine tantam esse dissimilitudinem, tamque diversam naturam.

II. Educatus est in domo Pericli (privignus enim 5 ejus fuisse dicitur), eruditus a Socrate; socerum habuit Hipponicum, omnium Græcā linguā loquentium divitissimum; ut, si ipse fingere vellet, neque plura bona comminisci, neque majora posset consequi, quam vel natura vel fortuna tribueret. 10

conjunction with the imperfect, denotes a repeated action. H. 472, 2.

1. *animi laborem*] 'Mental toil.'

4. *diversam*] 'Contradictory.'

II. The youth and education of Alcibiades.

5. *in domo Pericli*] He lost his father, Clinias, at the battle of Coronæa, and Pericles became his guardian.

Pericli] This illustrious Athenian orator and statesman was born about B. C. 500, and began his political career in the year B. C. 469. By his talents, wisdom, and eloquence, he soon gained a prominent position, and, in B. C. 444, the foremost place in the state. By his liberality and enterprise, with the coöperation of the great sculptors, architects, and painters of his day, he not only raised Athens to a degree of splendor befitting the imperial rank which she had acquired by her maritime ascendancy, but made his age an epoch in the history of art. He died of a lingering fever, in the year B. C. 429, in

the third year of the Peloponnesian war.

privignus] A mistake; the grandfather of Alcibiades and the mother of Pericles were brother and sister.

6. *Socrate*] Cf. Phædrus, 28, 2. *socerum*] Alcibiades received with his wife ten talents, which was regarded as an immense dowry in those times. Note that inherited wealth is placed by the author among the gifts of nature, while the dowry is regarded as one of the favors of fortune.

7. *Græcā—loquentium*] A periphrasis for *Græcorum*; cf. Miltiades, ch. III. line 11.

8. *fingere*] 'To give play to his imagination.'

vellet] This use of the imperfect, either in the condition or in the conclusion of hypothetical sentences, in the place of the pluperfect, — by which completed actions of the past are transferred, at least partly, to the present, — is a peculiarity of the Latin language. In translating, conform to the English idiom.

10. *tribueret*] The subjunctive of attraction. H. 527.

III. Bello Peloponnesio hujus consilio atque auctoritate Athenienses bellum Syracusanis indixerunt; ad quod gerendum ipse dux delectus est; duo præterea collegæ dati, Nicia et Lamachus. Id quum appareret, priusquam classis exiret, accidit, ut unâ nocte omnes Hermæ, qui in oppido erant Athēnis, dejicerentur præter unum, qui ante januam erat Andocidi. Itaque ille postea Mercurius Andocidis vocitatus est. Hoc quum appareret non sine magnâ multorum consensione esse factum, quæ non ad privatam, sed publicam rem pertineret, magnus multitudini timor est

III. Alcibiades instigates a war against Syracuse: he is suspected of sacrilege and treason. B. C. 415.

1. *Bello*] This war, which was waged between the Athenians and Spartans, began B. C. 431, and ended with the discomfiture of the Athenians, B. C. 404.

2. *Syracusanis*] Syracuse, once the largest, richest, and most powerful city of Sicily, was situated on the eastern coast of the southern portion of that island. It was founded by the Dorians, B. C. 735. In its most prosperous times, it had a circumference of 180 stadia, or over 20 English miles. Being connected with Sparta by ties of race, it would naturally side with that state, rather than with Athens.

4. *dati*] *Sc. sunt*, to be supplied from *est*, at the end of the preceding clause.

Nicia] For *Nicias*, a Latin for a Greek form. H. 43, 3. *Nicias*, — on whom alone, in consequence of the recall of Alcibiades and the death of Lamachus, the conduct of this war devolved, — though a brave and experienced general,

was at last compelled, after great disasters and sufferings, to surrender himself and his army to the Syracusans, who put him to death, B. C. 413.

5. *priusquam — exiret*] The subjunctive shows a connection between this clause and *accidit ut dejicerentur*, which is merely a periphrasis for *dejecti sunt*. H. 523, II. and 2.

6. *Hermæ*] These were square blocks of stone, surmounted with a head of Hermes or Mercurius, and were placed in the streets and at the entrances of houses. The Pelasgians represented Hermes without hands and feet.

dejicerentur] Thucydides and Plutarch say that they were mutilated.

7. *Andocidi*] The genitive; cf. Pericli, ch. II. l. 5. *Andocides* was one of the ten Attic orators. Being implicated in this act of sacrilege, he was punished with *atimy*, a state of infamy, by which one lost the protection of the laws, and in general the rights of a citizen.

11. *pertineret*] The subjunctive of result. H. 501.

injectus, ne qua repentina vis in civitate existeret, quæ libertatem opprimeret populi. Hoc maxime convenire in Alcibiädem videbatur, quòd et potentior et major, quàm privatus, existimabatur. Multos enim liberalitate devinxerat, plures etiam operã forensi suos reddiderat. Quare fiebat, ut omnium oculos, quotiescumque in publicum prodisset, ad se converteret, neque ei par quisquam in civitate poneretur. Itaque non solum spem in eo habebant maximam, sed etiam timorem, quòd et obesse plurimum et prodesse poterat. 10 Aspergebatur etiam infamiã, quòd in domo suã facere mysteria dicebatur; quod nefas erat more Atheniensium; idque non ad religionem, sed ad conjurationem pertinere existimabatur.

IV. Hoc crimine in contione ab inimicis compellabatur. 15 Sed instabat tempus ad bellum proficiscendi. Id ille intuens, neque ignorans civium suorum consue-

1. *vis*] 'Act of violence.'

2. *Hoc*] i. e., the presumed conspiracy against the freedom of the people.

convenire] 'To apply.'

4. *privatus*] Cf. Miltiãdes, ch. VIII. p. 118, line 1.

5. *operã forensi*] 'By his service as an advocate,' i. e., in the assemblies of the people, and in the courts of law.

suos] 'His adherents.' The predicate accusative.

7. *in publicum prodisset*] 'Appeared in public.'

11. *Aspergebatur*] 'He (i. e., his character) was stained.'

facere mysteria] 'To celebrate the mysteries,' i. e., those of the Eleusinian Ceres (Demeter), which it was unlawful to celebrate otherwise than in the prescribed ways; a "sham celebration" of

these rites was alleged against Alcibiãdes.

IV. Alcibiãdes is accused, and recalled from Sicily, but escapes to Sparta.

15. *compellabatur*] 'Was called to account.' This was only preliminary to a formal accusation, which was brought against him after his arrival in Sicily. See below.

17. *neque ignorans*] 'Knowing very well;' an example of litotes. The two negatives here, and generally when the second is emphatic, not only destroy each other, but produce a stronger affirmation.

consuetudinem] i. e., of accusing persons in their absence, or of getting rid of prominent and suspected citizens.

tudinem, postulabat, si quid de se agi vellent, potius de præsentē quæstio haberetur, quàm absens invidiæ crimine accusaretur. Inimici vero ejus quiescendum in præsentī, quia noceri non posse intelligebant, et illud
 5 tempus expectandum decreverunt, quo exisset, ut absentem aggredierentur; itaque fecerunt. Nam postquam in Siciliam eum pervenisse crediderunt, absentem, quòd sacra violasset, reum fecerunt. Quā de re
 10 ut domum ad causam dicendam rediret, essetque in magnā spe provinciæ bene administrandæ; non parere noluit, et in trierem, quæ ad eum deportandum erat missa, ascendit. Hac Thurios in Italiam pervectus, multa secum reputans de immoderatā civium suorum
 15 licentiā crudelitatemque erga nobiles, utilissimum ratus, impendentem evitare tempestatem, clam se ab custodibus subduxit, et inde primum Elidem, dein Thebas venit. Postquam autem se capitis damnatum, bonis

2. *haberetur*] For the omission of *ut*, see H. 493, 2.

invidiæ crimine] ‘On an invidious charge.’

3. *quiescendum*] Sc. *esse sibi*. H. 391, 2, and 388.

4. *noceri*] Sc. *ei*. For this impersonal construction, cf. Justin, I. ch. I. line 2, p. 55.

8. *sacra*] Refers to *mysteria*, in ch. III. line 12, p. 141.

reum fecerunt] ‘Accused;’ a juridical expression.

9. *a magistratu*] ‘By the government.’

10. *ad causam dicendam*] ‘To plead his cause;’ cf. *reum fecerunt*, above.

essetque—administrandæ] ‘And cherished strong hopes of conducting his command successfully.’

11. *non parere*] ‘Disobey.’

12. *trierem*] A Greek word for *triremem*.

13. *Hac*] Refers to *trierem*.

Thurios] A city founded, B. C. 443, by a colony of Athenians, near the ruins of Sybāris.

15. *erga*] In classical language is seldom used in a hostile sense.

utilissimum] Predicate adjective. H. 373, 2.

17. *Elidem*] The capital of the country of the same name; if the latter had been meant, it would have been *in Elidem*.

18. *bonis publicatis*] We occasionally find ablatives absolute formed with the perfect participle, to express a circumstance which does not precede, but accompanies or follows, the main action. Madvig, 431, Obs. 2.

publicatis, audivit, et, id quod usu venerat, Eumolpīdas sacerdotes a populo coactos, ut se devoverent, ejusque devotionis, quo testatior esset memoria, exemplum, in pilā lapideā incisum, esse positum in publico, Lacedæmōnem demigravit. Ibi, ut ipse prædicare consueverat, 5 non adversus patriam, sed inimicos suos bellum gessit, quod iidem hostes essent civitati. Nam quum intelligerent, se plurimum prodesse posse reipublicæ, ex eā eiecisse plusque iræ suæ, quàm utilitati communi paruisse. Itaque hujus consilio Lacedæmonii cum Perse 10 rege amicitiam fecerunt; dein Deceliam in Atticā munerunt, præsidioque ibi perpetuo posito in obsidione Athēnas tenuerunt. Ejusdem operā Ioniam a societate averterunt Atheniensium. Quo facto multò superiores bello esse cœperunt. 15

V. Neque vero his rebus tam amici Alcibiādi sunt facti, quàm timore ab eo alienati. Nam quum acerrimi

1. *et — venerat*] ‘And, as had actually happened, that;’ *id quod* relates to the entire statement which follows; *usu* is an ablative of cause.

Eumolpīdas] The Eumolpīdæ were an ancient priestly family, descended from Eumolpus, a Thracian, who is said, as priest of Ceres, to have founded the Eleusinian mysteries. By virtue of their office, it would be their duty to take cognizance of the crime of Alcibiādes.

2. *se*] Refers to Alcibiādes, the leading subject.

3. *testatior*] ‘Better attested.’

4. *lapideā*] An adjective of material (H. 324); *-eus* answering to the English *-en*, as in *golden, oak-en*, etc.

7. *intelligerent*] Subjunctive of concession. H. 515, I.

8. *se*] i. e., *Alcibiādem*.

ex eā eiecisse] ‘They had banished him.’ Supply subject and object from the context.

11. *rege*] Darius Nothus reigned from B. C. 424 to B. C. 405.

Deceliam] This was a village about fifteen miles north of Athens, on the road to Eubœa, whence the Athenians obtained many of their supplies.

12. *in obsidione*] ‘In a state of siege.’

V. Alcibiades, suspected by the Spartans, flees to the Persians, in the year B. C. 411, but is afterwards reinstated in command by the Athenians.

16. *Neque vero*] So also we find regularly *neque tamen* for *non tamen*, and usually *neque enim, neque igitur*.

viri præstantem prudentiam in omnibus rebus cognoscerent, pertimuerunt, ne caritate patriæ ductus aliquando ab ipsis descisceret, et cum suis in gratiam rediret. Itaque tempus ejus interficiundi quærere instituerunt. Id Alcibiâdes diutius celari non potuit: erat enim eâ sagacitate, ut decipi non posset, præsertim quum animum attendisset ad cavendum. Itaque ad Tissaphernem, præfectum regis Darii, se contulit. Cujus quum in intimam amicitiam pervenisset, et Atheniensium, male gestis in Siciiliâ rebus, opes senescere, contra Lacedæmoniorum crescere videret: initio cum Pisandro prætore, qui apud Samum exercitum habebat, per internuntios colloquitur, et de reditu suo facit mentionem. Erat enim eodem, quo Alcibiâdes, sensu, populi potentiæ non amicus, et optimatium fautor. Ab hoc destitutus primum per Thrasybûlum, Lycii filium, ab exercitu recipitur, prætorque fit apud Sa-

2. *pertimuerunt*] 'Feared greatly;' cf. *perterreo*, *permagnus*, in which likewise *per* heightens the signification.

3. *cum — rediret*] 'Should become reconciled to his countrymen.'

4. *interficiundi*] For *interficiendi*. H. 238.

5. *Id*] Accusative after *celari*. H. 374, 1 and 1).

celari] 'Be kept ignorant of.'

6. *sagacitate*] 'Acuteness;' the word properly denotes keenness of the senses, especially of smelling.

8. *Tissaphernem*] He was satrap of Lydia and Caria, and the enemy of Cyrus the Younger.

11. *Lacedæmoniorum*] 'That (i. e., the power) of the Lacedæmonians.' For 'that,' as the representative of a noun in such

cases, the Latin has no word. Z. 767.

12. *Pisandro*] This Pisander was one of the chiefs of the oligarchical faction in the Athenian army. Andrôcles, the leader of the popular party at this time, was an enemy of Alcibiâdes.

Samum] Was principally celebrated as the birthplace of Pythagoras.

14. *eodem, quo*] 'Of the same — as.' H. 451, 5.

15. *optimatium*] The more usual genitive plural of *optimates*. H. 89, 5.

16. *per*] 'Through the mediation of.' The person here is regarded rather as the means than as the agent. H. 414, 5, 1).

Thrasybûlum] An energetic and enterprising leader, who afterwards, as the champion of the

mum; post, suffragante Theramēne, populiscito resti-
 tuitur, parique absens imperio præficitur simul cum
 Thrasybūlo et Theramēne. Horum in imperio tanta
 commutatio rerum facta est, ut Lacedæmonii, qui
 paullo ante victores viguerant, perterriti pacem pete- 5
 rent. Victi enim erant quinque præliis terrestribus,
 tribus navalibus, in quibus ducentas naves triremes
 amiserant, quæ captæ in hostium venerant potestatem.
 Alcibiādes simul cum collegis receperat Ioniam, Helle-
 spontum, multas præterea urbes Græcas, quæ in orā 10
 sitæ sunt Thraciæ, quarum expugnarant complures, in
 iis Byzantium; neque minus multas consilio ad amici-
 tiam adjunxerant, quòd in captos clementiā fuerant usi.
 Ita prædā onusti, locupletato exercitu, maximis rebus
 gestis, Athēnas venerunt. 15

VI. His quum obviam universa civitas in Piræum
 descendisset, tanta fuit omnium expectatio visendi
 Alcibiādis, ut ad ejus triremem vulgus conflueret,
 proinde ac si solus advenisset. Sic enim populo erat

popular party, overthrew the oli-
 garchy at Athens.

1. *suffragante Theramēne*] 'With
 the coöperation of Theramēnes.'
 Theramēnes was one of the Thirty
 Tyrants. He possessed superior
 abilities, but was so inconstant
 and time-serving that he became
 unpopular with both parties, and
 was finally seized, and put to
 death by poison, at the order of
 Critias, the chief of the Thirty.

2. *pari — imperio*] 'With equal
 authority.'

simul cum] 'Together with;'
 not temporal here.

9. *Hellespontum*] i. e., the re-
 gion bordering on the Hellespont.

12. *neque — multas*] 'And quite
 as many.'

consilio] 'By their policy.'

14. *locupletato — gestis*] *Et* is
 generally omitted between two
 ablatives absolute.

VI. Alcibiades is received at
 Athens with great enthusiasm,
 and the curse of the Eumolpi-
 dæ is removed. B. C. 408.

16. *Piræum*] Cf. Themistōcles,
 ch. VI. line 10. The Piræus is
 about five miles south-west from
 Athens.

17. *omnium*] Subjective geni-
 tive.

visendi] *Visere*, a frequentative
 from *video*, has often rather an
 intensive force. H. 332, 2, 2).

19. *Sic — persuasum*] 'For the
 people had become convinced of
 this;'
populo is the dative of 'ad-
 vantage. H. 335.

persuasum, et adversas superiores, et præsentēs secundas res accidisse ejus operā. Itaque et Siciliae amissum, et Lacedæmoniorum victorias culpæ suæ tribuebant, quòd talem virum e civitate expulissent. Neque
 5 id sine causā arbitrari videbantur. Nam postquam exercitui præesse cœperat, neque terrā, neque mari hostes pares esse potuerant. Hic ut e navi egressus est, quamquam Theramēnes et Thrasybūlus iisdem rebus præfuerant, simulque venerant in Piræum, tamen
 10 unum omnes illum prosequerantur; et, id quod nunquam antea usu venerat, nisi Olympiæ victoribus, coronis laureis tæniisque vulgo donabatur. Ille lacrimans talem benevolentiam civium suorum accipiebat; reminisci pristini temporis acerbitatem. Postquam in astu
 15 venit, contione advocatā sic verba fecit, ut nemo tam ferus fuerit, quin ejus casu illacrimaret, inimicumque iis se ostenderit, quorum operā patriā pulsus fuerat, proinde ac si alius populus, non ille ipse, qui tum flebat, eum sacrilegii damnasset. Restituta ergo huic sunt
 20 publice bona; iidemque illi Eumolpidae sacerdotes rursus resacrare sunt coacti, qui eum devoverant; pilæque illæ, in quibus devotio fuerat scripta, in mare præcipitatae.

2. *amissum*] Occurs nowhere else as a noun.

6. *cæperat*] The pluperfect is used on account of the pluperfect *potuerat*, in the leading clause.

11. *victoribus*] i. e., on their return home; but they received also, at Olympia, chaplets of wild olive leaves. "The re-entry of Alcibiades was not merely unostentations, but even mistrustful and apprehensive." He had been in exile from B. C. 415 to B. C. 407.

12. *tæniis*] These served as ornaments to the chaplets.

13. *reminisci*] Historical infinitive for the historical present, or imperfect indicative. H. 545, 1.

16. *casu*] An old dative. H. 116, 4, 3).

illacrimaret] Subjunctive of result after *quin*, in the sense of *ut non*. H. 498.

17. *proinde ac si*] Is less common than *perinde ac si*.

21. *resacrare*] 'To release from the curse.'

pilæque illæ] Refers to p. 143, line 4, where, however, only one *pila* is mentioned. H. 450.

VII. Hæc Alcibiādī lætitia non nimis fuit diuturna. Nam quum ei omnes essent honores decreti, totaque respublica domi bellicque tradita, ut unius arbitrio gere-
retur; et ipse postulasset, ut duo sibi collegæ darentur, Thrasybūlus et Adimantus, neque id negatum esset: 5
classe in Asiam profectus, quod apud Cymen minus ex sententiā rem gesserat, in invidiam recidit. Nihil enim eum non efficere posse ducebant. Ex quo fiebat, ut omnia minus prospere gesta culpæ tribuerent, quum eum aut negligenter, aut malitiose fecisse loquerentur: 10
sicut tum accidit. Nam, corruptum a rege capere Cymen noluisse, arguebant. Itaque huic maxime putamus malo fuisse nimiam opinionem ingenii atque virtutis. Timebatur enim non minus, quàm diligebatur, ne, secundā fortunā magnisque opibus elatus, tyrannidem 15
concupisceret. Quibus rebus factum est, ut absentī magistratum abrogarent, et alium in ejus locum substituerent. Id ille ut audivit, domum reverti noluit, et se Pactyen contulit, ibique tria castellā communiit, Bornos, Bisanthen, Neontīchos; manūque collectā primus 20
Græcæ civitatis in Thraciam introiit, gloriosius existi-

VII. Alcibiades is removed from his command, and retires to Thrace, in the year B. C. 407.

1. *non — diuturna*] ‘Was none too lasting.’

7. *ex sententiā*] ‘To their mind,’ i. e., of the Athenians.

Nihil — ducebant] ‘For there was nothing that they thought he could not do;’ ‘they thought he could do everything.’ *Non* after a general negative gives it the force of a general affirmative. H. 585, 1.

10. *malitiose*] ‘With evil intent.’ i. e., with traitorous designs.

11. *corruptum*] ‘Because he had been bribed.’ H. 578, II.

12. *huic — malo*] Two datives. H. 390.

13. *opinionem — virtutis*] ‘The opinion which they (i. e., the Athenians) had of his ability and valor.’ *Ingenii* and *virtutis* are objective genitives. H. 396, II.

16. *absenti*] Sc. *ei*, dative of disadvantage.

20. *Neontīchos*] A Greek word, equivalent to *Newcastle*.

collectā — civitatis] ‘And was the first man of a Greek state that assembled,’ etc.

21. *in Thraciam*] The interior

mans, barbarorum prædā locupletari, quàm Grajorum. Quā ex re creverat quum famā, tum opibus, magnamque amicitiam sibi cum quibusdam regibus Thraciæ pepererat.

- 5 VIII. Neque tamen a caritate patriæ potuit recedere. Nam quum apud Ægos flumen Philōcles, prætor Atheniensium, classem constituisset suam, neque longe abesset Lysander, prætor Lacedæmoniorum, qui in eo erat occupatus, ut bellum quàm diutissime duce-
- 10 ret, quòd ipsis pecunia a rege suppeditabatur; contra Atheniensibus exhaustis præter arma et naves nihil erat super: Alcibiādes ad exercitum venit Atheniensium, ibique præsentē vulgo agere cœpit; si vellent, se coacturum Lysandrum dimicare, aut pacem petere
- 15 spondet; Lacedæmonios eo nolle classe conflare quòd pedestribus copiis plus, quàm navibus, valerent; sibi autem esse facile Seuthen, regem Thracum, adducere, ut eos terrā depelleret; quo facto necessario aut classe conflicturum, aut bellum compositurum. Id etsi vere
- 20 dictum Philōcles animadvertebāt, tamen postulata facere noluit, quòd sentiebat, se, Alcibiāde recepto, nul-

must have been intended, as there had long before this been Greek colonies on the coast.

VIII. In his exile Alcibiades remains devoted to his country, but his counsels are disregarded.

5. *Neque tamen*] Cf. *neque vero*, ch. V. line 16.

6. *Nam quum*] The conclusion begins at line 12.

Ægos flumen] Called from the Greek *Ægospotami*, i. e., 'Goat's River.' It was a small stream in the Thracian Chersonese, directly opposite to Lampsacus, about two miles from Sestos. The Latin

writers translate only the limited noun, retaining the Greek genitive.

Philōcles] There were five other Athenian commanders, but Philōcles was acting general the day of the battle. He was taken prisoner, and shortly afterwards put to death.

9. *in eo — ut*] 'Was intent upon.'

12. *erat super*] Unusual for *suppererat*; a case of hyperbaton. H. 704, IV.

13. *præsente vulgo*] 'In the presence of the soldiery;' probably in order to gain their support. *agere*] 'To declare.'

lius momenti apud exercitum futurum, et, si quid secundi evenisset, nullam in eā re suam partem fore; contra ea, si quid adversi accidisset, se unum ejus delicti futurum reum. Ab hoc discedens Alcibiādes, “quoniam,” inquit, “victoriæ patriæ repugnans, illud moneo, juxta hostem castra habeas nautica; periculum est enim, ne immodestiā militum vestrorum occasio detur Lysandro vestri opprimendi exercitus.” Neque ea res illum fefellit. Nam Lysander, quum per speculatores comperisset, vulgum Atheniensium in terram prædatum exisse, navesque pæne inanes relictas, tempus rei gerendæ non dimisit, eoque impetu bellum totum delevit.

IX. At Alcibiādes, victis Atheniensibus non satis tuta eadem loca sibi arbitrans, penitus in Thraciam se supra Propontidem abdidit, sperans, ibi facillime suam fortunam oculi posse. Falso. Nam Thraces, postquam eum cum magnā pecuniā venisse senserunt, insidias fecerunt; qui ea, quæ apportarat, abstulerunt, ipsum capere non potuerunt. Ille cernens, nullum locum sibi tutum in Græciā propter potentiam Lacedæmoniorum, ad Pharnabāzum in Asiam transiit;

4. *futurum reum*] — ‘Would be held accountable.’

5. *illud moneo*] ‘I give you this warning;’ the accusative for the genitive. H. 410, 3, 1).

6. *castra—nautica*] ‘A naval camp.’ The ships of the ancients were drawn ashore, and sometimes protected by works, while the men pitched their tents around them; in the present instance it seems to mean the place where the ships were moored. *Habeas* is in the subjunctive after *ut* omitted. H. 493, 2.

7. *ne*] Is dependent upon *periculum*. H. 493, 3.

vestrorum] Alcibiādes now includes the other commanders in his remarks.

11. *tempus—gerendæ*] ‘The chance to strike a blow.’

13. *delevit*] ‘Put an end to.’

IX. Alcibiades leaves Thrace, and, crossing over to Asia, tries to win the Persian king as an ally to the Athenians.

15. *penitus—se—abdidit*] ‘Retired into the interior.’

17. *fortunam*] ‘His condition.’ *Falso*] ‘In vain.’ Sc. *sperravit*.

22. *Pharnabāzum*] The satrap

quem quidem adeò suā cepit humanitate, ut eum nemo in amicitia antecederet. Namque ei Grynium dederat in Phrygia castrum, ex quo quinquagena talenta vectigalis capiebat. Quā fortunā Alcibiades non erat contentus, neque Athēnas victas Lacedæmoniis servire poterat pati. Itaque ad patriam liberandam omni ferebatur cogitatione. Sed videbat, id sine rege Perse non posse fieri; ideoque eum amicum sibi cupiebat adungi; neque dubitabat, facile se consecuturum, si modo ejus conveniundi habuisset potestatem. Nam Cyrum fratrem ei bellum clam parare, Lacedæmoniis adjuvantibus, sciebat; id si aperuisset, magnam se initurum gratiam videbat.

X. Hoc quum moliretur, peteretque a Pharnabāzo, ut ad regem mitteretur, eodem tempore Critias ceteri-

of the Persian provinces near the Hellespont.

1. *cepit humanitate*] 'Charmed by his culture.'

2. *in amicitia*] i. e., in Pharnabāzus's.

Grynium] Was a small fortress in the south-west of Mysia. Though thus situated, it belonged to the satrapy of Pharnabāzus, for which Phrygia seems to have been the general term.

3. *castrum*] Is seldom found except in connection with names of places; as *Castrum Inui*, *Castrum Novum*, etc.; otherwise *castellum*.

quinquagena] i. e., annually, as the distributive shows.

6. *omni—cogitatione*] Translate 'all his thoughts were turned.'

7. *rege Perse*] Artaxerxes Mneumon, who reigned from B. C. 405 to B. C. 359.

10. *ejus conveniundi potestatem*]

'An opportunity of meeting him.'

11. *Cyrum*] Cyrus the Younger, who, having assembled an army of 10,000 Greeks and 100,000 Persians, rebelled against his brother, B. C. 401, and fell at Cunaxa, near the Euphrātes, the same year.

X. Pharnabazus, instigated by the Thirty Tyrants at Athens, causes Alcibiades to be assassinated in the year B. C. 404.

15. *Critias*] A man of high rank, large wealth, and eminent abilities, who, as a poet, orator, and historical writer, is mentioned with praise. He was a pupil of Socrātes and an uncle of Plato. As chief of the Thirty Tyrants, he displayed such a lust of power, such malignity and atrocity, that he brought ruin on himself and his party.

que tyranni Atheniensium certos homines ad Lysandrum in Asiam miserant, qui eum certiozem facerent, nisi Alcibiādem sustulisset, nihil earum rerum fore ratum, quas ipse Athēnis constituisset; quare, si suas res gestas manere vellet, illum persequeretur. His Laco rebus commotus statuit accuratius sibi agendum cum Pharnabāzo. Huic ergo renuntiat, quæ regi cum Lacedæmoniis essent, nisi Alcibiādem vivum aut mortuum sibi tradidisset. Non tulit hunc satrapes, et violare clementiam, quàm regis opes minui maluit. Itaque missi Susamīthren et Bagæum ad Alcibiādem interficiendum, quum ille esset in Phrygiā; iterque ad regem compararet. Missi clam vicinitati, in quā tum Alcibiādes erat, dant negotium, ut eum interficiant. Illi quum ferro aggredi non auderent, noctu ligna contulerunt circa casam eam, in quā quiescebat, eaque succenderunt, ut incendio conficerent, quem manu superari posse diffidebant. Ille autem ut sonitu flammæ est excitatus,

1. *tyranni*] Who had been placed in power at Athens, by Lysander, on the overthrow of the democracy at the close of the Peloponnesian war.

certos] 'Trustworthy;' not 'certain' in the sense of *quosdam*.

3. *nisi — sustulisset*] 'If he did not make away with.'

4. *ratum*] 'Secure.'

5. *res gestas manere*] 'His measures to be permanent.'

Laco] i. e., Lysander.

7. *Huic—essent*] 'He told him, therefore, that he disclaimed the alliance of the king with the Lacedæmonians.'

9. *Non—satrapes*] 'The satrap did not hold out against him.' *Satrapes* is a Persian word, which the Latin writers sometimes translate by *prætor* or *præfectus*. We

find *satraps*, *satrapis*, and *satrapem*, but the other forms are of the first declension.

10. *clementiam*] 'The claims of humanity.'

11. *Susamīthren*] The uncle of Pharnabāzus; Bagæus was a brother of the satrap.

13. *clam*] Belongs to *dant*.

14. *interficiant*] Is in the plural, because *vicinitati* is a collective noun. H. 461.

Illi] i. e., *vicini*, implied in *vicinitati*.

17. *quem*, etc.] 'One who they did not believe could,' etc.

18. *ut*] 'As soon as,' like *postquam*, *ubi*, etc., is in narratives generally followed by the historical perfect.

sonitu] 'Crackling.' Justin says he was burned in his chamber.

etsi gladius ei erat subductus, familiaris sui subalare telum eripuit. Namque erat cum eo quidam ex Arcadiā hospes, qui numquam discedere voluerat. Hunc sequi se jubet, et id, quod in præsentia vestimentorum 5 fuit, arripit. His in ignem ejectis, flammæ vim transiit. Quem ut barbari incendium effugisse viderunt, telis eminus missis interfecerunt, caputque ejus ad Pharnabāzum retulerunt. At mulier, quæ cum eo vivere consuerat, muliebri suā veste contactum ædificiū incendio 10 mortuum cremavit, quod ad vivum interimendum erat comparatum. Sic Alcibiādes, annos circiter quadraginta natus, diem obiit supremum.

XI. Hunc infamatum a plerisque tres gravissimi historici summis laudibus extulerunt: Thucydīdes, qui 15 ejusdem ætatis fuit; Theopompus, qui post aliquanto natus, et Timæus; qui quidem duo maledicentissimi, nescio quo modo, in illo uno laudando conspirant. Namque ea, quæ supra scripsimus, de eo prædicarunt, atque hoc amplius: quum Athēnis, splendidissimā civitate, 20 natus esset, omnes splendore ac dignitate superasse vitæ; postquam inde expulsus Thebas venerit,

1. *erat subductus*] 'Had been secretly withdrawn.'

subalare telum] 'Side-weapon; ' probably a dagger that could be worn *sub ala*, 'under the arm.'

2. *eripuit*] i. e., from its sheath.

5. *arripit*] 'Catches up.'

8. *mulier*] Her name was Timandra.

10. *cremavit*] The Greeks sometimes buried their dead and sometimes burned them.

11. *quadraginta*] He is supposed to have been at least forty-five years old at the time of his death.

13. *gravissimi*] 'Very authoritative.'

14. *summis—extulerunt*] "Thucydīdes extols only the capacity and warlike enterprise of Alcibiādes. His picture of the dispositions and conduct of Alcibiādes is the reverse of eulogy." Grote, vol. vi. p. 23.

15. *Theopompus*] Was born at Chios about B. C. 380. He was a considerable orator as well as historian, but of his works only a few fragments remain.

16. *et Timæus*] *Et* connects Theopompus and Timæus as together opposed to Thucydīdes; it forms no exception to the rule

· XI. Some authors blame, others praise Alcibiades.

adeò studiis eorum inservisse, ut nemo eum labore corporisque viribus posset æquiparare (omnes enim Bæotii magis firmitati corporis, quam ingenii acumini inserviunt); eundem apud Lacedæmonios, quorum moribus summa virtus in patientiā ponebatur, sic duritiæ se dedisse, ut parsimoniā victus atque cultus omnes Lacedæmonios vinceret; venisse ad Persas, apud quos summa laus esset fortiter venari, luxuriose vivere: horum sic imitatum consuetudinem, ut illi ipsi eum in his maxime admirarentur. Quibus rebus effecisse, ut, apud quoscumque esset, princeps poneretur, habereturque carissimus. Sed satis de hoc; reliquos ordiamur.

stated on page 118. Timæus was a Sicilian, who died B. C. 256, at the age of ninety-six years. Some fragments only of his work are extant.

eorum] i. e., *Thebanorum*, implied in *Thebæ*.

5. *patientiā*] 'Endurance.'

6. *victus—cultus*] 'Of diet and manner of life.'

12. *satis*] *Sc. scripsimus*.

1. *studiis*] 'Favorite pursuits.'

EPAMINONDAS.

I. EPAMINONDAS, Polymnīdis filius, Thebānus. De hoc priusquam scribimus, hæc præcipienda videntur lectoribus, ne alienos mores ad suos referant; neve ea, quæ ipsis leviora sunt, pari modo apud ceteros fuisse arbitrentur. Scimus enim, musicen nostris moribus abesse a principis personā; saltare vero etiam in vitiis poni: quæ omnia apud Græcos et grata, et laude digna ducuntur. Quum autem exprimere imaginem consuetudinis atque vitæ velimus Epaminondæ, nihil videmur 10 debere prætermittere, quod pertineat ad eam declarandam. Quare dicemus primum de genere ejus; deinde, quibus disciplinis et a quibus sit eruditus; tum de moribus ingenique facultatibus, et si qua alia memoriâ digna erunt; postremo de rebus gestis, quæ a plurimis 15 animi anteponuntur virtutibus.

II. Natus est igitur patre, quo diximus, genere

I. Remarks of the author on the customs of the Græeks, and a statement of what he purposes to treat.

2. hæc — videntur] ‘The following directions seem necessary to be given.’

3. ad suos] Sc. mores, i. e., as a standard of judgment.

4. ipsis leviora] ‘Rather trivial in their sight.’

6. abesse a] ‘Is inconsistent with.’

in vitiis poni] ‘Is set down as a fault.’ Cf. Cicero, *pro Murena*, sec. 13, *nemo fere saltat sobrius, nisi forte insanit*. But sacred dances were customary at Rome.

8. exprimere imaginem] ‘To draw a picture.’

9. videmur debere] ‘It seems that we ought.’

10. pertineat] Subjunctive of result.

declarandam] ‘To throw light on.’

12. quibus disciplinis] ‘In what branches of learning.’

II. The youth and education of Epaminondas.

16. igitur] Here a transition particle, resuming the interrupted narrative, like *autem* in ch. IV. line 14.

diximus] i. e., *eum natum esse*.

honesto, pauper jam a majoribus relictus; eruditus autem sic, ut nemo Thebānus magis. Nam et citharizare, et cantare ad chordarum sonum doctus est a Dionysio, qui non minore fuit in musicis gloriā, quā Damon aut Lamprus, quorum pervulgata sunt nomina; 5 cantare tibiis ab Olympiodōro, saltare a Calliphronē. At philosophiæ præceptorem habuit Lysim, Tarentinum, Pythagorēum; cui quidem sic fuit deditus, ut adolescens tristem et severum senem omnibus æqualibus suis in familiaritate anteposuerit; neque prius eum 10 a se dimiserit, quā in doctrinis tanto antecesserit condiscipulos, ut facile intelligi posset, pari modo superaturum omnes in ceteris artibus. Atque hæc ad nostram consuetudinem sunt levia, et potius contemnenda; at in Græciā utique olim magnæ laudi erant. 15 Postquam ephebus est factus et palæstræ operam dare cœpit, non tam magnitudini virium servivit, quā velocitati. Illam enim ad athletarum usum, hanc ad belli existimabat utilitatem pertinere. Itaque exercebatur plurimum currendo et luctando ad eum finem, quoad 20

1. *eruditus*] Sc. est. 'Was so well educated.'

2. *nemo*] Is used adjectively. H. 457, 1.

citharizare] Is a Greek word Latinized, used only by Nepos.

5. *Damon*] He and Lamprus were contemporaries of Pericles.

6. *cantare tibiis*] 'To play on the pipes.' The tibia was of various shapes and materials, and was the most common of the musical instruments among the Greeks and Romans. When the performer used two of these pipes at the same time, he was said *canere* or *cantare tibiis*.

8. *Pythagorēum*] Pythagōras was a celebrated Greek philoso-

pher, who lived in the sixth century B. C.; he spent a great part of his life in Magna Græcia.

13. *Atque*] 'Now indeed.' *ad—consuetudinem*] 'According to our customs.' But philosophical studies at least had become respectable in the time of Nepos.

16. *palæstræ*] The *palæstra* has been supposed by some to form a part of the *gymnasium*. Running, jumping, throwing quoits, wrestling, and boxing were the principal athletic exercises.

19. *exercebatur*] 'He trained himself.' The passive is here used in a reflexive sense.

20. *ad eum finem, quoad*] 'Only

stans complecti posset atque contendere. In armis vero plurimum studii consumebat.

III. Ad hanc corporis firmitatem plura etiam animi bona accesserant. Erat enim modestus, prudens, 5 gravis, temporibus sapienter utens, peritus belli, fortis manu, animo maximo; adeò veritatis diligens, ut ne joco quidem mentiretur. Idem continens, clemens, patiensque admirandum in modum, non solum populi, sed etiam amicorum ferens injurias; in primis commissa 10 celans, quod interdum non minus prodèst, quàm diserte dicere; studiosus audiendi: ex hoc enim facillime disci arbitrabatur. Itaque quum in circulum venisset, in quo aut de republicā disputaretur, aut de philosophiā sermo haberetur, numquam inde prius discessit, quàm 15 ad finem sermo esset adductus. Paupertatem adeò

so far as.' This belongs only to *luctando*.

1. *stans*] There were two kinds of wrestling: in one the antagonists contended while standing, in the other while lying on the ground. The latter method was inconsistent with the purpose of Epaminondas, as he desired to increase his agility for the purposes of war, and not to become a finished wrestler.

posset] Subjunctive of time, with the accessory notion of purpose. H. 521.

III. The mental and moral characteristics of Epaminondas.

4. *modestus*] 'Unassuming.'

5. *gravis*] 'Staid;' as denoting sobriety of character.

temporibus] 'Opportunities.' Cf. Alcibiādes, ch. I. line 12.

6. *diligens*] A participle in

many cases becomes a mere adjective. This occurs when the word, having lost the element of time, expresses a permanent quality or condition; whereas, while it retained its participial signification, it expressed simply an act or state of its verb. Most of these words admit of comparison, and are frequently followed by the genitive. H. 399, 2, 1).

9. *in primis — celans*] '(And) especially a keeper of secrets.'

11. *disci*] 'That knowledge was acquired;' an infinitive without a subject, which is contained in the verb itself.

12. *quum*] 'Whenever;' repeated action is here denoted. H. 471, 3.

13. *de republicā disputaretur*] 'There was a discussion of political questions;' the subjunctive is one of result.

de philosophiā] 'About a philosophical subject.'

facile perpessus est, ut de republicā nihil præter gloriā ceperit, amicorum in se tuendo caruerit facultatibus: fide ad alios sublevandos sæpe sic usus est, ut judicari possit, omnia ei cum amicis fuisse communia. Nam quum aut civium suorum aliquis ab hostibus esset 5 captus, aut virgo amici nubilis quæ propter paupertatem collocari non posset, amicorum consilium habebat, et, quantum quisque daret, pro facultatibus imperabat. Eamque summam quum fecerat, priusquam acciperet pecuniam, adducebat eum, qui quærebat, ad eos, qui 10 conferebant, eique ut ipsi numerarent, faciebat; ut ille, ad quem ea res perveniebat, sciret, quantum cuique deberet.

IV. Tentata autem ejus est abstinentia a Diomedonte, Cyzicēno. Namque is rogatu Artaxerxis regis 15 Epaminondam pecuniā corrumpendum suscepērat. Hic magno cum pondere auri Thebas venit, et Micythum adolescentulum quinque talentis ad suam perduxit voluntatem, quem tum Epaminondas plurimum diligebat. Micythus Epaminondam convenit, et causam adventus 20 Diomedontis ostendit. At ille Diomedonti coram,

1. *nihil — ceperit*] i. e., for his services.

2. *in se tuendo*] 'For his own support.'

caruerit] 'Did without.'

3. *fide*] Sc. *amicorum*; their confidence in him is meant.

4. *possit*] The present brings the possibility down to the times of the author.

6. *virgo*] 'Maiden daughter;' supply *esset*.

paupertatem] 'Narrowness of means,' requiring the practice of economy; *inopia* and *egestas*, galling poverty, involving suffering.

11. *ipsi*] Is the nominative.

IV. The incorruptibility of Epaminondas.

14. *autem*] Is here a transition particle, which may be omitted in translating.

15. *Artaxerxis*] i. e., Mnemōnis, who wished to counteract Spartan influence by securing the friendship of the Thebans.

17. *pondere*] The sum is said to have been 30,000 darics — about \$160,000.

21. *Diomedonti*] Dative after *inquit*.

coram] 'To his face.'

“Nihil,” inquit, “opus pecunia est. Nam si ea rex vult, quæ Thebānis sunt utilia, gratis facere sum paratus; sin autem contraria, non habet auri atque argenti satis. Namque orbis terrarum divitias accipere nolo pro patriæ caritate. Tu quòd me incognitum tentasti, tuique similem existimasti, non miror, tibi que ignosco; sed egredere propere, ne alios corrumpas, quum me non potueris. Et tu, Micÿthe, argentum huic redde, aut nisi id confestim facis, ego te tradam magistratui.”

10 Hunc Diomēdon quum rogaret, ut tuto exiret, suaque, quæ attulerat, liceret efferre: “Istud quidem,” inquit, “faciam; neque tuā causā, sed meā, ne, si tibi sit pecunia adempta, aliquis dicat, id ad me ereptum pervenisse, quod delatum accipere noluissem.” A quo quum quæ-

15 sisset, quò se deduci vellet, et ille Athēnas dixisset; præsidium dedit, ut tuto perveniret. Neque vero id satis habuit, sed etiam, ut inviolatus in navem ascenderet, per Chabriam Atheniensem, de quo supra mentionem fecimus, effecit. Abstinentiæ erit hoc satis te-

1. *Nihil*] For *non*, is often used with verbs, rarely with adjectives.

pecunia] May be either nominative or ablative. H. 419, V. and 3, 2).

2. *gratis*] A contracted ablative plural, from *gratia*, used adverbially.

facere] Follows *paratus*. H. 552, 3.

5. *tuique similem*] *Similis* is generally followed by the genitive when an internal or essential likeness is denoted. H. 399, 3, 2).

8. *potueris*] Subjunctive of concession, after *quum*. H. 515, I.

9. *ego*] The nominative of the personal pronouns of the first and second persons is expressed when they are emphatic or antithetic.

magistratui] ² To the government.'

11. *Istud*.] Is the regular demonstrative of the second person. H. 450.

12. *tibi*] Dative of disadvantage.

13. *ereptum*] 'By seizure.'

15. *Athēnas*] Sc. *se velle deduci*, and the whole is the object of *dixisset*.

17. *satis*] Is here an adjective. See below, *erit satis*.

18. *supra*] A brief sketch of the life of Chabrias forms a part of the extant works of Nepos. He died in the year B. C. 357.

19. *Abstinentiæ*, etc.] Arrange: *hoc testimonium abstinentiæ erit satis*. Cf. Aristides, ch. I. line 6.

stimonium. Plurima quidem proferre possumus; sed modus adhibendus est, quoniam uno hoc volumine vitam excellentiū virorum complurium concludere constituimus, quorum separatim multis milibus versuum, complures scriptores ante nos explicarunt. 5

V. Fuit etiam disertus, ut nemo ei Thebānus par esset eloquentiā; neque minus concinnus in brevitate respondendi, quā in perpetuā oratione ornatus. Habuit obtrectatorem Meneclidem quendam, indidem Thebis, et adversarium in administrandā republicā, 10 satis exercitatum in dicendo, ut Thebānum scilicet: namque illi genti plus inest virium, quam ingenii. Is, quod in re militari florere Epaminondam videbat, hortari solebat Thebānos, ut pacem bello anteferrent, ne illius imperatoris opera desideraretur. Huic ille, 15 “Fallis,” inquit, “verbo cives tuos, quòd hos a bello revocas; otii enim nomine servitatem concilias. Nam

1. *possumus*] *Possemus* is found in some texts. The indicative here denotes real, unconditional ability.

sed modus — est] ‘But a limit must be set.’

4. *quorum*] ‘Sc. *vitam*. *versuum*] From *verto*, ‘turn,’ from the turning of the hand or writing instrument to a new line; we should say ‘pages,’ or ‘volumes,’ in the modern sense — terms inapplicable to the long *papyrus* or parchment rolls (*volumina*) of the ancients. Pliny speaks of pages (*paginae*) in letters, which were often written on wax tablets.

V. Epaminondas shows his adroitness in the aptness of his replies.

6. *disertus ut*] The adverbs

ita, sic, tam are often omitted with verbs and adjectives, and *ut* alone is equivalent to *ita*, etc., — *ut*.

10. *Thebis*] Ablative of source or origin. H. 425.

11. *ut Thebānum scilicet*] ‘For a Theban, you understand.’ Sc. *exercitatum in dicendo esse expectari poterat*, where *Thebānum exercitatum esse* would be the subject of *poterat*. *Ut* denotes a limitation by the comparison, and *scilicet* adds the notion of sarcasm.

15. *imperatoris*] Is appositive to *illius*, ‘as commander.’ The appositive often denotes not the character of the person or thing generally, but only during the time implied in the sentence.

16. *verbo*] ‘The word,’ i. e., ‘peace.’ Cf. *otii nomine*, below.

quòd hos — revocas] ‘In trying

- paritur pax bello. Itaque qui eā diutinā volunt frui, bello exercitati esse debent. Quare si principes Græciæ vultis esse, castris est vobis utendum, non palæstrā.” Idem ille Meneclides quum huic objiceret, quòd liberos non haberet, neque uxorem duxisset; maximeque insolentiam, quòd sibi Agamemnōnis belli gloriam videretur consecutus: “at,” ille, “desine,” inquit, “Meneclidā, de uxore mihi exprobrare; nam nullius in istā re minus uti consilio volo.” (Habebat enim Meneclides suspiciōnem adulterii.) “Quòd autem me Agamemnōnem æmulari putas, falleris. Namque ille cum universā Græciā vix decem annis unam cepit urbem; ego contra ea unā urbe nostrā dieque uno totam Græciam, Lacedæmoniis fugatis, liberavi.”
- 15 VI. Idem quum in conventum venisset Arcādum, petens, ut societatem cum Thebānis et Argivis facerent; contraque Callistrātus, Atheniensium legatus, qui eloquentiā omnes eo præstabat tempore, postularet, ut potius amicitiam sequerentur Atticōrum, et in oratione
20 suā multa invectus esset in Thebānos et Argivos, in

to restrain.’ The imperfect here denotes an attempted action. H. 469, 1.

3. *cultis*] The Thebans are addressed.

5. *neque uxorem duxisset*] Celibacy was regarded as inconsistent with patriotism in the early times of Greece and Rome.

6. *sibi*] Dative after *videretur*.

Agamemnōnis — gloriam] ‘Agamemnon’s glory in war.’

10. *Quòd — putas*] ‘As to your supposing.’

11. *falleris*] ‘You deceive yourself.’ H. 465, 1.

13. *Lacedæmoniis fugatis*] At the battle of Leuctra, in the year B. C. 371.

VI. The eloquence of Epaminondas, in opposition to Callistratus, B. C. 370.

15. *quum — venisset*] The conclusion begins with *huic in respondendo Epaminondas*, below.

17. *Callistrātus*] A celebrated Athenian orator, whose eloquence excited the admiration and fired the ambition of Demosthēnes. In public affairs he generally sided with Sparta.

18. *omnes*] *Omnibus* is the more usual construction.

20. *multa*] The neuter accusative of a pronoun or of a numeral adjective (*unum, multa, pauca*) sometimes follows a verb to express the extent of the action.

eisque hoc posuisset; animadvertere debere Arcādas, quales utraque civitas civis procreasset, ex quibus de ceteris possent judicare; Argīvos enim fuisse Orestem et Alcmaëñem, matricidas; Thebis CEdīpum natum, qui quum patrem suum interfecisset, ex matre liberos procreasse: hic in respondendo Epaminondas, quum de ceteris perorasset, postquam ad illa duo opprobria pervenit, admirari se dixit stultitiam rhetoris Attīci, qui non animadverterit, innocentes illos natos domi, scelere admissio, quum patriā essent expulsi, receptos esse ab Atheniensibus. Sed maxime ejus eloquentia

5

10

2. *utraque*] *Duo*, 'two,' in opposition to any other number, is used of two objects hitherto unmentioned, or when it is unknown that only two exist. When two objects already spoken of are to be viewed conjointly, *ambo* is employed; while *uterque* represents them as separated in space or time.

civis] Accusative plural. Cf. *Sardis*, page 112, line 2.

3. *Orestem*] He killed his mother, Clytemnestra, because she had murdered his father, Agamemnon. Alcmaëon slew his mother, Eriphyle, for having betrayed his father, Amphiarāus.

4. *matricidas*] An objective compound; i. e., one in which one element is related to the other as a grammatical object.

CEdīpum] He was a son of Laus, king of Thebes, and Iocaste. Having been exposed on Mount Cithæron, he was found by a Corinthian shepherd, and reared by the king of Corinth. Having reached the age of manhood, though ignorant of his birth,

he resolved to visit Thebes. On his way thither, he met Laus on the road between Delphi and Daulis. In a scuffle provoked by the charioteer of the king, Laus was slain by his son, who knew neither the rank of the king, nor his relationship to him. Afterwards, having destroyed the Sphinx, a monster which was molesting the Thebans, he married his mother, Iocaste. Some years thereafter, he discovered his origin, and the crimes he had ignorantly committed. Filled with grief and remorse, he banished himself from Thebes, and retired to Attica, where he died in a grove sacred to the Furies, near Colonus.

5. *qui quum*] Is equivalent to *et quum is*.

6. *procreasse*] Supply *eum* as subject.

7. *duo opprobria*] i. e., against the Thebans and Argives.

8. *rhetoris*] This term is here used contemptuously.

9. *animadverterit*] Subjunctive of cause or reason. H. 517.

eluxit Spartæ, legati ante pugnam Leuctricam. Quo quum omnium sociorum convenissent legati, coram frequentissimo legationum conventu sic Lacedæmoniorum tyrannidem coarguit, ut non minus illâ oratione
5 opes eorum concusserit, quàm Leuctricâ pugnâ. Tum enim perfecit, quod post apparuit, ut auxilio Lacedæmonii sociorum privarentur.

VII. Fuisse patientem suorumque injurias ferentem civium, quòd se patriæ irasci nefas esse duceret, hæc
10 sunt testimonia. Quum eum propter invidiam cives sui præficere exercitui noluisent, duxque esset delectus belli imperitus, cujus errore eo esset deducta illa multitudo militum, ut omnes de salute pertimescerent, quòd locorum angustiis clausi ab hostibus obsidebantur: de-
15 siderari cœpta est Epaminondæ diligentia; erat enim ibi privatus numero militis. A quo quum peterent opem, nullam adhibuit memoriam contumeliæ, et exercitum, obsidione liberatum, domum reduxit incolumem. Nec vero hoc semel fecit, sed sæpius. Maxime au-
20 tem fuit illustre, quum Peloponnësum exercitum duxisset adversus Lacedæmonios, haberetque collegas duos, quorum alter erat Pelopidas, vir fortis ac strenuus. Hi quum criminibus adversariorum omnes in invidiam

1. *legati*] ‘When he was ambassador.’

5. *Leuctricâ pugnâ*] Leuctra was a village in the south of Bœotia, not far from Plataea; Cleombrötus, the Spartan king, was defeated and slain.

VII. Epaminondas, forgetful of injuries, rescues the army, and assumes a grave responsibility for the salvation of the state.

9. *duceret*] Subjunctive, as expressing the thought of Epami-

nondas. H. 520, II.

12. *eo — deducta*] ‘Had been brought to that pass.’

16. *privatus — militis*] ‘In a private capacity, as a common soldier.’

19. *hoc — fecit*] i. e., ‘acted in this way.’

20. *fuit illustre*] Sc. *hoc testimonium*.

22. *vir fortis*] He was one of the most distinguished and successful commanders of his age, and second only to his friend Epaminondas.

venissent, ob eamque rem imperium iis esset abrogatum, atque in eorum locum alii prætores successissent: Epaminondas populiscito non paruit, idemque ut facerent, persuasit collegis, et bellum, quod susceperat, gessit. Namque animadvertēbat, nisi id fecisset, totum 5 exercitum propter prætorum imprudentiam inscientiamque belli periturum. Lex erat Thebis, quæ morte multabat, si quis imperium diutius retinisset, quàm lege præfinitum foret. Hanc Epaminondas quum reipublicæ conservandæ causā latam videret, ad perniciem civi- 10 tatis conferre noluit; et quattuor mensibus diutius, quam populus jusserat, gessit imperium.

VIII. Postquam domum reditum est, collegæ ejus hoc crimine accusabantur. Quibus ille permisit, ut omnem causam in se transferrent, suâque operâ factum 15 contenderent, ut legi non obedirent. Quâ defensione illis periculo liberatis, nemo Epaminondam responsurum putabat, quòd, quid diceret, non haberet. At ille in judicium venit; nihil eorum negavit, quæ adversarii crimini dabant, omniaque, quæ collegæ dixerant, con- 20 fessus est, neque recusavit, quo minus legis pœnam subiret; sed unum ab iis petivit, ut in periculo suo scriberent: "Epaminondas a Thebânis morte multatus

9. *foret*] Unusual for *esset*.

11. *conferre*] Repeat as subject *hanc (legem)*.

mensibus] Ablative of measure of difference. H. 418.

VIII. Epaminondas defends himself when accused, and is honorably acquitted.

13. *reditum est*] By the passive of intransitive verbs, it is simply asserted that the action takes place, usually without special reference to the agent, which, however, is sometimes expressed by

the ablative with a preposition.

14. *crimine*] The ablative of means.

18. *quid — haberet*] 'He would not know what to say; *non habeo quod dicam* is equivalent to 'I have nothing to say.'

20. *crimini dabant*] 'Alleged against him,' the dative of the person being understood. H. 390, 2.

22. *subiret*] The subjunctive of purpose. H. 499.

periculo] 'In the record of his condemnation.'

est, quòd eos coëgit apud Leuctra superare Lacedæmonios, quos ante se imperatorem nemo Bœotiōrum ausus fuit aspicere in acie; quòdque uno prælio non solum Thebas ab interitu retraxit, sed etiam universam Græciam in libertatem vindicavit, eoque res utrorumque perduxit, ut Thebāni Spartam oppugnarent, Lacedæmonii satis haberent, si salvi esse possent; neque prius bellare destitit, quam Messēne restitutā urbem eorum obsidione clausit." Hæc quum dixisset, risus omnium cum hilaritate coörtus est; neque quisquam iudex ausus est de eo ferre suffragium. Sic a iudicio capitis maximā discessit gloriā.

IX. Hic extremo tempore imperator apud Mantineam quum acie instructā audacius instaret hostes, cognitus a Lacedæmoniis, quòd in unius pernicie ejus patriæ sitam putabant salutem, universi in unum impetum fecerunt, neque prius abscesserunt, quàm magnā cæde multisque occisis fortissime ipsum Epaminondam

2. *ante se imperatorem*] 'Before he was commander.' *Se* is used for *eum*, as if the language of Epaminondas were reported in indirect discourse.

ausus fuit] The perfect participle with *fui* expresses a lasting condition.

6. *Spartam oppugnarent*] This could not have been cited by Epaminondas as a fact, and the insolence of the whole speech, as here given, is quite inconsistent with his character.

Lacedæmonii] The omission of the conjunction (asyndeton) heightens the contrast.

8. *Messēne restitutā*] Ithōme had been captured, and the whole district subdued, by the Spartans, in the year B. C. 455.

Epaminondas restored the independence of the Messenians, in order to check the ambition of Sparta.

11. *iudicio capitis*] 'A capital trial.'

IX. Epaminondas falls victorious at Mantinea, B. C. 362.

14. *instaret hostes*] Unusual, for *instaret hostibus*.

15. *cognitus*] Agrees with Epaminondas, the intended subject, but, by an anacoluthon, *universi* (*Lacedæmonii*) is made the subject.

17. *abscesserunt*] In compound verbs, *abs* is used before *c*, *p*, and *t*. H. 338, III. 1.

magnā cæde, etc.] The ablative of manner. 'Amid great carnage,

pugnantem, sparo eminus percussum, concidere videntur. Hujus casu aliquantum retardati sunt Bœotii; neque tamen prius pugnam excesserunt, quam repugnantes profligarunt. At Epaminondas, quum animadverteret, mortiferum se vulnus accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili in corpore remanserat, extraxisset, animam statim emissurum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiatum est, vicisse Bœotios. Id postquam audivit; "satis," inquit, "vixi; invictus enim morior." Tum ferro extracto confestim exanimatus est. 5 10

X. Hic uxorem numquam duxit. In quo quum reprehenderetur, quod liberos non relinqueret, a Pelopidâ, qui filium habebat infamem, maleque eum in eo patriæ consulere diceret: "vide," inquit, "ne tu pejus consulas, qui talem ex te natum relicturus sis. Neque vero stirps mihi potest deesse. Namque ex me natam relinquo pugnam Leuctricam, quæ non modo mihi superstes, sed etiam immortalis sit necesse est." Quo 15

and after many had been slain.'

1. *pugnantem*] 'While fighting.'

sparo] This missile had, fixed to a wooden shaft (*hastile*), a pointed iron head (*ferrum*), with a curved blade attached. It was not a regular weapon of warfare. It is called by Virgil *agrestis sparus*, and might be used by rude levies of the peasantry.

concidere] Pausanias says that he was killed by Gryllus, the son of Xenophon.

7. *usque eo — quoad*] 'Until.' H. 522, I.

X. His apology for not marrying. At his death, Thebes loses her pre-eminence.

14. *diceret*] i. e., Pelopidas. The

subjunctive follows *quum*, and is in the same construction with *reprehenderetur*.

vide — ne] 'Beware lest.' H. 558, VI.

15. *relicturus sis*] Subjunctive of cause or reason. H. 517.

16. *ex me natam*] 'As a daughter.'

17. *Leuctricam*] A proper adjective is often equivalent to the English objective with *of*. H. 441, 5.

mihi superstes] 'Survive me.' H. 391.

18. *necesse est*] Observe the subject and result preceding. In this construction *ut* is usually omitted. H. 495, 2.

Quo tempore] This was the year B. C. 379.

tempore, duce Pelopīdā, exsules Thebas occuparunt, et præsidium Lacedæmoniorum ex arce expulerunt, Epaminondas, quamdiu facta est cædes civium, domo se tenuit; quòd neque defendere malos volebat, neque
 5 impugnare, ne manus suorum sanguine cruentaret. Namque omnem civilem victoriam funestam putabat. Idem, postquam apud Cadmēam cum Lacedæmoniis pugna cœpit in primis stetit. Hujus de virtutibus vitæque satis erit dictum, si hoc unum adjunxero, quod
 10 nemo it infitias, Thebas et ante Epaminondam natum, et post ejusdem interitum, perpetuò alieno paruisse imperio; contra ea, quamdiu ille præfuerit reipublicæ, caput fuisse totius Græciæ. Ex quo intelligi potest, unum hominem pluris, quàm civitatem, fuisse.

3. *domo*] The ablative of place; *se tenere* is thus often followed by an ablative, as *castris*, *oppido*, etc.

4. *malos*] i. e., those who sympathized and acted with the Spartans.

6. *civilem*] 'Over one's fellow-citizens.'

7. *Cadmēam*] So called from Cadmus, the mythical founder of Thebes.

10. *it infitias*] *Infitiatur* would be more classical. *Ire infitias* is said not to occur in Cicero or Cæsar.

11. *paruisse*] By this is meant only that Thebes generally held a secondary place among the Grecian states.

14. *pluris*] 'Of more importance;' genitive of value. H. 402, 1.

HANNIBAL.

I. HANNIBAL, Hamilcāris filius, Carthaginiensis. Si verum est, quod nemo dubitat, ut populus Romānus omnes gentes virtute superarit, non est infitiandum, Hannibālem tanto prāstitisse ceteros imperatores prudentiā, quanto populus Romānus antecedit fortitudine 5 cunctas nationes. Nam quotiescumque cum eo congressus est in Italiā, semper discessit superior. Quod nisi domi civium suorum invidiā debilitatus esset, Romānos videtur superare potuisse. Sed multorum ob- 10 tretractatio devicit unius virtutem. Hic autem velut hereditate relictum odium paternum erga Romānos sic conservavit, ut prius animam, quam id, deposuerit; qui quidem, quum patriā pulsus esset, et alienarum opum

I. Hannibal's genius for command, and his hatred of the Romans.

1. *Hamilcāris*] Hamilcar Barcas, the father of Hannibal, was one of the greatest generals that Carthage ever produced. Cato said that in comparison with him no king was worth mentioning. He fell in Spain, in the year B. C. 229, when Hannibal, according to Mommsen, was twenty years old.

2. *quod*] For *de* with the ablative; only the neuter of a pronoun can thus follow *dubito*.

ut] Such expressions as *verum est* take more frequently the infinitive alone, or the accusative with the infinitive. *Si verum est — ut* is by some explained as equivalent here to *si vere factum est — ut*. Z. § 623.

4. *prāstitisse — imperatores*] Hannibal himself admitted the claims of Alexander the Great and Pyrrhus to be ranked as great generals.

5. *antecedit*] The subjunctive is here used on account of the accusative with the infinitive preceding. H. 527, 3.

6. *cum eo*] i. e., *populo Romano*.

7. *Quod nisi*] *Quod* denotes the connection of the thought here expressed with the preceding statement. Translate: 'Now, if he had not been.' H. 453, 6.

9. *videtur — potuisse*] 'He might, it seems, have overcome.'

10. *virtutem*] 'Ability.'

12. *qui quidem*] 'Since in fact — he.'

13. *pulsus esset — indigeret*] Observe the sequence of events de-

indigeret, numquam destiterit animo bellare cum Romānis.

II. Nam ut omittam Philippum, quem absens hostem reddidit Romānis; omnium his temporibus potentissimus rex Antiöchus fuit. Hunc tantā cupiditate incendit bellandi, ut usque a rubro mari arma conatus sit inferre Italiæ. Ad quem quum legati venissent Romāni, qui de ejus voluntate explorarent darentque operam, consiliis clandestinis ut Hannibālem in suspicio-

10 nem regi adducerent, tanquam ab ipsis corruptum alia, atque antea, sentire; neque id frustra fecissent, idque Hannibal comperisset, seque ab interioribus consiliis segregari vidisset: tempore dato adiit ad regem, eique quum multa de fide suā et odio in Romānos commemo-

noted by different tenses, which are otherwise in the same construction.

1. *animo*] 'In thought.'

II. Hannibal incites Philip of Macedonia and Antiochus of Syria to take up arms against the Romans; he gives an account of his oath of everlasting enmity to the Romans.

3. *Nam*] This causal introduces the proof of the last assertion. H. 587, V.

ut omittam] 'To leave unmentioned.' Philip V., the son of Demetrius II., reigned from B.C. 220 to B.C. 179. He was twice engaged in war with the Romans, but his power was broken by the battle of Cynoscephälæ, in the year B. C. 197.

absens] i. e., while he was in Italy.

4. *omnium*] i. e., *regum, rex* belonging to *potentissimus*.

5. *Antiöchus*] Surnamed the

Great, reigned from B. C. 223 to B. C. 187. His war with the Romans lasted from B. C. 192 to B. C. 189.

6. *rubro mari*] The author means the *Mare Erythræum*, lying between Arabia and India.

10. *regi*] 'With the king;' the dative for the possessive genitive. H. 398, 5.

tanquam] Limits *corruptum* only.

11. *sentire*] Follows *suspicionem*. Supply *eum*, i. e., *Hannibālem*, as subject.

neque] *Quum* is to be repeated here.

12. *se interioribus — segregari*] 'Was excluded from his more secret plans.'

13. *tempore dato*] 'When an opportunity presented itself.' Cf. p. 144, line 4.

14. *quum multa — commemorasset*] Translate: 'after reminding him of his many manifestations of his good faith,' etc.

rasset, hoc adjunxit: "Pater meus," inquit, "Hamilcar, puerulo me, utpote non amplius novem annos nato, in Hispaniam imperator, proficiscens Carthagine, Jovi optimo maximo hostias immolavit. Quæ divina res dum conficiebatur, quæsivit a me, vellemne secum in castra 5 proficisci? Id quum libenter accepissem, atque ab eo petere cœpissem, ne dubitaret ducere; tum ille, "faciam," inquit, "si mihi fidem, quam postulo, dederis." Simul me ad aram adduxit, apud quam sacrificare instituerat, eamque, ceteris remotis, tenentem jurare jussit, num- 10 quam me in amicitia cum Românis fore. Id ego jusjurandum patri datum usque ad hanc ætatem ita conservavi, ut nemini dubium esse debeat, quin reliquo tempore eâdem mente sim futurus. Quare, si quid amice de Românis cogitabis, non imprudenter feceris, si me 15 celaris; quum quidem bellum parabis, te ipsum frustra-beris, si non me in eo principem posueris."

2. *puerulo me*] The ablative absolute of time, belonging to *proficiscens*. H. 431, 2.

3. *Jovi*] The Greek and Roman authors called foreign divinities by the names of the Greek and Roman gods, according to their assumed similarity. The Phœnician Baal is here meant.

optimo maximo] Without a conjunction, when used in connection with prayers and sacrifices.

4. *divina res*] 'Religious rite,' i. e., the sacrifice.

5. *a me*] *Quæro, peto*, and *postulo* never take two accusatives, but always have the ablative of the person with a preposition.

6. *libenter accepissem*] i. e., with the ear or mind; 'had heard with pleasure.'

10. *tenentem*] Sc. *me*; this added

solemnity to the oath. Oaths were confirmed, also, by the images of the gods, as now by the Bible or the crucifix.

11. *jusjurandum*] A spurious compound; i. e., one which consists of two unaltered words in the nominative, and which may again be resolved into its constituent parts. Cf. *respublica*.

14. *sim futurus*] The subjunctive with *quin*, after *non dubium*, implied in *nemini dubium*. H. 498, 3.

15. *feceris*] The use of the future perfect for the future in the consecutive clause here denotes the act as simultaneous with that expressed by *celaris* in the following conditional clause, and both these clauses form the conclusion to the condition, *si quid cogitabis*. H. 473, 1.

III. Hac igitur, quā diximus, ætate cum patre in Hispaniam profectus est; cujus post obitum, Hasdrubāle imperatore suffecto, equitatu omni præfuit. Hoc quoque interfecto, exercitus summam imperii ad eum delatit. Id Carthaginem delatum publice comprobatum est. Sic Hannibal, minor quinque et viginti annis natus imperator factus, proximo triennio omnes gentes Hispaniæ bello subegit; Saguntum, fœderatam civitatem, vi expugnavit; tres exercitus maximos comparavit. Ex his unum in Africam misit, alterum cum Hasdrubāle fratre in Hispaniā reliquit, tertium in Italiam secum duxit. Saltum Pyrenæum transiit. Quacumque iter fecit, cum omnibus incolis conflixit; neminem, nisi victum, dimisit. Ad Alpes posteaquam venit, quæ Italiam

III. After Hasdrubal's death Hannibal is elected commander-in-chief; he captures Saguntum, B. C. 219, and crossing the Pyrenees and the Alps, invades Italy, B. C. 218.

1. *quā diximus*] Sc. *eum patre profectum esse*. Cf. Epaminondas, p. 154, line 16.

3. *imperatore*] Belongs to the predicate, and agrees with *Hasdrubāle* in case. This construction is, with passive participles, confined mainly to the nominative and accusative.

5. *Id*] i. e., the act of conferring on him the supreme command.

6. *annis*] The ablative after *minor (major)*, with *natus* added as a complement, is uncommon. Hannibal was older than the author represents him, as he became general in the year B. C. 221.

8. *Saguntum*] The capture of this place cost Hannibal a siege of nearly eight months, and was the cause of the second Punic

war. The modern name, Murviadro, is a corruption of *muri veteres*.

fœderatam] i. e., *cum Romānis*, which would readily be understood by a Roman reader.

10. *Hasdrubāle*] He was worthy of his father and brother. After many years of efficient service as a general, he was defeated and slain in the battle on the Metaurus, in the year B. C. 207.

12. *Pyrenæum*] This range of mountains extends from the Atlantic to the Mediterranean, about two hundred and seventy miles, separating France from Spain.

13. *incolis*] Some Gallic tribes allowed Hannibal to pass without resistance.

14. *Alpes*] These mountains, from their situation and difficulty of passage, have been a prominent feature in the military history of Europe from the earliest times to the present century. The Gauls had crossed the Alps before the Carthaginians. What pass Han-

ab Galliā sejungunt, quas nemo umquam cum exercitu ante eum, præter Herculem Grajum, transierat, quo facto is hodie saltus Grajus appellatur: Alpīcos, conantes prohibere transitu, concidit, loca patefecit, itinera muniit, effecit, ut eā elephantus ornatus ire posset, quā antea unus homo inermis vix poterat reperere. Hac copias traduxit, in Italiamque pervenit. 5

IV. Confluxerat apud Rhodānum cum P. Cornelio Scipiōne consule eumque pepulerat. Cum hoc eodem

nībal chose is uncertain — some say that of Mont Genève; Momm- sen and many others, that of the Little St. Bernard.

2. *Herculem Grajum*] Hercū- les is here so called in distinction from the Cretan, Phœnician, and Celtic Hercūles. The whole story is, of course, a myth.

3. *Grajus*] ‘Graian;’ the term is of native origin.

Alpīcos] These were the wild and hardy mountaineers.

5. *ornatus*] ‘With its equip- ments.’

elephantus, etc.] Observe in this and the following clause the an- titheses.

IV. Hannibal’s victories in Italy in the years B. C. 217 and 216.

8. *Rhodānum*] This river rises in the Alps, and, flowing through Lake Geneva, enters France through the Jura Mountains, and empties into the Gulf of Lyons, in the Mediterranean. As the successive peoples of the Aryan race migrated to the west, they gave each its own name, signify- ing “water” or “river,” to the streams. Not knowing that the

name which the stream bore on their arrival at it already meant “water” or “river,” the new tribe, in many cases, added its own word to the name already given. Thus the roots *rhe*, *dan*, *is*, *ter*, — all of which mean “wa- ter,” — appear once, and some- times two or three times, in the names of very many of the rivers of Europe. For instance, we have Rho-dan-us, Rhe-n-us, E-r(h)i- dan-us, Is-ter, Dan-uv-ius, Tyr-as, Dan-as-ter (Dn-ies-ter).

P. — *Scipiōne*] Was the father of Scipio Africānus; he fell in Spain, in the year B. C. 211. For a Roman who claimed to belong to an ancient family, three names were thought indispensable — a *prænomen* (Publius), a *nomen* (Cornelius), and a *cognomen* (Sci- pio). The *prænomen* distinguished the individual, and is generally represented by a letter; the *nomen* marked the gens or clan; and the *cognomen*, generally derived from mental or bodily peculiarities, or from remarkable experiences, des- ignated the family. A very dis- tinguished person might have an *agnomen*, as Africānus, Asiaticus, etc., given him to commemorate

Clastidi apud Padum decernit sauciumque inde ac fugatum dimittit. Tertio idem Scipio cum collegā, Tiberio Longo, apud Trebiam adversus eum venit. Cum his manum conseruit, utrosque profligavit. Inde
 5 per Ligūres Apennīnum transiit, petens Etruriam. Hoc itinere adeò gravi morbo afficitur oculorum, ut postea numquam dextro æque bene usus sit. Quā valetudine quum etiamnum premeretur, lecticāque ferretur, C. Flaminium consulem apud Trasimēnum cum exercitu
 10 insidiis circumventum occidit; neque multo post C. Centenium prætorem, cum delectā manu saltus occupantem. Hinc in Apuliam pervenit. Ibi obviam ei

his achievements. These names were used separately, or variously combined.

1. *Clastidi*] For *Clastidii*, *apud* or *ad Clastidium* would be the regular construction. The engagement really happened at the Ticīnus, and Clastidium was captured afterwards.

Padum] Called also Eridānus; it rises at the junction of the Maritime and Cottian Alps, and flows about three hundred and forty miles in an easterly direction into the Adriatic.

3. *Tiberio*] His full name was Tiberius Sempronius Longus; the *nomen* is here omitted.

Trebiam] A small river which rises in the Apennines, about ten miles from Genoa, and flows into the Po, about three miles west of Piacenza (Placentia).

4. *utrosque*] The plural is seldom used for two individuals.

5. *Ligūres*] The name of the people is often put for the name of the country. The Ligurians were a fierce and warlike race.

Apennīnum] Is a continua-

tion of the Maritime Alps, and runs through the middle of the entire peninsula.

Etruriam] This was in early times a rich and populous country, and a formidable rival to Rome; it was also called Tuscia, and extended from Liguria to Latium, being bounded on the east and south by the Tiber.

7. *dextro*] He lost it entirely, according to all the other authorities. The whole army also suffered greatly on this march.

8. *C. Flaminium*] When censor, he built the Circus Flaminius and the Via Flaminia, in the year B. C. 220.

9. *cum exercitu*] Fifteen thousand Romans are said to have fallen here, and as many more to have been taken prisoners.

12. *Hinc*] From this point to the middle of the next chapter, Nepos has not followed the order of events.

Apuliam] Was situated on the Adriatic, east of Samnium and Lucania, and north of Calabria.

venerunt duo consules, C. Terentius et L. Æmilius. Utriusque exercitus uno prælio fugavit; Paulum consulem occidit, et aliquot præterea consulares, in his Cn. Servilium Geminum, qui superiore anno fuerat consul.

V. Hac pugna pugnata Romam profectus est, nullo resistente. In propinquis urbi montibus moratus est. Quum aliquot ibi dies castra habuisset, et Capuam reverteretur; Q. Fabius Maximus, dictator Romanus, in agro Falerno ei se objecit. Hic clausus locorum angus-

1. *C. Terentius*] His cognomen was Varro. He was an incompetent and imprudent commander.

L. Æmilius] He was a brave and prudent general; but, being forced by the rashness of Varro to fight the battle of Cannæ, he fell, with nearly 70,000 of his men, in the year B. C. 216. He is called Paulus in the next line, that having been his cognomen.

3. *consulares*] In the better days of the Roman state, this word denoted those who had been intrusted with the consulship.

V. Hannibal escapes from Fabius by a stratagem; he defeats Gracchus in the year B. C. 212, and Marcellus in the year B. C. 208.

5. *pugna pugnata*] This construction is explained by the active form *pugnam pugnare*, in which *pugnam* is a cognate accusative. H. 371, 1, 3).

Romam] He never made an attack on Rome, and did not even approach it till five years after the battle of Cannæ. His failure to follow up his victory led Mahābal to say to him, *Vincere scis, Hannibal; victoriā uti nescis.*

7. *Capuam*] This large, opulent, and luxurious city revolted to Hannibal after the battle of Cannæ, and suffered severely in consequence of such action. The love of luxury, the rigor of the Roman government, and the ravages of the Vandals and Arabs, caused the destruction of the ancient city: its ruins are situated about three miles from the modern town.

8. *Q. — Maximus*] Fabius was a general of eminent talents and virtue. He was surnamed "Cunctator," or the "Delayer," because he successfully withstood Hannibal, not by fighting him, but by harassing him with marches and countermarches.

dictator] An extraordinary magistrate, originally called *magister populi*, who was invested for six months with absolute power in times of public danger, and from whose decision there was no appeal. The consuls did not resign their office, but were subject to the dictator until his abdication, or the expiration of his term of authority, when they resumed their power.

9. *Hic*] Is here an adverb.

tiis noctu sine ullo detrimento exercitus se expedit, Fabioque, callidissimo imperatori, verba dedit. Namque obductā nocte sarmenta in cornibus juvencorum deligata incendit, ejusque generis multitudinem magnam dispalatam immisit. Quo repentino objecto visu tantum terrorem injecit exercitui Romanōrum, ut egredi extra vallum nemo sit ausus. Hanc post rem gestam non ita multis diebus M. Minucium Rufum, magistrum equitum, pari ac dictatorem imperio, dolo productum in praelium, fugavit. Ti. Sempronium Gracchum, iterum consulem, in Lucānis absens in insidias inductum sus-

2. *verba dedit*] 'Deceived;' literally, 'gave words,' as opposed to deeds.

3. *obductā nocte*] Sc. *cælo*, 'when night had come on.'

7. *vallum*] Sc. *castrorum*. The term properly means the palisade which ran along the outer edge of the rampart; but very frequently it includes the rampart also. The *vallum*, in the latter sense, with the ditch (*fossa*) which surrounded the camp outside of the *vallum*, formed a complete fortification.

sit ausus] Fabius had posted 4000 men to guard the pass, while the main body lay encamped on a neighboring hill. Hannibal, by his stratagem, frightened away the guards, and so extricated his army.

8. *Minucium*] This officer was associated with Fabius in the command of the Roman army, when the cautious movements of that general led the people to distrust his courage. Minucius, however, recognizing the wisdom and abilities of Fabius, resigned his authority as co-dictator.

magistrum equitum] No dictator could be without a *magister equitum*, whom he was generally permitted to nominate himself. The *magister equitum* was subject to the command of the dictator; but in the absence of his superior, he became his representative and exercised his power. This investment of Minucius with dictatorial power, by which two dictators were virtually created, is expressly mentioned as an anomaly which had never occurred before.

9. *ac dictatorem*] The accusative by attraction.

10. *Gracchum*] Ti. Sempronius Gracchus was a brave and active general, and distinguished for his high character and abilities.

iterum] Should be *bis*, as he was not consul the year of his death; *iterum* implies that he was.

11. *in Lucānis*] Belongs to *sustulit*, which is here equivalent to *occidit*. Hannibal did this though absent, inasmuch as it was done by Mago, surnamed the Samnite, one of his lieutenants.

tulit. M. Claudium Marcellum, quinquies consulem, apud Venusiam pari modo interfecit. Longum est, omnia enumerare prœlia. Quare unum hoc satis erit dictum, ex quo intelligi possit, quantus ille fuerit: quamdiu in Italiâ fuit, nemo ei in acie restitit, nemo 5 adversus eum post Cannensem pugnam in campo castra posuit.

VI. Hinc invictus patriam defensum revocatus bellum gessit adversus P. Scipiōnem, filium ejus Scipiōnis, quem ipse primo apud Rhodānum, iterum apud Pa- 10 dum, tertio apud Trebiam fugarat. Cum hoc, exhaustis jam patriæ facultatibus, cupivit impræsentiarum bellum componere, quo valentior postea congredetur. In colloquium convenit; conditiones non convenerunt. Post id factum paucis diebus apud Zamam cum eodem 15 confluxit: pulsus (incredibile dictu) biduo et duabus

1. *Marcellum*] This Roman general was celebrated for his many public and private virtues, as well as for the ability which he displayed against Hannibal.

quinquies] Should be *quintum*, because Marcellus fell in his fifth consulship.

2. *Venusiam*] This town was celebrated as the birthplace of the poet Horace.

Longum est] 'It would lead too far;' the subjunctive, though more logical, would be quite unidiomatic.

VI. Hannibal is vanquished by Scipio, near Zama, in the year B. C. 202.

8. *revocatus*] This happened towards the end of the year B. C. 203. He had been in Italy about fifteen years.

9. *P. Scipiōnem*] This was P.

Cornelius Scipio Africānus, one of the greatest men of Rome. He proposed the invasion of Africa, to which the senate reluctantly acceded. Though his countrymen honored him with the name of Africānus, and decreed him a splendid triumph, they soon forgot his services, and tried to degrade him; whereupon he retired to Liternum, a town of Campania, where he died, probably in the year B. C. 183. He was the first Roman that was called the Great.

12. *impræsentiarum*] A vulgar adverbial term, formed from *in præsentia rerum*, and equivalent to *in præsentia*.

15. *Post—paucis diebus*] The battle occurred the next day after the parley.

16. *dictu*] A supine in *-u*, used as an ablative of specification. H. 570.

noctibus Hadrumētum pervenit, quod abest ab Zamā circiter milia passuum trecenta. In hac fugā Numīdæ, qui simul cum eo ex acie excesserant, insidiati sunt ei; quos non solum effugit, sed etiam ipsos oppressit. Hadrumēti reliquos e fugā collegit; novis delectibus paucis diebus multos contraxit.

VII. Quum in apparando acerrime esset occupatus, Carthaginienses bellum cum Romānis composuerunt. Ille nihilo secius exercitui postea præfuit, resque in Africā gessit, itemque Mago, frater ejus, usque ad P. Sulpicium et C. Aurelium consules. His enim magistratibus legati Carthaginienses Romam venerunt, qui senatui populoque Romano gratias agerent, quòd cum iis pacem fecissent, ob eamque rem coronā aureā eos donarent, simulque peterent, ut obsides eorum Fregellis essent, captivique redderentur. His ex senatus consulto responsum est: munus eorum gratum acceptumque esse; obsides, quo loco rogarent, futuros; captivos non remissuros, quòd Hannibālem, cujus operā susceptum bellum foret, inimicissimum nomini Romāno, etiam-

1. *Hadrumētum*] A seaport south-east of Carthage, on the eastern coast of the Carthaginian territory, or of what afterwards formed the Roman province of Africa.

2. *milia trecenta*] Over two hundred and seventy-five miles! The actual distance is less than half that stated here.

VII. Hannibal takes refuge with Antiochus, king of Syria, in the year B. C. 196.

10. *usque ad — consules*] ‘Even until the consulship of.’ Between the names of two associates in office *et* is very frequently omitted. Z. 783.

11. *His — magistratibus*] The ablative absolute, ‘in their term of office,’ i. e., in the year B. C. 200, the year after the treaty of peace was concluded.

13. *cum iis*] i. e., *Carthaginensibus*. The ambassadors do not speak for themselves, but for those by whom they were sent.

15. *Fregellis essent*] ‘Might reside at Fregellæ.’ Observe that *essent* is here an independent verb, and not a mere copula.

17. *acceptum*] Is a participial adjective, ‘acceptable.’

18. *quo loco rogarent, futuros*] Instead of *eo loco futuros (esse) quo, ut essent, rogarent*.

19. *remissuros*] Sc. *esse se*.

nunc cum imperio apud exercitum haberent, itemque fratrem ejus Magōnem. Hoc responso Carthaginienses cognito Hannibālem domum et Magōnem revocarunt. Huc ut rediit, rex factus est, postquam imperator fuerat, anno secundo et vicesimo. Ut enim Romæ consules, sic Carthagīne quotannis annui bini reges creabantur. In eo magistratu pari diligentīā se Hannībal præbuit, ac fuerat in bello. Namque effecit, ex novis vectigalibus non solum ut esset pecunia, quæ Romānis ex fœdere penderetur, sed etiam superesset, quæ in ærario reponeretur. Deinde, M. Claudio, L. Furio consulibus Romā legati Carthagīnem venerunt. Hos Hannībal ratus sui exposcendi gratiā missos, priusquam iis senatus daretur, navem ascendit clam, atque in Syriam ad Antiöchum profugit. Hac re palam factā, Pœni naves duas, quæ eum comprehenderent, si possent consequi, miserunt; bona ejus publicarunt; domum a fundamentis disjecerunt; ipsum exsulem judicarunt.

VIII. At Hannībal anno quarto, postquam domo profugerat, L. Cornelio, Quinto Minucio consulibus cum quinque navibus Africam accessit in finibus Cyrenæorum, si forte Carthaginienses ad bellum Antiöchi spe

4. *rex*] The Carthaginian term was *suffet*.

fuerat] See Aristides, ch. III., *ad fin.*

10. *penderetur, reponeretur*] Subjunctives of purpose.

13. *ratus*] The perfect participles of deponents and semi-deponents correspond to perfect active participles in English; some of these not infrequently may be best translated by the present participle.

14. *iis senatus daretur*] i. e., *audientibus ad senatum daretur*. 'An audience of the senate was given them.'

18. *a fundamentis*] Is equivalent to *funditus*.

VIII. Hannibal tries in vain to arouse the Carthaginians to war. He returns to Antiochus, and engages in naval warfare against the Rhodians, B. C. 193 to B. C. 190.

21. *Cyrenæorum*] Cyrène, the capital of Cyrenaica, was a celebrated city near the coast of Northern Africa, on the tableland of Barca. Extensive ruins attest its former importance.

22. *Antiöchi*] An objective genitive after *spe fiduciaque*.

fiduciāque induci possent; cui jam persuaserat, ut cum exercitibus in Italiam proficisceretur. Huc Magōnem fratrem excivit. Id ubi Pœni resciverunt, Magōnem eādē, quā fratrem, absentem affecerunt pœnā. Illi
 5 desperatis rebus quum solvissent naves, ac vela ventis dedissent, Hannibal ad Antiōchum pervenit. De Magōnis interitu duplex memoria prodita est. Namque alii naufragio, alii a servulis ipsius interfectum eum, scriptum reliquerunt. Antiōchus autem, si tam in
 10 gerendo bello consiliis ejus parere voluisset, quā in suscipiendo instituerat, propius Tibēri, quā Thermopylis de summā imperii dimicasset. Quem etsi multa stulte conari videbat, tamen nullā deseruit in re. Præfuit paucis navibus, quas ex Syriā jussus erat in Asiam
 15 ducere, iisque adversus Rhodiorum classem in Pamphylia mari confligit. Quo quum multitudine adversariorum sui superarentur, ipse, quo cornu rem gessit, fuit superior.

IX. Antiōcho fugato, verens, ne dederetur, quod

1. *possent*] The subjunctive of indirect question, *si* being equivalent to *num*. H. 525, 1.

8. *naufragio*] For this word we must take the idea of perishing (*periisse*), from *interfectum* (*esse*); a case of zeugma.

servulis] Is a diminutive, with the notion of contempt. H. 315, 1.

10. *ejus*] Relates to Hannibal.

11. *Tibēri*] The Tiber rises in the Tuscan Apennines, and flows in a south-westerly direction, emptying into the Mediterranean about 17 miles below Rome. It is about 200 miles long, and at Rome about 350 feet broad.

Thermopylis] Here Antiōchus was defeated by the Romans in the year B. C. 191.

15. *Rhodiorum*] Rhodes was a considerable island south of Caria. The Rhodians were distinguished for their extensive commerce and their naval power. The Colossus, which stood at the entrance of the harbor of Rhodes, the capital of the island, was one of the seven wonders of the world. For more than two centuries, Rhodes belonged to the Knights of St. John.

16. *Quo*] Supply *prælio*, implied in *confligit*.

IX. Hannibal flees to Crete, B. C. 189.

19. *Antiōcho fugato*] Near Magnesia, in Asia Minor, where Antiōchus was defeated by L. Cornelius Scipio, in the year B. C. 190; *fugare* is a causative of *fugere*;

sine dubio accidisset, si sui fecisset potestatem, Cretam ad Gortynios venit, ut ibi, quo se conferret, consideraret. Vidit autem vir omnium callidissimus, magno se fore periculo, nisi quid providisset, propter avaritiam Cretensium. Magnam enim secum pecuniam portabat, 5 de quā sciebat exisse famam. Itaque capit tale consilium. Amphoras complures complet plumbo; summas operit auro et argento. Has, præsentibus principibus, deponit in templo Diānæ, simulans, se suas fortunas illorum fidei credere. His in errorem inductis, statuas 10 aëneas, quas secum portabat, omni suā pecuniā complet, easque in propatulo domi abjicit. Gortynii templum magnā curā custodiunt, non tam a ceteris, quàm ab Hannibāle, ne ille, inscientibus iis, tolleret secumque duceret. 15

X. Sic conservatis suis rebus, Pænus, illis Cretensibus omnibus, ad Prusiam in Pontum pervenit.

so *cædo*, *jacio*, *pendo*, from *cado*, *jaceo*, *pendeo*.

ne dederetur] It was stipulated by the Romans, in the conditions of peace, that Hannibal should be surrendered to them.

1. *Cretam*] The largest of the Greek islands. Its favorable situation, salubrity, and fertility had made it rich and populous even in the time of Homer.

2. *Gortynios*] Gortyna, one of the five most considerable cities of Crete, was situated in the south-central part of the island.

4. *nisi — providisset*] 'Unless he took some precaution.'

avaritiam Cretensium] For the opinion which Epimenides, a contemporary of Solon, entertained of the Cretans, see Paul's Epistle to Titus, ch. i. v. 12.

7. *summas*] Sc. *amphoras*,

'their tops.' H. 441, 6. Z. 685.

10. *statuas aëneas*] 'Some bronze statues;' *aëneus* is another form of *aereus*, *n* and *r* being interchangeable: *æs*, with the ancients, was never brass, no zinc having been found in the metal thus called.

12. *domi*] Limits *abjicit*. H. 117, 1.

abjicit] 'Throws down,' i. e., as if they were worthless.

X. Hannibal flees to Prusias, the king of Bithynia, and stirs him up to war against the Romans. B. C. 184.

16. *Pænus*] 'The (wily) Carthaginian.' *Pænus* is intentionally used here, in antithesis with *Cretensibus*, who were also proverbially shrewd and cunning.

17. *Pontum*] Is here used loose-

Apud quem eodem animo fuit erga Italiam, neque aliud quicquam egit, quàm regem armavit et exercuit adversus Romānos. Quem quum videret domesticis opibus minus esse robustum, conciliabat ceteros reges, ad-
 5 gebatque bellicosas nationes. Dissidebat ab eo Pergamēnus rex, Eumēnes, Romānis amicissimus, bellumque inter eos gerebatur et mari et terrā; quo magis cupiebat eum Hannibal opprimi. Sed utrobique Eumēnes plus valebat propter Romanorum societatem; quem si
 10 removisset, faciliora sibi cetera fore arbitrabatur. Ad hunc interficiendum talem iniit ratiōnem. Classe paucis diebus erant decreturi. Superabatur navium multitudine; dolo erat pugnandum, quum par non esset armis. Imperavit quam plurimas venenatas serpentes
 15 vivas colligi, easque in vasa fictilia conjici. Harum quum effecisset magnam multitudinem, die ipso, quo facturus erat navale praelium, classarios convocat, iisque præcipit, omnes ut in unam Eumēnis regis concurrant navem, a ceteris tantum satis habeant se defen-
 20 dere. Id illos facile serpentium multitudinem consecuturos. Rex autem in quā nave veheretur, ut scirent, se

ly for *Bithyniam*, as bordering on the Euxine. Pontus was strictly a country lying on the south-eastern part of the Euxine.

6. *Eumēnes*] A king of Pergāmus, in Mysia, who, by the favor of the Romans, extended his little kingdom till it included a great part of Asia Minor.

8. *utrobique*] 'On both elements.'

11. *Classe — decreturi*] 'Were intending to fight a naval battle,' etc. H. 228.

14. *serpentes — colligi*] Though the accusative with the infinitive passive sometimes follows *imperare*, *ut* with the subjunctive is

the more common construction. H. 551, II. 1 and 2.

15. *vivas*] Belongs to the predicate.

17. *classarios*] The termination *-arius* denotes either the idea of belonging to, or a person who is engaged in something as an occupation. H. 318, 1.

18. *omnes ut*] For a still more unusual position of *ut*, cf. p. 168, line 9. Connectives generally stand at the beginning of a clause.

19. *tantum*] 'Merely,' modifies *se defendere*.

21. *ut scirent, se facturum*] 'He would take care that they should know.'

facturum; quem si aut cepissent, aut interfecissent, magno iis pollicetur præmio fore.

XI. Tali cohortatione militum factâ, classis ab utrisque in prælium deducitur. Quarum acie constitutâ, priusquam signum pugnæ daretur, Hannibal, ut palam 5 faceret suis, quo loco Eumenes esset, tabellarium in scaphâ cum caduceo mittit. Qui ubi ad naves adversariorum pervenit, epistolamque ostendens se regem professus est quærere, statim ad Eumenum deductus est, quòd nemo dubitabat, aliquid de pace esse scriptum. Tabellarius, ducis nave declaratâ suis, eodem, unde erat egressus, se recepit. At Eumenes, solutâ 10 epistolâ, nihil in eâ reperit, nisi quæ ad irridendum eum pertinerent. Cujus esti causam mirabatur, neque reperiebatur, tamen prælium statim committere non dubitavit. Horum in concursu Bithynii Hannibalis præcepto universi navem Eumenis adoriuntur. Quorum vim rex quum sustinere non posset, fugâ salutem petit; quam consecutus non esset, nisi intra sua præsidia se recepisset, quæ in proximo litore erant collocata. Reli- 20 quæ Pergamænæ naves quum adversarios premerent acius, repente in eas vasa fictilia, de quibus supra mentionem fecimus, conjici cœpta sunt. Quæ jacta initio risum pugnantibus concitarunt, neque, quare id fieret, poterat intelligi. Postquam autem naves suas comple- 25

2. iis] One of two datives with *fore*. H. 390.

XI. Hannibal vanquishes Eumenes by a stratagem.

4. *Quarum*] i. e., *classium*, implied in *classis ab utrisque*.

7. *caduceo*] A wand or staff carried by heralds and ambassadors, and corresponding to the modern flag of truce.

12. *solutâ epistolâ*] Is. equivalent to *vincitis epistolæ laxatis*.

The tablets on which letters were written were tied with a thread or string, which was secured with wax.

14. *pertinerent*] Subjunctive of result.

Cujus] Sc. *epistolæ*.

reperiebatur] Sc. *causa*. The change to the passive implies that others were curious as to the motive of the letter.

19. *præsidia*] Defences; i. e., *castra nautica*, below.

tas conspexerunt serpentibus, novā re perterriti, quum, quid potissimum vitarent, non viderent, puppes verterrunt, seque ad sua castra nautica retulerunt. Sic Hannibal consilio arma Pergamenorum superavit; neque
5 tum solum, sed sæpe alias pedestribus copiis pari prudentiā pepulit adversarios.

XII. Quæ dum in Asiā geruntur, accidit casu, ut legati Prusiæ Romæ apud T. Quintium Flamininum, consularem, cenarent, atque ibi, de Hannibale mentione
10 factā, ex iis unus diceret, eum in Prusiæ regno esse. Id postero die Flamininus senatui detulit. Patres conscripti, qui, Hannibale vivo, numquam se sine insidiis futuros existimarent, legatos in Bithyniam miserunt, in iis Flamininum, qui ab rege peterent, ne inimicissimum
15 suum secum haberet, sibi que dederet. His Prusia negare ausus non est; illud recusavit, ne id a se fieri postularent, quod adversus jus hospitii esset; ipsi, si possent, comprehenderent; locum, ubi esset, facile inventuros. Hannibal enim uno loco se tenebat in castello,
20 quod ei a rege datum erat muneri; idque sic ædificarat, ut in omnibus partibus ædificii exitus haberet, scilicet verens, ne usu veniret, quod accidit. Huc quum

XII. Hannibal commits suicide to escape being delivered up to the Romans, about the year B. C. 183.

5. *alias*] A case of *alius* used adverbially; 'at other times.'

8. *apud*] 'At the house of.'

T. — *Flamininum*] He was the conqueror of the Philip of Macedonia mentioned at the beginning of ch. II.

11. *Patres conscripti*] i. e., *Patres et Conscripti*, 'fathers and elect,' was the title of the assembled senate; *conscripti* refers to the enrolment of new senators

by Brutus after the expulsion of Tarquin.

14. *ne inimicissimum — dederet*] 'Not to keep their worst enemy with him, but to give him up to them;' from *ne, ut* is to be supplied before *dederet*. Observe that *suum* and *sibi* relate to the leading subject (*patres*), while *se* refers to the subject of the dependent clause in which it stands.

16. *ne id, etc.*] Appositive to *illud*.

18. *comprehenderent*] The subjunctive in indirect for the imperative in direct discourse. H. 529.

legati Romanōrum venissent, ac multitudine domum ejus circumdedissent, puer ab januā prospiciens Hannibālī dixit, plures præter consuetudinem armatos apparere. Qui imperavit ei, ut omnes fores ædificiī circumiret, ac propere sibi renuntiaret, num eodem modo undique obsideretur. Puer quum celeriter, quid esset, renuntiasset, omnesque exitus occupatos ostendisset; sensit, id non fortuito factum, sed se peti, neque sibi diutius vitam esse retinendam. Quam ne alieno arbitrio dimitteret, memor pristinarum virtutum, venenum, quod semper secum habere consuerat, sumpsit.

XIII. Sic vir fortissimus, multis variisque perfunctus laboribus, anno acquievit septuagesimo. Quibus consulibus interierit, non convenit. Namque Atticus, M. Claudio Marcello, Q. Fabio Labeōne consulibus mortuum, in annali suo scriptum reliquit; at Polybius, L. Æmilio Paulo, Cn. Bæbio Tamphilo; Sulpicius au-

2. *puer*] A slave was so called, without regard to his age.

3. *plures*] 'A considerable number.'

6. *obsideretur*] Sc. *ædificiū*.

8. *se peti*] Cf. Themistōcles, page 121, line 13.

10. *virtutum*] 'Deeds of valor.' *venenum* — *sumpsit*] Suicide (*mors voluntaria*) was regarded by the ancients as honorable in such cases as this.

XIII. Hannibal's attachment to literature.

13. *acquievit*] 'Went to his rest;' here antithetic to *laboribus*; a euphemism.

septuagesimo] True, if he was born in the year B. C. 249, as Mommsen says, and died in the consulship of Cethēgus and Tamphilus; i. e., B. C. 181.

14. *Atticus*] Titus Pomponius Atticus was a polished and wealthy Roman knight, and a friend of Nepos. His *liber annalis* contained the history of Rome to the year B. C. 54.

15. *Marcello*] Marcellus and Labeo were consuls in the year B. C. 183.

16. *Polybius*] Was a Peloponnesian. After the fall of Perseus, the king of Macedonia, having been taken to Rome as a hostage, he became acquainted with Scipio Æmiliānus Africānus Minor, under whom he joined the Roman army, and was present at the capture of Carthage. He died about the year B. C. 122, at the age of eighty-two, leaving a valuable historical work, of which a part is still extant.

17. *Paulo*] Lucius Paulus and

tem Blitho, P. Cornelio Cethēgo, M. Bæbio Tamphīlo. Atque hic tantus vir tantisque bellis districtus nonnihil temporis tribuit litteris. Namque aliquot ejus libri sunt, Græco sermone confecti; in iis ad Rhodios de Cn. 5 Manlii Vulsōnis in Asiā rebus gestis. Hujus belli gesta multi memoriæ prodiderunt: sed ex iis duo, qui cum eo in castris fuerunt simulque vixerunt, quamdiu fortuna passa est, Silēnus, et Sosīlus Lacedæmonius. Atque hoc Sosīlo Hannibal litterarum Græcarum usus est 10 doctore.

Sed nos tempus est hujus libri facere finem, et Romanorum explicare imperatores; quo facilius collatis utrorumque factis, qui viri præferendi sint, possit judicari.

Cn. Tamphīlus were consuls in the year B. C. 182.

1. *Blitho*] Is otherwise unknown.

4. *ad Rhodios*] Sc. *liber*.

5. *Vulsōnis*] Vulso was consul B. C. 189, and, as such, made a treaty with Antiōchus, and conducted a war against the Gallo-

græci or Galatians in Asia Minor.

8. *Silēnus*] His work, as well as that of Sosīlus, is lost.

11. *hujus libri*] i. e., *de excellentibus ducibus exterarum gentium*.

facere] Subject of *tempus est*, which is equivalent to *tempestivum est*. H. 549, 1, 1).

ABBREVIATIONS.

Numerals with H. refer to Harkness's Latin Grammar.

adj.	adjective.	irreg.	irregular.
adv.	adverb.	lit.	literally.
cf.	<i>confer</i> , compare.	m.	masculine.
def.	defective.	n.	neuter.
dep.	deponent.	num.	numeral.
dim.	diminutive.	opp.	opposed.
esp.	especially.	p.	page.
f.	feminine.	pron.	pronoun.
fig.	figuratively.	sc.	<i>scilicet</i> , supply.
freq.	frequentative.	subs.	substantive.
indef.	indefinite.	syn.	synonyme.
int.	intensive.	tr.	transitive.
intr.	intransitive.	v.	verb.

Z. refers to Zumpt's Latin Grammar.

THE HISTORY

CHAPTER I

THE FOUNDATION

The history of the nation is a story of struggle and triumph, of adversity and hope. It begins in the early days of settlement, when brave men and women sought a new land, a place where they could build a better life. They faced hardships and dangers, but their determination and courage led them to success. They established a community, a place where they could live in peace and harmony. They worked hard and sacrificed, and in time, they built a great nation. Their legacy lives on, a testament to the power of the human spirit and the strength of a united people. The story of the nation is a story of resilience and perseverance, of a people who have overcome all odds and emerged as a great power. It is a story that inspires and motivates, a story that reminds us of our own strength and potential. The history of the nation is a story that we must all know and cherish, for it is the story of our shared heritage and our common future.

DICTIONARY.

A — ACCIPIO

A.

ā, āb, abs, prep. with abl.* *A* only before consonants; *ab* before vowels and consonants; *abs* chiefly in compounds. From, by.

Abdalonīmus, *i*, m. A gardener, but of royal descent, made king of Sidon by Alexander the Great.

ab-do, *ēre, didi, ditum*, v. tr. To hide, conceal, put out of the way.

ab-eo, *ire, ivi (ii), itum*, v. intr. To go off or away.

ab-horreo, *ēre, ui*, v. tr. and intr. To shrink back in dread; to abhor; to be averse to, differ greatly.

ab-īgo, *ēre, ēgi, actum*, v. tr. (*āgo*). To drive off or away.

ab-jicio, *ēre, jēci, jectum*, v. tr. (*jacio*). To throw off or away; reject, despise.

ab-rīpio, *ēre, rīpui, reptum*, v. tr. (*rāpio*). To take away by force.

ab-rōgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To repeal, annul; to take from.

abs-cēdo, *ēre, cessi, cessum*, v. intr. To depart from, desist.

abs-condo, *ēre, di* and *didi, ditum* and *consum*, v. tr. To hide, conceal.

absens, *entis*, part. (*absum*). Absent, not here, being away.

ab-solvo, *ēre, solvi, solūtum*, v. tr. To free from; to free from a charge, declare innocent, absolve, acquit.

abstīnentia, *ae, f.* (*abstīneo*). A withholding from, abstinence as opposed to covetousness; moderation, temperance.

abstīneo, *ēre, tīnui, tentum*, v. tr. and intr. (*tēneo*). To hold or keep back or away; to abstain.

abstūli. See *aufēro*.

ab-sum, *esse, fui*, v. irr. To be absent; to be wanting.

ac, or **atque**, conj. And.

accēdo, *ēre, cessi, cessum*, v. intr. (*ad, cēdo*). To approach, go to; to be added; to accede; *ad rempublicam*, to engage in the business of the state.

accendo, *ēre, ndi, nsum*, v. tr. (*ad, candeo*, to shine). To kindle, set on fire; to light.

accessus, *us, m.* (*accēdo*). Access, approach.

accīdo, *ēre, cīdi*, v. intr. (*ad, cādo*). To fall to, come to, happen.

accio, *ire, ivi, itum*, v. tr. (*ad, cieo*). To call, summon.

accīpio, *ēre, cēpi, ceptum*, v. tr. (*ad, cāpio*). To take, get, receive, accept; to learn, hear.

accūrāte, adv. (*ad, cūra*). Accurately, carefully.

accurro, *ēre, curri (cūcurri, rare), cursum*, v. intr. (*ad, curro*). To run to or towards.

accūso, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ad, causa*). To call one to account; to accuse openly of crime, arraign, impeach; to blame, censure.

ācer, or **ācris**, *ācris, ācre*, adj. Sharp, tart, pungent; violent, fierce, savage, vehement; eager; passionate, bold.

ācerbītas, *ātis, f. (ācerbus)*. Harshness or bitterness of taste; distress; severity, rigor.

ācerbus, *a, um*, adj. (*ācer*). Sour or disagreeable to the taste.

Acesīnes, *ae, m.* A river of India, which falls into the Indus.

Achēron, *tis, m.* The Acheron, a river of Bruttii.

Achērūsius, *a, um*, adj. Pertaining to the Acheron in Epirus.

ācies, *ei, f.* The edge of a cutting instrument; order of battle, line of battle, army in battle array; the eye or sight.

acquiesco, *ēre, ēvi, ētum*, v. intr. (*ad, quiesco*). To rest or repose; to acquiesce, be pleased or satisfied with; to die.

acquīro, *ēre, quīsivi, quīsītum*, v. tr. (*ad, quæro*). To acquire, procure, get.

ācrīter, adv., comp. *ācrius*, sup. *ācerrime (ācer)*. Vehemently, vigorously, sharply, keenly; bravely, courageously, fiercely.

actio, *ōnis, f. (āgo)*. A doing, performing; *actio gratiarum*, the giving of thanks.

actum, *i, n. (āgo)*, plur. *acta, ōrum*. Glorious deeds, exploits.

ācūmen, *inis, n. (ācuo, to*

sharpen). A sharp point, edge; acuteness, ingenuity, smartness.

ād, prep. with acc. To, towards; at, before; *ad tempus*, about the time.

Adaspīi, *ōrum, m.* The Adaspīi.

ad-do, *ēre, idi, itum*, v. tr. To add, put to; to say in addition.

ad-dūco, *ēre, duxi, ductum*, v. tr. To lead, bring to; to induce, persuade, influence.

ād-ēo, adv. So, so far, so much.

ād-ēo, *ire, ivi (ii), itum*, v. intr. To go to, approach; to attack, encounter; to speak to, address.

ādēptus, *a, um*, part. See *ādīpīscor*.

adfecto. See *affecto*.

adfīcio. See *affīcio*.

ad-flīgo, *ēre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. (*flīgo, to strike*). To dash to the ground; to distress, afflict.

ād-hībeo, *ēre, ui, itum*, v. tr. (*hābeo*). To use, admit, apply.

ād-huc, adv. To this place; hitherto, until now, still, as yet; besides, moreover.

Adimantus, *i, m.* An Athenian general, colleague of Alcibiades in the Spartan war.

ād-īmo, *ēre, ēmi, emptum*, v. tr. (*ēmo*). To take away, deprive of, remove.

ād-īpīscor, *ci, eptus sum*, v. dep. (*āpīscor, to reach after*). To get, obtain.

ādītus, *us, m. (ādeo)*. An approach; access, liberty of approach; a passage, entrance.

ad-jīcio, *ēre, jēci, jectum*, v. tr. (*jācio*). To add.

ad-jungo, *ēre, nxi, nctum*, v. tr. To join to, annex; to attach, gain over.

ad-jūvo, *āre, ūvi, ūtum*, and *āvī, ātum*, v. tr. To aid, assist, help; to favor.

ad-lūdo, *ēre, ūsi, ūsum*, v. tr. To play upon; to impose upon.

Admētus, *i*, m. A king of the Molossians, at whose court Themistocles took refuge, when banished by his countrymen.

ad-mīnistro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To attend upon, serve; to take in hand, manage; to execute, perform.

ad-mīrābilis, *e*, adj. (*mīror*). Worthy of admiration, wonderful.

admīrandus, *a um*, adj. (*admīror*). Wonderful, admirable.

admīrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*admīror*). Admiration.

ad-mīror, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. To wonder greatly, be astonished; to admire.

ad-mitto, *ēre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. To allow a person or thing to come; to admit, give access to; to commit, perpetrate.

ad-mōdum, adv. Very, of a truth; with numerals: about.

ad-mōneo, *ēre, ui, itum*, v. tr. To remind, admonish, warn.

ad-nāto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. To swim to or towards.

ādōlescens, *ntis*, m. and f. (*ādōlesco*, to grow up). A young man or woman from the age of fifteen to thirty, or even forty.

ādōlescētia, *ae*, f. (*ādōlescens*). Youth.

ādōlescentūlus, *i*, m. (dim. of *ādōlescens*). A little young man, stripling.

ādoptio, *ōnis*, f. (*ad, opto*, to choose). A taking or receiving one in the place of a child.

ādōrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*ādōro*). Adoration, worship.

ād-ōrior, *īri, ortus sum*, v. dep. To attack; to attempt; to accost.

ād-ōro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To worship, revere, adore.

ad-pěto, *ēre, īvi (ii), itum*, v. tr. To strive after; to seek or grasp after.

ad-quīro, *ēre, sīvi, sītum*, v. tr. (*quero*). To gain, acquire.

Adrastia, *ae*, f. A region of Mysia, through which the river Granicus flows.

Adrūmētum, or **Hadrūmētum**, *i*, n. A town in Africa Propria.

ad-scendo, *ēre, ndi, nsum*, v. intr. (*scando*, to climb). To climb up, ascend.

ad-scribo, *ēre, psi, ptum*, v. tr. To ascribe to, apply; to appoint.

adscriptus, *a, um*, part. (*ad-scribo*). Appointed.

ad-sęquor, *i, sęcūtus sum*, v. dep. To attain to, get, acquire.

ad-sęro, *ēre, ui, tum*, v. tr. (*sęro*, to join). To affirm, assert.

ad-signo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*signum*). To assign, ascribe, apply.

ad-sīlio, *īre, sīlui, sūtum*, v. intr. (*sālio*). To leap to or upon.

adspergo. See *aspergo*.

adspicio. See *aspicio*.

ad-suesco, *ēre, uēvi, uētum*, v. intr. (*suesco*, to be wont). To be accustomed to.

ad-sum, *esse, fui*, v. irr. To be present.

ad-sūmo, *ēre, sumpsi, sump-tum*, v. tr. To take something to one's self; to assume.

ad-tento, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*tēneo*). To set upon, attack.

ad-testor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. To bear witness to anything.

ad-tingo, *ēre, tigi, tuctum*, v.

tr. (*tango*). To touch, reach, arrive at.

ādūlātiō, *ōnis*, f. (*ādūlor*). Fawning, flattery.

ādūlor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To fawn upon, flatter; (of the servile reverence paid to Asiatic kings), to prostrate one's self in reverence.

ādultēriūm, *i*, n. (*ādulter*, an adulterer). Adultery.

ād-ūno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ūnus*). To make one; to unite.

ad-vento, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (freq. of *advēnio*). To approach, come frequently.

ad-ventus, *us*, m. (*ad*, *vēnio*). An arrival.

adversārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*adversus*). Contrary, opposite to. *Subs.* An adversary, opponent, enemy.

adversus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ad*, *verto*). Opposite, fronting; contrary, hostile, adverse.

adversus, or **adversum**, adv. and prep. with acc. (*ad*, *verto*). Against, towards, opposite.

ad-vōco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To call to; to summon.

ad-vōlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To fly to or towards; to spring upon.

Æācīdes, *æ*, m. A descendant of Æacus.

ædes, and **ædis**, *is*, f. A temple (prop. one apartment). Plur. *ædes*, *ium*, a house, consisting of several apartments.

ædificiūm, *i*, n. (*ædifico*). A building, edifice, house.

ædifico, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ædes*, *fācio*). To build, frame.

æger, *gra*, *grum*, adj. Sick, weak; distressed in body or mind; anxious, sorrowful.

Ægos flūmen, in Greek *Ægos Potāmi*, Goat's river, in the Thracian Chersonesus.

ægre, adv. (*æger*). With difficulty, scarcely, hardly.

Ægyptus, *i*, f. Egypt.

æmūlātiō, *ōnis*, f. (*æmūlor*). Emulation, rivalry.

æmūlor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*æmūlus*). To desire to excel, rival, emulate; with *dat.*, to envy.

æmūlus, *a*, *um*, adj. Vying with or emulating another. *Subs.* A rival.

æneus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*æs*). Of brass, brazen.

Æōlia, *æ*, or **Æōlis**. *idos*, f. A country in the north-western part of Asia Minor, and north of Ionia.

æquālis, *e*, adj. (*æquus*). Equal, constant; of the same age, contemporary.

æque, adv. (*æquus*). Equally; with *quam* or *ac*, as.

æquīpāro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*æquus*, *pāro*). To equal, compare.

æquitas, *ātis*, f. (*æquus*). Equality, justice, equity.

æquus, *a*, *um*, adj. Plain, level; equal; fair, impartial; favorable, advantageous; *æquo animo*, patiently.

ærāriūm, *i*, n. (*æs*). Treasury, the place where public money is kept, the exchequer.

æs, *æris*, n. Any crude metal, except gold and silver, dug from the earth, copper, brass; money.

Æsōpus, *i*, m. Æsop, the celebrated fabulist.

æstas, *ātis*, f. (*æstus*). Summer.

æstimātiō, *ōnis*, f. (*æstimō*). The estimating a thing according to its value, estimation.

æstīmo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To estimate, value, rate, appraise; to account.

æstus, *us*, m. (*æstuo*, to boil). Heat, commotion; exertion (of the mind), excitement; tide.

ætas, *ātis*, f. (*ævum*, contr. from *ævitas*). Time of life, age, time; season; an age or space of thirty years.

Ætōlus, *a, um*, adj. Ætolian. Subs. *Ætōlī; ōrum*, m. The Ætoli-ans.

ævum, *i*, n. Age, life.

affābilis, *e*, adj. (*ad, for*, to speak). Affable, courteous, accessible.

affecto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *afficio*). To strive after, aspire to.

affēro, *ferre, attūli, allātum*, v. tr. (*ad, fero*). To carry or bring to; to report or bring word.

afficio, *ēre, fēci, fectum*, v. tr. To put into a certain state of mind; to affect, influence, move.

affīnitas, *ātis*, f. (*ad, finis*). Relationship by marriage.

affirmo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ad, firmo*). To affirm, declare, assert, maintain.

Afrīca, *æ, f*. Africa.

Agāmemnon, *ōnis*, m. King of Argos and Mycēnæ, brother of Menelāus, and commander-in-chief of the Greeks in the Trojan war.

āger, *gri*, m. A field, territory, land.

aggrēdiōr, *i, essus sum*, v. dep. (*ad, grādior*, to go). To go to, approach; accost, address; to set about, undertake, attempt, begin; to attack, assault; to accuse.

Agis, *īdis*, m. Agis, a king of Sparta.

agmen, *īnis*, n. (*āgo*). A train; a march of an army; an army.

agnosco, *ēre, nōvi, nītum*, v. tr. (*ad, nosco*). To know, perceive, recognize; to own.

agnus, *i*, m. A lamb.

āgo, *ēre, ēgi, actum*, v. tr. To drive, act, do, pursue a course of action; to treat, transact; to conduct; to spend, pass. *Age!* Come now! *id agitur*, it is proposed or intended.

ājo, *ais, ait*, v. def. To say yes; to say, assert.

ālāpa, *æ, f*. A slap, blow.

Alcībiādes, *is*, m. An Athenian.

Alcmæon, *ōnis*, m. Son of Amphiaraus and Eriphyle.

āles, *ītis*, m. and f. (*āla*, a wing). A bird.

Alexander, *dri*, m. I. The son of Philip, king of Macedonia; died B. C. 323, at the age of 32. II. Alexander Lyncistas, so called from Lyncistis, a district of Macedonia. III. King of Epirus, brother of Olympias, the mother of Alexander the Great.

Alexandria, *æ, f*. I. Alexandria, a city of Egypt. II. Alexandria, in the Caucasus.

ālias, adv. At other times.

āliēno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*āliēnus*). To cast off; to estrange, alienate; to transfer the property of a thing to another.

āliēnus, *a, um*, adj. (*ālius*). Belonging to another, foreign; adverse; *alienus locus*, disadvantageous ground.

ālimentum, *i*, n. (*ālo*). Nourishment.

ālio, adv. (*ālius*). To another place, thing, or person; to another end, purpose, intent, or use.

ālīquando, adv. (*ālīquis*). At some time, at length, now at last.

ālīquanto, or **-tum**, adv. (*ālīus, quantus*). Somewhat, a little, considerably.

ālīquis, *qua, quod* or *quid*, pron. indef. (*alius, quis*). Some one, somebody, some.

ālīquot, adj. pl. indecl. (*ālīus, quot*). Some, several, a few.

ālīter, adv. (*ālīus*). Otherwise, in another manner.

ālīus, *a, ud*, gen. *ālīus*, adj. Another, other of many; *alter*, of two; different, contrary. *Alii — alii*, some — others.

allicio, *ēre, exi, ectum*, v. tr. (*ad, lācio*, to draw gently). To allure.

allīgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ad, ligo*, to bind). To tie up.

allōquor, *i, cūtus sum*, v. dep. (*ad, lōquor*). To speak to one; to exhort.

ālo, *ēre, ui, itum* or *altum*, v. tr. To nourish, feed; to maintain.

Alpes, *ium*, f. The Alps, the highest mountains of Europe.

Alpīcus, *a, um*, adj. (*Alpes*). Belonging to the Alps. *Subs.*, an inhabitant of the Alps.

alter, *ēra, ērum*, gen. *īus*, adj. Another; the other of two; the second.

altitūdo, *īnis*, f. (*altus*). Height; depth.

altus, *a, um*, adj. (*ālo*). High, tall.

alvus, *i*, f. Belly; bee-hive.

Amādas, *ae*, m. Amadas, one of Alexander's officers.

āmārus, *a, um*, adj. Bitter; sad, unpleasant; revolting, calamitous.

Amāzon, *ōnis*, f. An Amazon. *Amāzōnes, um*, a community of

warlike women, who dwelt on the river Thermodon.

Ambīger, *ēri*, m. Ambīger.

ambītio, *ōnis*, f. (*ambio*, to go around). A going around, a striving for one's favor or good will; flattery.

ambo, *ae, o*, adj. Both.

Ambri, *ōrum*, m. The Ambri.

āmīce, adv. (*āmīcus*). In a friendly manner, cordially, kindly.

āmīcītia, *ae*, f. (*amicus*). Friendship.

āmīcus, *a, um*, adj. (*āmo*). Friendly, benevolent, favorable, courteous.

āmīcus, *i*, m. (*āmo*). A friend.

āmissus, *us*, m. (*amitto*). Loss.

ā-mitto, *ēre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. To send away; to let go, dismiss; to lose.

amnis, *is*, m. A stream, river.

āmo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To love.

āmēnītas, *ātis*, f. (*āmēnus*, pleasant). Pleasantness, delightfulness (as of a garden, river, etc.).

āmor, *ōris*, m. (*āmo*). Love.

ā-mōveo, *ēre, mōvi, mōtum*, v. tr. To remove from a place.

amphōra, *ae*, f. A vessel with two handles, jar.

am-plector, *i, plexus sum*, v. dep. To wind around a person or thing, to embrace.

amplius, adv., comp. of *ample* and *amplīter* (*amplus*). More, more copiously; besides.

amplus, *a, um*, adj. Large, ample; great, noble.

Amyntas, *ae*, m. Amyntas, a Macedonian officer in Alexander's army.

ān, conj. Whether, or.

Anaxarchus, *i*, m. Anaxarchus, a philosopher of Abdēra.

anceps, *cipītis*, adj. (*am, caput*). Double, on both sides; two-edged; doubtful, undecided, uncertain; dangerous.

anchōra, or **ancōra**, *æ*, f. An anchor; *fig.* support, stay, refuge.

Andōcīdes, *is*, m. An Athenian orator cotemporary with Socrates.

Andragōras, *æ*, m. Andragoras.

angūlus, *i*, m. Corner, nook.

angustia, *æ*, f. (*angustus*). Narrowness; sing. rare; plur. *angustiae, ārum*, f. a narrow place, straits, defile; difficulties.

angustus, *a, um*, adj. (*ango*, to choke). Narrow, strait; scanty, pinching, small.

ānīma, *æ*, f. Air, breath, odor; the soul, life.

ānīmadverto, *ēre, ti, sum*, v. tr. (*ānīmus, ad, verto*). To direct the thought or attention to a thing; to consider, observe, attend to; to punish.

ānīmal, *ālis*, n. (*ānīma*). A living being, animal.

ānīmōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*ānīmus*). Full of courage, bold, spirited.

ānīmus, *i*, m. The soul; will; mind; passion; courage; *pl.* the affections.

annālis, *e*, adj. (*annus*). Of a year; *subs.*, a register of a year's transactions; journal, memoir.

annūlus, *i*, m. A ring, especially for the finger; signet-ring

annus, *i*, m. A year.

aānuus, *a, um*, adj. (*annus*). Yearly, annual, for a year.

ante, adv. and prep. with acc. Before; *ante-quam*, before that.

antea, adv. (*ante, ea*). Before, formerly; before that.

antē-cēdo, *ēre, cessi, cessum*, v. intr. To go before, excel, surpass.

antē-fēro, *ferre, tūli, lātum*, v. tr. To carry before, prefer.

antē-hac, adv. Before this.

antē-pōno, *ēre, pōsui, pōsttum*, v. tr. To place or set before; to prefer.

ante-sto, or **antisto**, *āre, stēti, stitum and stātum*, v. intr. To stand before; to excel, surpass.

antīdōtum, *i*, n. An antidote.

Antigēnes, *is*, m. A general of Alexander the Great.

Antiōchus, *i*, m. A king of Syria.

Antipāter, *tri*, m. One of the generals and successors of Alexander the Great.

antīquitas, *ātis*, f. (*antīquus*). Antiquity.

antīquus, *a, um*, adj. (*ante*). Old, ancient.

antistes, *stītis*, m. and f. (*ante, sto*). Overseer; high priest.

ānūlus, *i*, m. See *annūlus*.

ānus, *us*, f. An old woman.

Apennīnus, *i*, m. A range of mountains in Italy.

āper, *pri*, m. A wild boar.

āpērio, *ire, ui, āpertum*, v. tr. (*ab, pārio*). To open, uncover, bring to light, disclose; to unfold, explain.

āpertus, *a, um*, adj. (*āpērio*). Open, plain, manifest.

āpis, or **-es**, *is*, f. A bee.

Apollo, *īnis*, m. Son of Jupiter and Latōna, brother of Diāna.

appārātus, *us*, m. (*appāro*). A getting ready; magnificent preparation, splendor, pomp, magnificence.

appāreo, *ēre, ui, itum*, v. intr. (*ad, pāreo*). To appear, be visible, be evident.

appāro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ad, pāro*). To prepare, make ready; to make provision for.

appello, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ad, pello*). To call, name; to address, speak to.

appello, *ēre, pūli, pulsum*, v. tr. (*ad, pello*). To drive, make go; *navem*, to bring a ship to land.

applicō, *āre, āvi, ātum*, and *ui, ūtum*, v. tr. (*ad, plīco*, to fold). To join to; to bring near, place near to; to attach, join; *navem*, to bring a ship to land.

apporto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ad, porto*). To bring or carry to, convey, bring on, bring with.

aptus, *a, um*, adj. Fit, suitable, meet, proper.

āpud, prep. with acc. At, by, near, among, with.

Apūlia, *ae, f.* A district of Italy, on the Adriatic Sea.

Apūlus, *a, um*, adj. (*Apūlia*). Apulian. Subs., *Apūli, ōrum*, m. The Apulians.

āqua, *ae, f.* Water.

āquīla, *ae, f.* An eagle.

āquīlo, *ōnis*, m. The north wind, any violent wind.

āra, *ae, f.* An altar.

arbītrium, *i, n.* (*arbīter*, umpire). The judgment, decision of an arbitrator; will, pleasure.

arbītror, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*arbīter*, umpire). To observe, hear, believe, suppose, think.

arbor, or **-os**, *ōris*, f. A tree.

Arcādia, *ae, f.* A country in the centre of the Peloponnēsus.

Arcas, *ādis* and *ādos*, m. An Arcadian.

arceo, *ēre, cui*, v. tr. To keep off.

arcesso, *ēre, sivi, situm*, v. tr. To call, summon, send for.

arcus, *us, m.* A bow.

ardor, *ōris*, m. (*ardeo*, to burn). Heat, ardor.

argenteus, *a, um*, adj. (*argentum*). Of or from silver, made of silver; highly adorned with silver.

argentum, *i, n.* Silver; money.

Argīvi, *ōrum*, m. Citizens of Argos.

Argos, *eos*, n.; plur. *Argi, ōrum*, m. The capital of the district of Argōlis, in the Peloponnēsus.

argūmentum, *i, n.* (*arguo*). Argument, proof; fable.

arguo, *ēre, ui, ūtum* and *ūtum*, v. tr. To show, indicate; to accuse, convict.

Argyraspis, *īdis*, pl. *Argyraspīdes*, adj. Having a silver shield.

Arīdæus, *i, m.* A natural son of Philip of Macēdon, brother of Alexander the Great, whom he succeeded in the government.

ārīdus, *a, um*, adj. (*āreo*, to be dry). Dry, withered.

Aristīdes, *is*, m. A celebrated Athenian.

Aristōtēles, *is*, m. Aristotle, a very learned and distinguished pupil of Plato, from Stagira in Macedonia, teacher of Alexander the Great, and founder of the Peripatetic philosophy.

arma, *ōrum*, n. (from root AR, to fit). Arms, armor, weapons.

armātus, *i, m.* (*armo*). An armed man, a soldier.

armo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*arma*). To arm, equip, fit out; *veneno*, to tip with poison.

āro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To plough.

arrīpio, *ēre, ui, reptum*, v. tr. (*ad, rāpio*). To seize; to learn quickly; to engage in eagerly.

ars, tis, f. (root AR, to fit). Art, skill, ability, invention, method.

Artaphernes, is, m. A Persian general.

Artāxerxes, is, m. A king of Persia, who succeeded his father, Xerxes.

Artēmīsiūm, i, n. A promontory on the north-east of Eubœa.

artus, a, um, adj. (*arceo*, to press). Close, narrow, confined.

arx, cis, f. Fortress, castle, citadel; place of refuge.

as, assis, m. A unit; a small coin; a farthing.

ascendo, ěre, di, sum, v. intr. (*ad, scando*, to climb). To go up, mount; to ascend, climb.

āsellus, i, m. (dim. of *āsīnus*). A little ass.

Asia, æ, f. Asia.

āsīnus, i, m. An ass.

asper, ěra, ěrum, adj. Rough, violent, sharp; hard, difficult.

aspergo, ěre, si, sum, v. tr. (*ad, spargo*). To besprinkle; to asperse, revile.

aspērītas, ātis, f. (*asper*). Unevenness, roughness.

aspīcio, ěre, exi, ectum, v. tr. (*ad, spēcio*, to look). To look at, see, behold; to look up to, esteem.

asporto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (*abs, porto*). To carry or convey to; to carry or conduct away.

assentor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. (*ad, sentio*). To assent to fully; to acknowledge one as right.

assūmo, ěre, sumpsī, sumptum, v. tr. (*ad, sūmo*). To take something to one's self; to take, adopt.

astu, n, indecl. A city, especially the city Athens.

astus, us, m. Adroitness, craft, cunning.

āt, conj. But.

Athēnæ, ārum, f. Athens, the capital of Attica.

Athēniensis, e, adj. Athenian. Subs., *Athēnienses, ium, m.* and f. The Athenians.

athlēta, æ, m. A wrestler, or any one who contended at the public games; champion, athlete.

atque, or ac [in classical language *ac* is used only before consonants]. conj. (*ad, que*). And also; and besides, and even, and.

Attālus, i, m. One of Alexander's officers.

attendo, ěre, di, tum, v. tr. (*ad, tendo*). To attend, apply.

Attīca, æ, f. A country of Greece.

Attīcus, a, um, adj. (*Attica*). Attic, of Attica; subs., an inhabitant of Attica; an Athenian.

Attīcus, i, m. A name given to Titus Pomponius, a Roman knight, from his long residence in Athens.

auctor, ōris, m. (*augeo*). An author, founder; adviser, instigator; inventor, originator.

auctōrītas, ātis, f. (*auctor*). Authority, influence, interest, weight.

audācia, æ, f. (*audax*). Boldness, audacity.

audācīter, or audacter, adv. (*audax*). Boldly, with audacity; impudently.

audax, ācis, adj. (*audeo*). Bold.

audeo, ěre, ausus sum, v. semi-dep. [participles, *audens, ausūrus, ausus*, and *audendus*; *ausus* being used both in an active and passive sense]. To venture to do; to dare, presume, undertake.

audio, ěre, īvi, ītum, v. tr. To hear, listen; to obey; *audiens dicto*, obedient.

aufĕro, *ferre, abstūli, ablātum*, v. tr. (*ab, fĕro*). To take away, carry off, remove; *auffer*, away with.

augeo, *ĕre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To increase, augment.

augur, *ŭris*, m. An augur, diviner, soothsayer.

augŭrium, *i*, n. (*augur*). Divination.

aurātus, *a, um*, adj. (*aurum*). Ornamented with gold, gilded.

Aurĕlius, *i*, m. L. Cotta, a Roman consul.

aureus, *a, um*, adj. (*aurum*). Of gold, golden.

auris, *is*, f. The ear.

auritŭlus, *i*, m. (dim. of *auritŭtus, auris*). The long-eared beast, *i. e.*, the ass.

aurum, *i*, n. Gold, money.

auspĭcium, *i*, n. (*auspex; avis, spĕcio*, to look). The observation of the birds bred for auspices; auspices, omens.

aut, conj. Or; *aut — aut*, either — or.

autem, conj. But, on the other hand, however; now, truly, indeed.

auxĭlium, *i*, n. (*augeo*). Help, aid, assistance, remedy; plur. *auxilia*, auxiliary troops.

āvāritia, *a, f.* (*āvārus*, greedy). Avarice, covetousness.

ā-vertō, *ĕre, ti, sum*, v. tr. To turn away, remove, bear away.

āvīditās, *ātis*, f. (*āvīdus*). Greediness.

āvīdus, *a, um*, adj. (*āveo*, to desire). Greedy, eager.

āvis, *is*, f. A bird.

ā-vōco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To call off, withdraw, divert.

B.

Bābŭlōnia, *a, f.* The Syrian province, named after its capital, Babylon; also the city Babylon.

Bactriāni, *ōrum*, m. The Bactrians, inhabitants of Bactria, now Balk.

Bābius, *i*, m. M. Tamphilus, a Roman consul.

Bagæus, *i*, m. One of the assassins sent by Pharnabāzus to despatch Alcibiādes.

bajŭlo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*bajŭlus*, a porter). To bear, carry.

barbāria, *a, f.* (*barbārus*). A foreign country, in opposition to Greece or Rome.

barbārus, *a, um*, adj. Alien, barbarian. The Romans called all nations barbarians, except the Greeks.

barbātus, *a, um*, adj. (*barba*, the beard). Bearded; *subs.*, the goat.

Barce, *es*, f. Barce.

Barsīne, *es*, f. Barsine, daughter of Artabāzus, the satrap of Bithynia, and wife of Memnon, the Rhodian.

bellĭcōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*bellum*). Warlike, fierce.

bellĭcus, *a, um*, adj. (*bellum*). Of, or pertaining to, war. *Subs.*, *bellĭcum*, *i*, n. The signal for march, or for the beginning of an attack.

bello, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. (*bellum*). To wage war, fight.

bellum, *i*, n. War.

bĕne, adv.; comp. *mĕlius*, sup. *optĭme*. Well, rightly, happily.

bĕnĕficium, *i*, n. (*bĕnĕ, faciō*). A benefit, favor, service, kindness.

běněvōlentia, *æ, f.* (*běne, vōlo*). Benevolence, kindness, good-will.

bēnigne, *adv.* (*benignus*, kind). Kindly, generously.

Bessus, *i, m.* Bessus, a follower of Darius, who betrayed and murdered him.

bestia, *æ, f.* A beast.

bībo, *ĕre, bībi*, *v. tr.* To drink.

bīdium, *i, n.* (*bis, dies*). The space of two days, two days.

bīni, *æ, a*, *distrib. num. adj.* (*bis*). Two each, two by two, two; twofold, double.

bis, *num. adv.* Twice.

Bisanthe, *es, f.* A castle in Thrace.

blandus, *a, um*, *adj.* Kind, courteous, flattering.

Bīthŷni, *ōrum, m.* Bithynians.

Bœōtia, *æ, f.* A country of Greece.

Bœōtii, *ōrum, m.* Bœotians.

bōnitas, *ātis, f.* (*bōnus*). Goodness.

bōnus, *a, um*; *comp. mēlior*, *sup. optimus*; *adj.* Good. As subs., *bōni, ōrum, m.* Good men. *Bōna, ōrum, i, n.* Goods, property.

bōreas, *æ, m.* The north wind.

Borni, *ōrum, m.* A castle in Chersonesus.

Borsippa, *n.* A town of Babylonia.

bos, *bōvis, m.* and *f.* An ox, cow.

brēvis, *e, adj.* Short, little, concise.

brēvitas, *ātis, f.* (*brēvis*). Shortness, conciseness.

brēviter, *adv.* (*brēvis*). Briefly.

brūma, *æ, f.* (*contr. from brēvīma, brēvissīma*). Winter.

Brundīsium, less correctly

Brundūsium, i, n. Brundisium, a very ancient town in Calabria, with the most important harbor for those passing to and from Greece; now Brindisi.

Bruttii, *ōrum, m.* The Bruttii, inhabitants of the southern part of Italy.

Būcēphāle, *es, f.* Bucephale, a town in India, on the Hydaspes, founded by Alexander the Great, and named after his horse Būcēphālus.

Byzantium, *i, n.* A city of Thrace, afterwards called Constantinople.

C.

C., *abbrev. for Cājus*.

Cadmēa, *æ, f.* The citadel of Thebes.

cādo, *ĕre, cēcīdi, cāsūm, v. intr.* To fall; to happen; to incur, as *cadere in suspicionem*.

cādūceus, *i, m.*, or **-um, i, n.** The wand of Mercury; rod, staff, with the figure of snakes twisted round it, carried by ambassadors who sued for peace.

cædes, *is, f.* (*cædo*). Slaughter, havoc, massacre; scuffle.

cædo, *ĕre, cēcīdi, cæsūm, v. tr.* To cut, to cut down; to kill.

cælum, *i, n.* See *cælum*.

cætērus, *a, um, adj.* The other. *Cætērum*, *neut.*, used adverbially; for the rest, but, notwithstanding, on the other hand.

cālāmītas, *ātis, f.* (*cālāmus*). Loss, misfortune.

cālāmus, *i, m.* A reed, pen, quill.

calceo, *āre, āvi, ātūm, v. tr.* (*calceus*, a shoe). To furnish with shoes; to shoe.

calco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*calx*, the heel). To tread under foot.

callīde, adv. (*callidus*). Shrewdly, cunningly.

callīdus, *a, um*, adj. (*calleo*, to be versed in). Shrewd, cunning, crafty.

Callīphron, *ōnis*, m. A teacher of dancing.

Callisthēnes, *is*, m. A philosopher of Olynthus, nephew and pupil of Aristotle, and a youthful friend of Alexander the Great; finally put to death by him for his freedom of speech.

Callistrātus, *i*, m. An Athenian orator.

cālumnior, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*cālumniā*, false accusation). To calumniate; to carp at, be captious.

calvus, *a, um*, adj. Bald.

campus, *i*, m. A plain, level field.

cānis, *is*, m. and f. A dog.

cānities, *ēi* [only in nom. acc. and abl.] f. (*cānus*). A grayish-white color; gray hair; old age.

Cannensis, *e*, adj. Of Cannæ.

cāno, *ēre, cēcīni, cantum*, v. tr. To sing; to foretell, predict; to sound or blow a musical instrument.

canto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (freq. of *cāno*). To sing or chant; to play on a musical instrument.

cantus, *us*, m. (*cāno*). Song.

cānus, *a, um*, adj. White, gray.

cāpax, *ācis*, adj. (*cāpio*). Capacious, large.

cāpella, *æ*, f. (dim. of *cāpra*, a goat). A she-goat.

cāpresso, *ēre, īvi, ītum*, v. tr.

(desid. of *cāpio*). To take; *rem-publicam*, to engage in public affairs.

cāpillus, *i*, m. (*cāput*). A hair; hair of the head.

cāpio, *ēre, cēpi, captum*, v. tr. To take, win, gain, captivate; to contain; to seize; *consilium*, to form a scheme or resolution.

Cappādōcia, *æ*, f. A country of Asia Minor.

captīvitas, *ātis*, f. (*captivus*). Captivity.

captīvus, *a, um*, adj. (*cāpio*). Captive, taken in war; *subs.* (of men), a captive, prisoner; (of things), booty, plunder.

capto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *cāpio*). To catch at; to try, strive.

Cāpua, *æ*, f. An ancient town of Campania, near Naples.

cāput, *itis*, n. The head, top, extremity, end; person, life; safety, liberty; a capital city; *accusatus capitis*, accused of a capital crime; *damnatus capitis*, condemned to death; *a iudicio capitis discessit*, he was acquitted of a capital charge.

Car, *āris*, m. and f. A Carian.

Carānus, *i*, m. A half-brother of Alexander the Great.

cāreo, *ēre, ui, itum*, v. intr. To be without, want, stand in need of, dispense with; to be excluded from.

cārītas, *ātis*, f. (*cārus*). Dearness, love, esteem, affection, charity.

carmen, *inis*, n: (*cāno*). A song, poem.

cāro, *carnis*, f. Flesh, a piece of meat.

carpo, *ēre, psi, ptum*, v. tr. To pluck, tear off; to gnaw (as it

Not only
but also

were) with envious tooth ; to slander, calumniate.

Carthāgīniensis, *e*, adj. (*Carthāgo*). Of, or belonging to, Carthage, Carthaginian ; *subs.*, a Carthaginian.

Carthāgo, *īnis*, *f*. Carthage.

cārus, *a, um*, adj. Dear, precious, valued, esteemed, loved ; valuable.

cāsa, *æ*, *f*. A cottage, hut.

cāseus, *i*, *m*. Cheese.

Cassander, *dri*, *m*. A son of Antipater, whom he succeeded on the throne of Macedonia.

castellum, *i*, *n*. (dim. of *castrum*). A little fort, castle, redoubt.

castigo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, *v. tr.* (*castus*). To correct, chastise, punish, censure, chide.

castrum, *i*, *n*. A fortress. Plur. *castra, ōrum*, *n*. A camp ; *castris uti*, to live in camp.

castus, *a, um*, adj. Clean ; pure, chaste, innocent.

cāsus, *us*, *m*. (*cādo*). A fall ; chance, misfortune, calamity ; death.

cātēna, *æ*, *f*. A chain, fetter.

cāthēdra, *æ*, *f*. An arm-chair, easy-chair.

Caucāsus, *i*, *m*. The rough Caucasian chain of mountains inhabited by wild tribes in Asia, between the Black and Caspian Seas.

cauda, *æ*, *f*. The tail.

causa, and **caussa**, *æ*, *f*. A cause ; *causā*, for the sake of.

cautus, *a, um*, adj. and part. (*cāveo*). Cautious ; on one's guard.

cāveo, *ēre, cūvi, cautum*, *v. intr.* To be on one's guard, use precaution ; to beware, guard against ; to take care.

cāvus, *a, um*, adj. Hollow.

cāvus, *i*, *m*. A hole.

cēdo, *ēre, cessi, cessum*, *v. intr.* To give place, yield, go, depart ; to resign ; *cedere vitā*, to die.

cēdo, imper. of def. verb, equivalent to *da* or *dic*. Give ; tell.

cēler, *ēris, e*, adj. Swift, speedy, quick.

cēlērītas, *ātis, f*. (*cēler*). Swift-ness, speed, celerity.

cēlērīter, comp. *cēlērīus*, sup. *cēlerrīme*, adv. (*cēler*). Quickly, speedily.

cēlo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, *v. tr.* To conceal, hide.

celsus, *a, um*, adj. High, lofty.

cēna, or **cæna**, *æ, f*. The principal meal among the Romans ; dinner, supper.

cēno, or **cæno**, *āre, āvi, ātum*, *v. intr.* (*cēna*). To sup, be at supper.

censeo, *ēre, ūi, censum*, *v. tr.* To count, reckon ; to estimate, think, judge.

ensor, *ōris, m*. (*censeo*). A censor, the name of two Roman magistrates, who presided over the rating of citizens, watched over their morals, and performed other duties ; a censorer, fault-finder.

Centēnius, *i, m, C.*, a Roman prætor.

centum, num. adj., indecl. A hundred.

cēra, *æ, f*. Wax ; *plur.*, waxen cells of bees.

cērēbrum, *i, n*. The skull ; brains.

cērīmōnia, and **cærīmōnia**, *æ, f*. A ceremony ; veneration, sanctity ; splendor, pomp.

cerno, *ēre, crēvi, crētum*, *v. tr.* To sift ; to perceive, see, discern, distinguish.

certāmen, *inis*, n. (*certo*, to contend). A contest, struggle, battle, engagement; rivalry.

certātim, adv. (*certo*, to contend). With contest, emulously; eagerly, hastily.

certe, adv. (*certus*). Certainly, assuredly.

certus, *a, um*, adj. (*cerno*). Sure, certain; trusty; resolved; stated, fixed.

cervix, *icis*, f. The neck.

cervus, *i*, m. A stag, deer.

cesso, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (freq., from *cēdo*). To cease from; to stop.

cēter, *cētera, cēterum* [the nom. sing. m. not in use; the sing. rare], adj. The other, the rest.

Cēthēgus, *i*, m. Publius Cornēlius, a Roman consul.

Chabrias, *æ*, m. An Athenian general.

Chersōnēsūs, *i*, f. A peninsula of Thrace.

Chōrasmi, *ōrum*, m. The Chorasmi, inhabiting both banks of the Oxus.

chorda, *æ*, f. The string of a musical instrument; cord.

cībus, *i*, m. Food.

cīcātrix, *icis*, f. A scar.

cīcōnia, *æ*, f. A stork.

cīeo, *ēre, cīvi, cītum*, v. tr. To move, raise, utter.

Cīlīcia, *æ*, f. Cilicia, a province in the southern part of Asia Minor.

Cīmon, *ōnis*, m. I. An Athenian general, the father of Miltiādes. II. The son of Miltiādes.

cīnis, *ēris*, m., rarely f. Ashes.

cīra, adv. and prep. with acc. About, around, round about.

cīrcīter, adv. (*cīra*). About, near, somewhere about.

cīrcūlus, *i*, m. (dim. of *cīrcus*, a ring). Circle; company of people standing or sitting in a ring.

cīrcum-do, *āre, dēdi, dātum*, v. tr. To put around; to encompass, surround, environ, invest.

cīrcum-dūco, *ēre, xi, ctum, v.* tr. To lead around or about.

cīrcum-eo, *īre, īvi (ii), itum*, v. intr. To go around, encompass, surround; to go from one to another, entreating, admonishing, etc.

cīrcum-sto, *āre, stēti*, v. tr. and intr. To stand around.

cīrcum-vēhor, *i, vectus sum*, v. dep. To ride around.

cīrcum-vēnio, *īre, vēni, ventum*, v. tr. To come around, surround; to overreach.

cīrcum-vōlo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. To fly around.

cītātus, *a, um*, part. (*cīto*). Hurried, quick, rapid.

cīthārizo, *āre*, v. intr. (*cīthāra*, a harp). To play on the harp.

cīto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (intens. from *cīeo*). To put into quick motion.

cīto, comp. *cītius*, sup. *cītis-sīme*, adv. Soon, speedily, quickly.

cīvīlis, *e*, adj. (*cīvis*). Of, or pertaining to, a citizen; civic, civil, political.

cīvis, *is*, m. and f. A citizen, free man or woman of a city, fellow-citizen.

cīvītas, *ātis*, [gen. plur. sometimes *cīvītātium*], f. (*cīvis*). An assemblage of citizens; city, state, republic.

clam, adv. and prep. with abl. Secretly; without the knowledge of.

clāmor, *ōris*, m. (*clāmo*, to cry out). A loud call, shout, or cry.

clandestīnus, *a, um*, adj. (*clam*). Secret, clandestine.

clārus, *a, um*, adj. Clear, bright; celebrated, renowned, illustrious, famous; loud, distinct.

classiārius, *i, m.* (*classis*). One who fights in a fleet; a marine.

classis, *is, f.* A class; a number of ships, a fleet.

Clastidium, *i, n.* A town of Liguria or Genoa, now Chiasteggio.

Claudius, *i, m.* Marcus Claudius Marcellus.

claudio, *ĕre, clausi, clausum*, v. tr. To shut in, close, surround.

clausus, *a, um*, part. See *claudio*.

Cleādas, *æ, m.* Cleādas, a Theban.

clēmens, *ntis*, adj. Mild, merciful.

clēmētia, *æ, f.* (*clēmēns*). Gentleness, mercy.

Clīneas, *æ, m.* An Athenian, father of Alcibiādes.

clīpeus, *i, m.* A round brazen shield.

clitellæ, *ārum, f.* Pack-saddle; a pair of panniers.

Clītus, *i, m.* I. A friend of Alexander, killed by him in a fit of drunkenness. II. One of the generals remanded to Macedonia.

Cn. Abbreviation for Cnæus.

coactus, *a, um*, part. See *cōgo*.

coarguo, *ĕre, ui, ūtum*, v. tr. (*con, arguo*). To convict; to prove incontestably.

cælum, or **cælum**, *i, n.*; plur. *cæli, ōrum, m.* Heaven; heavens.

cæna, cæno. See *cēna, cēno*.

cæpi, cæpisse, v. def. To begin, undertake.

cōgītātio, *ōnis, f.* (*cōgītō*). Thought, meditation.

cōgītō, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*con, agītō*). To think, reflect upon, consider, meditate; to devise, intend, design.

cognātio, *ōnis, f.* (*cognātus*). Blood relationship, kindred.

cognātus, *i, m.* (*con, nascor*). A blood relation, kinsman.

cognītus, *a, um*, part. See *cognosco*.

cognōmen, *īnis, n.* (*con, nōmen*). A surname.

cognosco, *ĕre, gnōvi, gnītum*, v. tr. (*con, nosco*). To find out, know, learn, recognize; in perf. tenses, to examine.

cōgo, *ĕre, cōēgi, coactum*, v. tr. (*con, āgo*). To compel; to gather together, assemble, collect.

cōhors, *rtis, f.* A company of soldiers, a cohort.

cōhortātio, *ōnis, f.* (*con, hortor*). An encouraging; exhortation.

collābēsīo, *fiēri, factus sum*, v. pass. (*con, lābo, fiō*). To be ruined, supplanted, overthrown.

collēga, *æ, m.* (*con, lēgo*). A colleague, partner in office.

collīgo, *ĕre, lēgi, lectum*, v. tr. (*con, lēgo*). To gather together, collect.

collisio, *ōnis, f.* (*con, lædo*). A concussion.

collōco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*con, lōco*). To place together; to settle in a place; to settle in marriage.

collōquium, *i, n.* (*collōquor*). Conversation, conference.

collōquor, *i, cūtus* or *quītus sum*, v. dep. (*con, lōquor*). To speak with one, speak together, have a conference.

collum, *i, n.* The neck.

cōlo, *ĕre, ui, cultum*, v. tr. To

till, cultivate ; to esteem, worship, honor.

cōlōnia, *æ*, f. (*cōlōnus*). A farm, colony.

cōlōnus, *i*, m. (*cōlo*). A husbandman, colonist.

cōlor, *ōris*, m. Color, complexion.

cōlūbra, *æ*, f. A snake, viper.

cōlumba, *æ*, f. A dove, pigeon.

cōmēdo, *ēre* or *esse*, *ēdi*, *ēsum* or *estum*, v. tr. (*con*, *ēdo*). To eat up, devour.

cōmes, *itis*, m. and f. (*con*, *eo*). A companion, associate.

cōmissātio, *ōnis*, f. (*cōmissor*, to revel). A Bacchanalian revel, revelling.

cōmītas, *ātis*, f. (*cōmis*, kind). Courteousness, affability, gentleness, mildness.

commeātus, *us*, m. (*con*, *meo*, to go). A going to and fro ; course of people ; provisions, supplies.

commēmōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *mēmōro*). To call to mind ; to recount, relate, mention.

commendātio, *ōnis*, f. (*con*, *mando*). Commendation, recommendation.

commercium, *i*, n. (*con*, *merx*). Trade, traffic ; communication, interchange.

commīlītium, *i*, n. (*con*, *mīlītia*). Companionship in war.

commīnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*con*, *mīnor*). A threatening.

commīniscor, *i*, *mentus sum*, v. dep. To design, imagine, invent, contrive, devise.

commissum, *i*, n. (*committo*). A secret ; fault, crime.

committo, *ēre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. (*con*, *mitto*). To connect, join ; to arrange a battle or con-

test ; to begin ; to commit, intrust ; to commit a trespass ; *prælium*, to join battle.

commōde, comp. *-ius*, sup. *-issime*, adv. (*con*, *mōdus*). Fully, conveniently ; well ; advantageously.

commōdum, *i*, n. (*con*, *mōdus*). Advantage, profit.

commōtus, *a*, *um*, part. See *commōveo*.

commōveo, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, v. tr. (*con*, *mōveo*). To move together ; to alarm, disquiet.

commūnio, *īre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*con*, *mūnio*). To fortify, strengthen, secure.

commūnis, *e*, adj. (*con*, *mūnus*). Common, general ; belonging to one as well as another.

commūnitas, *ātis*, f. (*commūnis*). A community, fellowship, society ; affability.

commūtātio, *ōnis*, f. (*commūto*). A change.

commūto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *mūto*). To exchange.

cōmōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*cōma*, hair). Hairly.

compāro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *pāro*). To put together, unite ; to prepare, purchase ; to compare ; to levy.

compello, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *pello*). To address, speak to ; to accuse.

compello, *ēre*, *pūli*, *pulsum*, v. tr. (*con*, *pello*). To drive together, collect, drive, compel, force.

compērio, *īre*, *pēri*, *pertum*, v. tr. (*con*, *pārio*). To find out, ascertain by inquiry, learn, detect.

compes, *ēdis*, f. (*con*, *pes*). A fetter.

compesco, *ēre*, *ui*, v. tr. (*compes*). To hold in check, restrain.

compīlo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*con, pīlo*, to rob). To rob, steal, plunder.

complector, *i, xus sum*, v. dep. (*con, plecto*). To encompass, surround, embrace, clasp; to comprehend.

compleo, *ēre, ēvi, ētum*, v. tr. To fill up; to complete, finish.

complōrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*complōro*, to bewail). Loud, violent complaint; lamentation.

complūres, *a* and *ia*, adj. (*con, plus*). Several, good many.

compōno, *ēre, pōsui, pōsitum*, v. tr. (*con, pōno*). To place together, or in order; to settle; *bellum*, to finish a war by treaty.

comprēhendo, *ēre, di, sum*, v. tr. (*con, prēhendo*). To lay hold of, apprehend; seize, arrest; to comprehend.

comprīmo, *ēre, pressi, pressum*, v. tr. (*con, prēmo*). To press together, to squeeze up.

comprōbo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*con, prōbo*). To approve, sanction.

compulsus, *a, um*, part. See *compello*.

compungo, *ēre, nxi, nctum*, v. tr. (*con, pungo*, to sting). To prick, puncture, sting.

con-cēdo, *ēre, cessi, cessum*, v. tr. and intr. To go, betake one's self somewhere, depart; to yield, give place, withdraw; to grant, allow; to agree, give up.

con-cīdo, *ēre, cīdi, cīsum*, v. tr. (*cādo*). To cut in pieces, slay, kill.

con-cīdo, *ēre, cīdi*, v. intr. (*cādo*). To fall down; to be slain; to be ruined.

concīlio, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*concilium*). To call together, unite; to gain over, make friendly; to attach one to another, pro-

cure the favor of, win, gain; to procure; to reconcile.

concīlium, *i*, n. (*concieo*, to collect). A council, assembly; place of meeting.

concinnus, *a, um*, adj. Concise, neat, elegant.

concio, or **-tio**, *ōnis*, f. (*conventio*, a meeting). An assembly; assembly of the people; a discourse before the same, or before an army.

con-cīpio, *ēre, cēpi, ceptum*, v. tr. (*cāpio*). To take hold of, receive; to conceive, become pregnant.

con-cīto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To move greatly; to stir up, excite, provoke, spur on.

con-clūdo, *ēre, si, sum*, v. tr. (*claudo*). To shut up, confine; to contain; to conclude.

con-cūpisco, *ēre, īvi, itum*, v. tr. incept. (*cūpio*). To desire earnestly, covet; to aspire to.

con-curro, *ēre, curri* and *cū-curri, cursum*, v. intr. To run or meet together; to engage in battle.

concursum, *us*, m. (*concurro*). A running, meeting, or flocking together; concourse; onset.

con-cūtio, *ēre, cussi, cussum*, v. tr. (*quātio*, to shake). To shake violently; to alarm.

condiscīpūlātus, *us*, m. (*condiscīpūlus*). Companionship in school.

con-discīpūlus, *i*, m. (*disco*). A school-fellow.

condītio, or **-cio**, *ōnis*, f. (*condo*). A state, condition, situation; fortune; offer, proposal; privilege; terms of peace.

con-do, *ēre, didi, ditum*, v. tr. To bring together; to found,

establish; to hide, bury, conceal; to sheathe.

con-dūco, *ēre, duxi, ductum*, v. tr. To bring together; to hire.

confectus, *a, um*, part. See *conficio*.

con-fēro, *ferre, tūli, collātum*, v. tr. To bring together, collect; to compare; to contribute; *se*, to go; to convey; *arma*, to fight.

confertus, *a, um*, adj. (*confercio*, to press together). Close together, crowded.

confestim, adv. (*confēro*). Immediately, speedily, without delay, forthwith.

con-fīcio, *ēre, fēci, factum*, v. tr. (*fācio*). To finish, complete, accomplish; to make; to weaken, reduce, exhaust; to subdue, kill; *orationes*, to write.

con-fīdo, *ēre, fīsus sum*, v. semi-dep. To trust, confide; to be assured.

con-fīgo, *ēre, fīxi, fīxum*, v. tr. (*fīgo*, to fix). To join, fasten together, pierce through, transfix.

con-firmo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*fīrmo*, to strengthen). To strengthen, confirm; to affirm, declare solemnly.

con-fīteor, *ēri, fessus sum*, v. dep. (*fāteor*). To confess, acknowledge.

con-flīgo, *ēre, flīxi, flīctum*, v. tr. (*flīgo*, to strike). To strike together; to contend, fight, strive.

con-fluo, *ēre, xi*, v. intr. (*fluo*, to flow). To flow together; to flock together, assemble.

con-fōdio, *ēre, fōdi, fossum*, v. tr. (*fōdio*, to dig). To dig thoroughly; to pierce, transfix.

con-fūgio, *ēre, fūgi, fūgitum*, v. intr. To flee for refuge or succor.

con-gēro, *ēre, essi, estum*, v. tr. To bring together, collect, beat up; to fill up.

con-grēdior, *i, gressus sum*, v. dep. (*grādior*, to step). To meet with one, go together; to accost; to fight, contend, engage in battle.

congressio, *ōnis, f.* (*congrēdior*). A coming together, a hostile meeting, attack, contest.

con-jīcio, *ēre, jēci, jectum*, v. tr. (*jācio*). To throw together; to aim, cast; to conjecture.

con-jūrātio, *ōnis, f.* (*con, jūro*, to swear). A conspiracy, combination.

conjux, *ūgis, m. and f.* (*con, jungo*). Husband; wife.

counūbium, *i, n.* (*con, nūbo*, to veil). Marriage.

cōnor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. To endeavor, try, attempt.

con-quiesco, *ēre, quīēvi, quīētum*, v. intr. To rest; to be calmed.

con-sālūto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To greet, salute.

con-scendo, *ēre, di, sum*, v. tr. and intr. (*scando*, to climb). To climb, mount; *navem*, to go on board a ship, embark.

con-scisco, *ēre, īvi, ītum*, v. tr. (*scio*). To vote together by common consent, agree; to determine, resolve, decree.

conscius, *a, um*, adj. (*con, scio*). Knowing or conscious of something with another; privy to, witness to; conscious. *Subs.* an accessory, confidant, accomplice.

conscripti, *ōrum, sc. patres, m.* (*con, scribo*). Conscript fathers, the title by which the Roman senators were addressed.

con-sēcro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*sācer*). To consecrate, dedicate.

con-sector, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (freq. of *consēquor*). To follow after diligently, pursue, overtake; to obtain.

consensio, *ōnis*, f. (*con, sentio*). Agreement, consent; combination.

con-sēquor, *i, cūtus* and *quātus sum*, v. dep. To follow, pursue, overtake; to get, obtain.

con-sēro, *ēre, ui, tum*, v. tr. (*sēro*, to knit). To join, knit together; *manum*, to fight in close combat.

con-servo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To hold together; to keep close, contain; to restrain.

con-sīdēro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*sīdus*). To look at carefully; to consider, observe.

consīlium, *i*, n. (*consūlo*). Deliberation, advice, counsel; design, wisdom, talent, scheme, purpose; council; *consilio*, purposely, designedly.

con-sisto, *ēre, stīti, stītum*, v. intr. To stand still, halt, make a stand.

con-sōbrīnus, *i*, m. (*sōbrīnus*, a cousin). A cousin-german.

con-sōcio, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*sōcius*). To associate with.

con-sōlor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*sōlor*, to comfort). To console.

conspēctus, *a, um*, adj. (*conspīcio*). Conspicuous, remarkable.

conspēctus, *us*, m. (*conspīcio*). Look, sight, view.

con-spīcio, *ēre, spēxi, spectum*, v. tr. (*spīcio*, to look). To behold with attention; to look at, observe, see, behold; *pass.* to attract notice; to be the object of attention; to be conspicuous or remarkable.

conspīcuus, *a, um*, adj. (*conspīcio*). In sight, manifest, plain, distinct.

con-spīro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. To breathe together; to conspire.

constans, *ntis*, adj. (*consto*). Standing firm, firm, steady.

constanter, adv. (*constans*). Firmly, steadily.

constantia, *æ*, f. (*constans*). Steadiness, firmness.

con-stītuō, *ēre, ui, ūtum*, v. tr. (*stātuō*). To place, erect, make, build; to establish; to appoint, create; to determine, resolve.

con-sto, *āre, stīti, stātum*, v. intr. To stand together, be steady; to stand still, be established, be settled; to consist; to cost; to be evident.

con-suesco, *ēre, suēvi, suētum*, v. tr. and intr. (*suesco*, to be wont). To accustom; to accustom one's self, be accustomed.

consuētūdo, *inis*, f. (*consuesco*). Custom, habit, use; acquaintance, familiarity.

consul, *ūlis*, m. (*consūlo*). A consul.

consūlāris, *e*, adj. (*consul*). Of, or belonging to, a consul, consular.

consūlo, *ēre, ui, tum*, v. tr. To consult, deliberate; *consulo te*, I ask your advice; *consulo tibi*, I provide for your welfare.

consultum, *i*, n. (*consūlo*). A decree.

con-summo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*summa*). To complete, finish, perfect.

con-sūmo, *ēre, sumpsi, sumptum*, v. tr. To waste, consume, spend; to destroy, annihilate, kill.

con-surgo, *ĕre, surrexi, surrectum*, v. intr. To rise up together; to rise.

con-tĕgo, *ĕre, exi, ctum*, v. tr. To cover all over, hide, conceal.

con-temno, *ĕre, mpsi, mptam*, v. tr. (*temno*, to scorn). To consider of small importance; to despise, contemn.

con-templor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*templum*). To consider, contemplate.

contemptus, *us*, m. (*contemno*). A despising, contemning, contempt.

con-tendo, *ĕre, di, tum*, v. tr. and intr. To stretch, strain; to act with great effort; to go, hasten to a place; to contend against, fight, strive, dispute, vie with; to maintain.

contentio, *ōnis*, f. (*contendo*). A strong exertion, earnest endeavor; contest, dispute.

contentus, *a, um*, adj. (*contineo*). Content, satisfied.

con-terreo, *ĕre, ui, itum*, v. tr. To frighten greatly, scare, terrify.

contĭnens, *ntis*, adj. and part. (*contineo*). Moderate, temperate; hanging together; adjoining, successive, uninterrupted; *terra*, the continent, main land.

con-tĭneo, *ĕre, tĭnuĭ, tentum*, v. tr. (*tĕneo*). To hold together; to contain; to restrain.

con-tingo, *ĕre, tĭgi, tactum*, v. tr. (*tango*). To touch; to happen to one, to fall to one's lot; to take hold of.

contĭnuo, adv. (*contĭnuus*). Presently.

contĭnuus, *a, um*, adj. (*contĭneo*). Uninterrupted.

contio. See *conciō*.

contra, adv. and prep. with

acc. On the other hand; against, opposite to; contrary to.

contractus, *a, um*, part. (*contrāho*). Shrivelled.

con-trāho, *ĕre, traxi, tractum*, v. tr. To draw together, assemble.

contrārius, *a, um*, adj. (*contra*). Contrary, opposed, opposite.

con-trĭbuo, *ĕre, ui, ūtum*, v. tr. To allot, assign, join.

contŭmax, *ācis*, adj. (*con*, root TEM, whence *temno*, to despise). Unyielding, obstinate, hard.

contŭmĕlia, *æ, f.* (*contemno*). An affront, abuse; bad usage.

conŭbium. See *connŭbium*.

con-vĕnio, *ĭre, vĕni, ventum*, v. intr. To come together, meet with; to fit with, in, or to something, to fit, agree, suit, be appropriate; to become; to be agreed upon; imp., it is agreed.

conventus, *us*, m. (*convĕnio*). A meeting, assembly; agreement.

con-vertō, *ĕre, ti, sum*, v. tr. and intr. To turn round, change, turn, apply, convert.

convĭcium, *i, n.* (*con, vox*). A violent, loud noise; insult, reproach, abuse.

convictus, *us*, m. (*con, vĭvo*). An intimacy; banquet.

con-vĭva, *æ, m.* and f. (*vĭvo*). A table companion; guest.

con-vĭvium, *i, n.* (*vĭvo*). A feast, banquet.

con-vōco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To call together, summon, assemble.

coōrior, *ĭri, ortus sum*, v. dep. (*con, ōrior*). To arise with violence; burst forth.

cōpia, *æ, f.* (*con, ops*). Plenty, abundance. Plur. *cōpiæ, ārum*. Forces, troops, men.

cōpiōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*cōpia*). Abundant, well supplied, well stored.

cōram, adv. and prep. with abl. (*con, os, ōris*). Before, in the presence of; openly.

corcōdīlus. See *crōcōdīlus*.

Corcēra, *æ, f.* An island in the Ionian Sea, opposite Epīrus, now Corfu.

Corcēraeus, *a, um*, adj. Of Coreyra.

Cōrinthus, *i, f.* Corinth, a city in the northern part of the Peloponnēsus, destroyed by Mummius B. C. 146.

cornix, *īcis, f.* A crow.

cornu, *us, n.* A horn; wing of an army.

cōrōna, *æ, f.* A crown.

corpus, *ōris, n.* A body.

corrīpio, *ēre, rīpui, reptum, v. tr.* (*con, rāpio*). To seize upon violently, snatch or seize hastily.

corrōdo, *ēre, si, sum, v. tr.* (*con, rōdo*, to gnaw). To gnaw to pieces; to devour.

corrumpo, *ēre, rūpi, ruptum, v. tr.* To destroy; to corrupt, bribe.

corvus, *i, m.* A raven.

Crātērus, *i, m.* One of the most distinguished of the generals of Alexander the Great.

crēber, *bra, brum, adj.* Frequent, thick, close.

crēdītor, *ōris, m.* (*crēdo*). A creditor.

crēdo, *ēre, dīdi, dītum, v. tr.* To trust, believe; to think.

crēdūlitas, *ātis, f.* (*crēdo*). Credulity, easiness of belief.

crēmo, *āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr.* To burn.

creo, *āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr.* To create, make; to beget; to choose, elect.

crēpuscūlum, *i, n.* (*crēper*, dark). Twilight, evening.

cresco, *ēre, crēvi, crētum, v. intr.* (*creo*). To grow, increase; to arise, grow up.

Crēta, *æ, f.* Candia, an island in the Mediterranean.

Crētenses, *ium, m.* (*Crēta*). The inhabitants of Crete.

crīmen, *īnis, n.* (contr. from *cernīmen, cerno*). A charge, accusation, impeachment; crime, offence.

crīmīnātio, *ōnis, f.* (*crīmīnor*). A complaint, accusation, calumny.

crīmīnor, *āri, ātus sum, v. dep.* (*crīmen*). To accuse.

Crītiās, *æ, m.* The chief of the thirty tyrants of Athens. He fell in a battle with Thrasybūlus, the assertor of his country's freedom, B. C. 403.

crōcōdīlus, *i, m.* A crocodile.

crūcio, *āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr.* (*crux*). To crucify, torture, torment.

crūdēlis, *e, adj.* (*crūdus*, bloody). Cruel.

crūdēlitas, *ātis, f.* (*crūdēlis*). Severity, cruelty, inhumanity.

crūdēlīter, adv. (*crūdēlis*). In a cruel manner.

cruento, *āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr.* (*cruor*). To stain with blood.

cruor, *ōris, m.* Blood.

crus, *ūris, n.* The leg, shin.

crux, *ūcis, f.* A cross.

culmen, *īnis, n.* The top.

culpa, *æ, f.* Crime, fault, blame, guilt; involuntary offence.

cultus, *us, m.* (*cōlo*). Culture, manner of life; splendid dress, splendor; respect; worship.

cum, prep. with abl. With.

cūmūlus, *i, m.* (akin to *culmen*). A heap, pile.

cunctus, *a, um*, adj. (contr. from *conjunctus*). All united in one whole, all together, all, the whole.

Cuphites, *um*, m. The Cuphites.

cūpīde, comp. *-ius*, sup. *-issīme*, adv. (*cūpidus*). Eagerly.

cūpīditas, *ātis*, f. (*cūpidus*). Desire, eagerness; covetousness, ambition.

cūpīdo, *īnis*, f. (*cūpio*). Desire, wish, longing.

cūpīdus, *a, um*, adj. (*cūpio*). Desirous, covetous, fond.

cūpio, *ēre, īvi (iī), itum*, v. tr. To desire, wish, covet.

cur, adv. (contr. from *quāre*). Why, wherefore; because.

cūra, *ae, f.* (*quæro*). Care, solicitude, concern; charge.

cūrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*cūro*). A caring, care for something; healing, cure.

cūro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cūra*). To take care for; to take care of; to take care; to cause.

curro, *ēre, cūcurri, cursum*, v. intr. To run, pass away speedily.

currus, *us, m.* (*curro*). A chariot, car.

cursor, *ōris, m.* (*curro*). A runner, courier.

cursus, *us, m.* (*curro*). A running, race, course; voyage.

custōdia, *ae, f.* (*custos*). A keeping, imprisonment, custody; prison.

custōdio, *ire, īvi, itum*, v. tr. (*custōdia*). To guard, watch, keep.

custos, *ōdis, m.* and f. A guardian, guard, keeper; watch.

cūtis, *is, f.* The skin, hide.

Cȳbēbē, *es, f.* A goddess of Crete and Phrygia, later worshipped in Rome as Magna Mater; her priests were called Galli.

Cyclādes, *um, f.* Islands in the Ægēan Sea, lying in a circular form around Delos.

Cydnus, *i, m.* A river of Cilicia.

Cyme, *es, f.* A city of Æolia, in Asia Minor.

Cyrēnæi, *ōrum, m.* Inhabitants of Cyrēne, a city in Africa.

Cyrus, *i, m.* I. Cyrus, the founder of the Persian empire. II. Cyrus Minor, brother of Artaxerxes; was slain at the battle of Cunaxa, B. C. 401.

Cyzīcēnus, *a, um, adj.* Of Cyzīcus, a city of Mysia.

D.

Dāhæ, *ārum, m.* A Scythian tribe beyond the Caspian Sea.

damnātio, *ōnis, f.* (*damno*). Condemnation.

damno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*damnum*). To condemn.

damnum, *i, n.* Loss, injury, damage.

Dāmon, *ōnis, m.* A poet and musician of Athens.

Dardāni, *ōrum, m.* A people in upper Mœsia, modern Servia.

Dārīus, *i, m.* I. The son of Hystaspes, and father of Xerxes. II. Dārīus Nothus, father of Artaxerxes and Cyrus the Younger. III. Dārīus Codomannus, with whose death the Persian empire ended B. C. 333.

Dātis, *is, m.* One of the generals of Dārīus, son of Hystaspes.

dē, prep. with the abl. From, of, concerning, about, out of.

dea, *ae, f.* A goddess.

dēbeo, *ēre, ui, itum, v. tr.* (*dē, habeo*). To owe, be indebted; to be obliged. With the infin. it is

translated, ought. Impers. *debet*, it behooves, ought.

dēbilis, *e*, adj. (*de*, *hābilis*, active). Feeble, weak.

dēbilito, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*dēbilis*). To weaken, discourage.

dēbitor, *ōris*, m. (*dēbeo*). A debtor.

dē-cēdo, *ēre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To go away, depart; to yield; to de cease, die.

Dēcēliā, *a*, f. A village of Attica.

dēcem, num. adj. indecl. Ten.

dēcem-plex, *plūcis*, adj. (*plūco*, to fold). Tenfold.

dēceptus, *a*, *um*, part. See *dēcēpio*.

dē-cerno, *ēre*, *crēvi*, *crētum*, v. tr. To decree, determine, resolve; to fight.

dē-cīdo, *ēre*, *cīdi*, v. intr. (*cādo*). To fall down; to fall off; to fall.

dēcīmus, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*dēcem*). Tenth.

dē-cīpio, *ēre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*cāpio*). To catch, insnare, deceive; to make to forget.

dē-clāro, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*clārus*). To show, make evident, declare.

dē-clīno, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To turn aside; to avoid.

dē-curro, *ēre*, *cūcurri*, more commonly *curri*, *cursum*, v. intr. To run off or away; to run down; to pass, spend.

dēcus, *ōris*, n. (*dēcet*, it is proper). Grace, worth; ornament, honor, dignity, splendor.

dēdītio, *ōnis*, f. (*dēdo*). A surrender.

dē-do, *ēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*, v. tr. To surrender, give up, submit.

dē-dūco, *ēre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, v. tr. To lead away; to bring, bring

down; to lead out, lead, conduct.

dēfectio, *ōnis*, f. (*dēficio*). Desertion, revolt.

dē-fendo, *ēre*, *dī*, *sum*, v. tr. (root FEND, to strike). To keep off; to defend.

dēfensio, *ōnis*, f. (*dēfendo*). A defence.

dēfensor, *ōris*, m. (*dēfendo*). One who defends or wards off; a defender, protector.

dē-fēro, *ferre*, *tūli*, *lātum*, v. irr. To bear or bring away; to bring, carry, report, tell; to defer; *navem*, to drive a ship to a place.

dē-fīcio, *ēre*, *fēcī*, *fectum*, v. tr. and intr. (*fācio*). To desert, rebel, revolt; to be wanting; to fail.

dē-fungor, *i*, *nctus sum*, v. dep. (*fungor*, to perform). To have done with; to finish; to depart; to die; hence *dēfunctus*, deceased.

dē-gēnēro, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*gēnus*). To depart from its race or kind; to degenerate.

dēgo, *ēre*, *dēgi*, v. tr. (*de*, *āgo*). To spend, pass, lead.

dē-hinc, adv. After that.

dein, adv. (*de*, *inde*). Afterwards, and then, furthermore.

deinceps, adv. (*dein*, *cāpio*). One after the other, successively.

dē-inde, adv. Thereafter, afterwards, after that, then.

dē-jīcio, *ēre*, *jēcī*, *jectum*, v. tr. (*jācio*). To throw down, cast down; to dispossess.

dē-lecto, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lacto*, to gladden). To delight in.

dēlectus, *a*, *um*, part. See *dēlīgo*.

dēlectus, *us*, m. (*dēlīgo*). A choosing, levy of soldiers.

dēleo, *ēre, ēvi, ētum*, v. tr. To blot out, efface; to destroy utterly, kill; to raze.

dē-libēro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*libra*, pair of scales). To weigh well in one's mind; to deliberate, consult, consider.

dē-libo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*libo*, to take a little from anything). To take off a little from something; to taste.

dēlicium, *i*, n. (*de*, LAC, root of *lacio*, to draw gently). Delight; darling, pet.

dēlictum, *i*, n. (*dēlinquo*). Fault, crime, offence, oversight.

dē-ligo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To bind up, tie, fasten.

dē-ligo, *ēre, ēgi, ectum*, v. tr. (*lĕgo*). To choose, pick out, select.

dē-linguo, *ēre, lĕqui, lĕctum*, v. tr. and intr. To commit a fault.

dē-lirus, *a, um*, adj. (*lĭra*, a furrow). Crazy, mad, foolish.

Dēlos, *i, f*. The central island of the Cyclādes; the birthplace of Apollo and Diāna.

Delphi, *ōrum*, m. The chief town of Phocis, a country in Greece.

Delphicus, *a, um*, adj. (*Delphi*). Delphic, of, or belonging to, Delphi.

dē-lūdo, *ēre, si, sum*, v. tr. To delude, deceive, disappoint.

dē-mens, *ntis*, adj. Mad, demented.

dēmentia, *æ, f*. (*dēmens*). The being out of one's mind, insanity, madness.

Dēmētrius, *i, m*. Phalēreus, an Athenian.

dēmigratio, *ōnis, f*. (*dēmĭgro*). An emigration.

dē-mĭgro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v.

intr. (*mĭgro*, to remove). To remove; to move off or away.

dē-mitto, *ēre, mĭsi, missum*, v. tr. To let fall from.

dēmo, *ēre, dempsi and demsi, demptum and demtum*, v. tr. (*de, ěmo*). To take away.

Dēmōsthēnes, *is, m*. The most celebrated of the Grecian orators; he committed suicide by taking poison B. C. 322.

dēmum, adv. At length, at last.

dēni, *æ, a*, num. adj. distrib. (*dĕcem*). Ten each, ten at a time, by tens.

dēnique, adv. (*dein, que*). Thereupon, at last, finally.

dens, *tis, m*. A tooth.

dēnuo, adv. (*de, nōvus*). Anew, afresh, again.

dē-pello, *ēre, pŭli, pulsum*, v. tr. To drive away, repel, keep off.

dē-perditus, *a, um*, part. See *dēperdo*.

dē-perdo, *ēre, dĭdi, ditum*, v. tr. To ruin, destroy.

dē-pingo, *ēre, nxi, pictum*, v. tr. To paint, describe.*

dē-pōno, *ēre, pōsui, pōsitum*, v. tr. To lay down; to deposit; to lay aside, resign.

dē-porto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To carry away, convey, banish.

dē-posco, *ēre, pōposci*, v. tr. To demand, request earnestly.

dē-prĕcor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. To avert, ward off from one's self or others by praying; to deprecate; to pray for something which is in danger.

dē-pugno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To fight eagerly; to strive, contend; to fight out, come off as victor.

dē-rīdeo, ēre, rīsi, rīsum, v. tr.

To deride, laugh at.

dērīsor, ōris, m. (*dērīdeo*). A mocker, scoffer.

dērīsus, us, m. (*dērīdeo*). Mockery, scorn, derision.

dē-scendo, ēre, di, sum, v. intr. (*scando*, to climb). To go down, come down, descend, dismount; to condescend.

dē-scisco, ēre, scīvi (ii), itum, v. intr. (*scio*). To revolt, rebel.

dē-scribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum, v. tr. To write out; to describe.

dē-sēro, ēre, ui, tum, v. tr. (*sēro*, to join). To sever one's connection; to leave, forsake, abandon, desert.

dē-sīdēro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (*sīdus*). To desire or regret a thing lost; to long for, desire, expect.

dē-sīlio, ire, sīlui, sultum, v. intr. (*sālio*). To leap down.

dē-sīno, ēre, īvi (ii), itum, v. tr. and intr. (*sīno*, to let). To leave off, give over; to terminate.

dē-sisto, ēre, stīti, stitum, v. intr. To desist from, discontinue, cease.

dēspērātio, ōnis, f. (*dēspēro*). Hopelessness, despair.

dē-spēro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. and intr. To despair, to be without hope.

dē-spīcio, ēre, exi, ectum, v. tr. (*spēcio*, to look). To look down upon; to despise.

dē-stīno, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (akin to *sto*). To make fast; to establish; to intend; to appoint.

dē-stītuo, ēre, ui, ūtum, v. tr. (*stātuo*). To leave alone, forsake, abandon, desert; to disappoint, break a promise.

dē-struo, ēre, struxi, structum, v. tr. (*struo*, to pile up). To pull down, destroy.

dē-sum, esse, fui, v. irr. To be absent, be wanting; to fail; to be wanting in one's duty.

dē-tēro, ēre, trīvi, tritum, v. tr. (*tēro*, to rub). To wear away; to wear bare.

dē-terreo, ēre, ui, itum, v. tr. To frighten from, deter; to dissuade, discourage.

dē-testor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. To curse while calling a deity to witness; to execrate, detest.

dē-trāho, ēre, traxi, tractum, v. tr. To draw or take off.

dētrīmentum, i, n. (*dētēro*). Loss, damage, detriment.

dētrītus, a, um, part. See *dētēro*.

deus, i, m. A god, deity, divinity.

dē-vēho, ēre, vexi, vectum, v. tr. To carry away. *Dēvēhor*, i, *vectus sum*, v. pass. with reflect. signif., to go down, descend.

dē-vēnio, ire, vēni, ventum, v. intr. To come down.

dē-vincio, ire, nxi, nctum, v. tr. To bind fast; to oblige; to attach, gain the affections of.

dē-vinco, ēre, vīci, victum, v. tr. To conquer completely; to overcome, subdue, vanquish.

dē-vōco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. To call away; to lure, entice.

dē-vōro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (*vōro*, to swallow up). To devour.

dēvōtio, ōnis (*dēvōveo*). A devoting or giving up; curse.

dē-vōveo, ēre, vōvi, vōtum, v. tr. (*vōveo*, to vow). To vow, devote, curse.

dexter, tēra, tērum, and *tra*,

trum, adj. Right, on the right hand; prosperous, lucky.

dextera, and **dextra**, *æ*, sc. *manus*, f. (*dexter*). The right hand.

diādēma, *ātis*, n. A royal head-dress, a diadem.

Diāna, *æ*, f. The daughter of Jupiter and Latōna, and twin sister of Apollo.

dīco, *ēre*, *dixi*, *dictum*, v. tr. To say, tell, mention, speak; to name, appoint; to plead.

dictātor, *ōris*, m. (*dicto*, to order, dictate). A dictator, a Roman magistrate, created in times of extraordinary difficulty, with absolute power.

dictum, *i*, n. (*dīco*). A saying, word; wise saying, proverb.

dictus, *a, um*, part. (*dīco*). Said, appointed.

Dido, *us* and *ōnis*, f. Dido, the queen of Carthage.

dies, *ēi*, m. and f.; *plur.* m. A day; time, season.

diffēro, *ferre*, *distūli*, *dilatatum*, v. irr. (*dis*, *fēro*). To carry different ways; to defer, put off.

diffīcilis, *e*, adj. (*dis*, *fācilis*). Hard, difficult; morose, peevish.

diffīdo, *ēre*, *fīsus sum*, v. semidep. (*dis*, *fīdo*). To distrust, despair of.

dīgītus, *i*, m. (root *DIC*, to point out). A finger.

dignītas, *ātis*, f. (*dignus*). Dignity; authority; greatness, grandeur.

dignus, *a, um*, adj. Worthy, deserving of.

dilātio, *ōnis*, f. (*diffēro*). A putting off, delaying.

dilīgens, *ntis*, adj. (*dilīgo*). Careful, attentive; fond.

dilīgenter, adv. (*dilīgens*). Diligently, carefully.

dilīgēntia, *æ*, f. (*dilīgens*). Diligence, attention.

dī-līgo, *ēre*, *exi*, *ectum*, v. tr. (*lēgo*). To love, esteem highly.

dī-mīco, *āre*, *āvī* and *cūi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*mīco*, to quiver). To fight, contend.

dī-mitto, *ēre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To send away, dismiss, disband; to let go or let slip; to discard; to arrange or draw up an army; *uxorem*, to put away, divorce.

Diōmēdes, *is*, m. Diomēdes, son of Tydeus, king of Ætolia.

Diōmēdon, *ontis*, m. A native of Cyzīcus.

Diōnysius, *i*, m. A musician of Thebes.

dī-rīgo, *ēre*, *exi*, *ectum*, v. tr. (*rēgo*). To direct, guide.

dī-rīpio, *ēre*, *ui*, *reptum*, v. tr. (*rāpio*). To take away by violence, plunder, steal away.

dī-ruo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. To overthrow, destroy.

dis-cēdo, *ēre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To go in another direction; to go away, depart; to die.

dis-cerno, *ēre*, *crēvi*, *crētum*, v. tr. To distinguish; to mark.

discessus, *us*, m. (*discēdo*). A going asunder, a going away, departure.

disciplīna, *æ*, f. (*disco*). Teaching, instruction, learning, knowledge; discipline, skill.

disco, *ēre*, *dīdici*, v. tr. To learn; to become acquainted with.

discordia, *æ*, f. (*dis*, *cor*). Disunion, variance, disagreement, discord.

dis-curro, *ēre*, *curri* and *cū-curri*, *cursum*, v. intr. To run different ways; to run to and fro.

dīserte, adv. (*disertus*). Clearly, eloquently.

dīsertus, *a, um*, adj. (*dissēro*, to discuss). Clear and copious in expression; fluent, eloquent.

dis-jīcio, *ēre, jēci, jectum*, v. tr. (*jācio*). To disperse, scatter; to cast down, overthrow.

dis-pālor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*pālor*, to wander). To wander here and there, straggle.

dī-spargo, *ēre, si, sum*, v. tr. (*spargo*). To disperse, scatter.

dis-plīceo, *ēre, ui, itum*, v. tr. (*plāceo*). To displease.

dis-pūto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To reason or discourse of, discuss, dispute.

dis-sēmīno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*sēmen*, seed). To spread abroad, disseminate.

dissensio, *ōnis, f. (dis, sentio)*. Disagreement, discussion, discord.

dis-sīdeo, *ēre, ēdi, essum*, v. intr. (*sēdeo*). To be at variance, differ, quarrel.

dissīmilitūdo, *īnis, f. (dis, sīmīlis)*. Unlikeness, difference, diversity.

dissōlūtus, *a, um*, adj. (*dis-solvo*). Loose, careless, profligate, unrestrained, dissolute, licentious.

dis-solvo, *ēre, solvi, sōlūtum*, v. tr. To loosen, dissolve, loose; to destroy.

dis-trībuo, *ēre, ui, ūtum*, v. tr. To divide, distribute.

di-stringo, *ēre, nxi, ctum*, v. tr. To draw asunder. *Pass.* to be much engaged.

diu, comp. *diūtius*, sup. *diūtissime*, adv. (*dies*). A long time, long, long since.

dīūtīnus, *a, um*, adj. (*diu*). Long, lasting, continual.

dīūternus, *a, um*, adj. (*diu*). Long, lasting.

dīversus, *a, um*, adj. (*di, verto*). Turned aside or out of the way, different.

dī-vertō, *ēre, ti, sum*, v. intr. To turn aside.

dīves, *ītis*, adj. Rich, wealthy.

dī-vīdo, *ēre, vīsi, vīsum*, v. tr. (*vid*, bereft, whence *vīdua*). To part asunder, divide, separate.

dīvinītas, *ātis, f. (dīvinus)*. Divinity, divine nature.

dīvinus, *a, um*, adj. (*dīvus*). Divine, godlike.

dīvisio, *ōnis, f. (dīvīdo)*. A division, separation.

dīvitiæ, *ārum, f. (dīves)*. Riches, wealth.

dī-vulgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*vulgus*). To spread among the people; to make common, publish.

dīvus, *i, m.* A god.

do, *āre, dēdi, dātum*, v. tr. To give, grant, allow.

dōceo, *ēre, cui, ctum*, v. tr. To teach; to inform, tell.

doctor, *ōris, m. (dōceo)*. A teacher, instructor.

doctrīna, *a, f. (dōceo)*. Learning, instruction, doctrine.

doctus, *a, um*, adj. (*dōceo*). Learned, experienced.

dōcūmentum, *i, n. (dōceo)*. Warning, example.

Dōdōnæus, *a, um*, adj. Dodonean; of Dodōna, a city in Epīrus, famed for its oracle situated in an oak grove.

dōleo, *ēre, ui, itum*, v. tr. and intr. To feel pain, to grieve for, lament.

dōlon, *ōnis, m.* A sword-stick, rapier; dagger.

dōlor, *ōris (dōleo)*. Pain, distress, sorrow, grief.

dōlōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*dōlus*). Crafty, cunning, deceitful.

dōlus, *i, m.* Deceit, treachery, wile, trick, stratagem.

dōmesticus, *a, um*, adj. (*dōmus*). Of, or belonging to, the house or family, domestic, household.

dōmīcīlium, *i, n.* (*dōmus*). A place of abode, lodging, dwelling-place, residence.

dōmīnātio, *ōnis, f.* (*dōmīnus*). Lordship, power, sway, sovereignty.

dōmīnus, *i, m.* (*dōmus*). A master of slaves, owner; master, lord.

dōmo, *āre, ui* and *āvi, itum, v. tr.* To tame; to conquer, subdue.

dōmus, *us* and *i, f.* A house; gen. *domi*, at home; *domo* and *a domo*, from home.

dōnec, conj. (contr. from *dōnēcum*, ante and post-class). So long as, until.

dōno, *āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr.* (*donum*, a gift). To give as a present; to grant, bestow, give freely, present.

dorsum, *i, n.* The back.

dos, *dōtis, f.* (*do*). A dowry, marriage portion; gift, endowment of body or mind.

Drancæ, *ārum, f.* The Drancæ.

dūbīto, *āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr.* and intr. (*duo*). To doubt, hesitate.

dūbium, *i, n.* (*dūbīus*). Doubt, hesitancy.

dūbīus, *a, um*, adj. (*duo*). Doubtful, dangerous, uncertain; *dubia res*, a matter of doubt.

dūcenti, *æ, a*, num. adj. (*duo, centum*). Two hundred.

dūco, *ēre, xi, ctum, v. tr.* To

lead, conduct, bring, take; to think, reckon, esteem; to prolong.

dūdum, adv. (*diu, dum*). A short time ago, formerly.

dulcēdo, *īnis, f.* (*dulcis*). Sweetness, delightfulness, charm.

dulcis, *e, adj.* Sweet.

dum, conj. While, until; provided that.

dum-mōdo, conj. Provided that.

duo, *æ, o*, num. adj. Two.

duōdēcim, num. adj. indecl. Twelve.

duplex, *īcis, adj.* (*duo, plīco*, to fold). Twofold, double; crafty.

dūre, adv. (*dūrus*). Hardly, harshly, unfavorably.

dūrītia, *æ, f.* (*dūrus*). Hardness, austerity, frugality; cruelty.

dūrus, *a, um*, adj. Hard.

dux, *dūcis, m.* and *f.* (*dūco*). A guide, leader, general.

E.

e, ex, prep. with abl. Out of, from, of.

eā, adv. There, that way.

eādem, adv. (*īdem*). By the same way.

ēbriētas, *ātis, f.* (*ebrius*). Drunkenness, ebriety.

ēbrius, *a, um*, adj. (*e, bībo*). Intoxicated, drunk, drunken.

Ecbātāna, *ōrum, n.* The principal city of Media.

ecce, interj. Lo!

ēdītus, *a, um*, adj. (*ēdo*). High, lofty.

ē-do, *ēre, dīdi, itum, v. tr.* To put forth, lead forth; to utter.

ē-dūco, *āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr.* To bring up; to educate.

ē-dūco, *ēre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To lead forth or out; to draw out.

effectus, *us, m. (efficio)*. Effect, the execution of one's plans.

effēro, *ferre, extūli, ēlātum*, v. irr. (*ex, fēro*). To carry out; to carry out for burial; to bury; to extol, elate, puff up.

effīcio, *ēre, fēcī, fectum*, v. tr. (*ex, fācio*). To finish, accomplish, make, effect, cause, bring about.

effīgies, *ēi, f. (ex, fingo)*. An image.

effūgio, *ēre, fūgi, fūgtum (ex, fūgio)*. To flee from, escape, elude, avoid.

effūgium, *i, n. (effūgio)*. An escape, means of escaping, a place to which to escape.

effundo, *ēre, fūdi, fūsum*, v. tr. (*ex, fundo*). To pour out; to give one's self up to; to give loose to, yield to.

effūsus, *a, um, part. (effundo)*. Lavished; extravagant.

ēgo, *mei*, pers. pron. I.

ē-grēdior, *i, gressus sum*, v. dep. (*grādior*, to go). To go out.

ē-grēgius, *a, um, adj. (grex)*. Distinguished, surpassing, illustrious, eminent.

ē-jīcio, *ēre, jēcī, jectum*, v. tr. (*jācio*). To cast out, discard; to banish.

ē-jūro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*jūro*, to swear). To refuse or reject by an oath; to abjure.

ē-lābor, *i, lapsus sum*, v. dep. (*lābor*, to fall). To glide away; to escape.

ē-lābōro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To make or finish with labor; to labor greatly or diligently.

ēlātus, *a, um, part. See effēro.*

ēlēgantia, *æ, f. (ē, lēgo)*. Elegance, nicety.

ēlēphantus, *i, m.* An elephant.

ē-lēvo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To lighten; to make insignificant; to disparage, undervalue.

ē-līgo, *ēre, lēgi, lectum*, v. tr. (*lēgo*). To pick out, select, choose.

Elis, *īdis, f.* A district of the Peloponnēsus.

ēlōquentia, *æ, f. (e, lōquor)*. Eloquence.

ē-lūceo, *ēre, xi, v. intr. (lux)*. To shine forth, be conspicuous.

ē-lūdo, *ēre, si, sum*, v. tr. To elude, baffle.

ē-mendo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*mendum*, a fault). To free from fault; to correct, amend, improve.

ē-mēreo, *ēre, ui, itum*, v. tr., and **ēmēreor**, *ēri, itus sum*, v. dep. (*mēreo*, to deserve). To serve out; to complete one's term of service.

ē-mētiōr, *tīri, mensus sum*, v. dep. (*mētiōr*, to measure). To measure out.

ē-mīneo, *ēre, ui, v. intr. (mīneo*, to project). To project out; to be conspicuous.

ē-mīnus, adv. (*mānus*). At a distance.

ē-mitto, *ēre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. To send out, send forth; to let escape from; *animam*, to expire, die.

ēmo, *ēre, ēmi, emptum*, v. tr. To take; to buy.

ēnim, conj. (*ē* intens., *nam*). For.

ē-nūmēro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To reckon up; to recount.

eo, *īre, īvi, itum*, v. irr. To go.
eo, adv. Thither, to that place, so far; therefore.

eōdem, adv. To the same place.

Epāmīondas, *a*, m. A native of Thebes in Bœotia.

ĕphēbus, *i*, m. A youth from sixteen to twenty years of age.

Ephēsus, *i*, f. A city of Ionia, in Asia Minor.

ĕphōrus, *i*, m. One of the ephors, or magistrates of Sparta.

Epīgōni, *ōrum*, m. The After-born.

ĕpilōgus, *i*, m. An epilogue.

Epīrus, *i*, f. Epīrus.

ĕpistōla, *a*, f. A letter, epistle.

ĕ-pōto, *āre, āvi, pōtum*, v. tr. To drink out or up.

ĕpōtus, *a, um*, part. See *ĕpōto*.

ĕpūlum, *i, n*; plur. *ĕpūlæ, ārum*, f. A banquet, feast.

ĕques, *itis*, m. and f. in sense, but m. only in gram. construction, (*ĕquus*). A horseman.

ĕquester, or **-tris**, *tris, tre*, adj. (*ĕques*). Belonging to horsemen, equestrian.

Ēquīdem, adv. (*ĕ* intens., *quīdem*). Indeed [used generally with the first person].

Ēquītātus, *us*, m. (*ĕques*). Cavalry.

Ēquus, *i*, m. A horse.

Ērētria, *a*, f. A city of Eubœa, on the Eurīpus.

ergā, prep. with acc. Towards, against.

ergo, conj. Therefore, then.

ĕ-rīgo, *ĕre, rexi, rectum*, v. tr. (*rēgo*). To raise up, set up; to erect, build; to arouse, encourage.

ĕ-rīpio, *ĕre, ui, reptum*, v. tr. (*rāpio*). To take or snatch by force, take away, wrest from.

error, *ōris*, m. (*erro*, to wander). A wandering; mistake, offence.

ĕ-rūdio, *ire, iui (ii), itum*, v. tr. (*rūdis*). To teach, educate, instruct.

ĕrūdītus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*ĕrūdīo*). Learned, skilful.

esca, *a*, f. (*ĕdo*). Food.

ĕ-scendo, *ĕre, di, sum*, v. intr. (*scando*, to climb). To disembark; to ascend, mount up.

ĕ-sūrio, *ire, —, itum*, v. intr. (desid. of *ĕdo*). To be hungry.

ĕt, conj. And; *et — et*, not only — but also; both — and.

ĕtiam, conj. (*et, jam*). And also, likewise, and even; *etiam atque etiam*, again and again; *etiamnum*, still, yet, till now; *etiannunc*, even now; *etiamtum*, even then, still.

ĕtiam-si, conj. Even if, though, although.

Etrūria, *a*, f.* Tuscany, a district of Italy.

et-si, conj. Though, although.

Eubœa, *a*, f. A large island of Greece, now Negropont.

Eumēnes, *is*, m. A king of Pergāmus.

Eumolpīdæ, *ārum*, m. The descendants of Eumolpus, son of Neptune.

Euphrātes, *is*, m. A river of Syria.

Eurōpa, *a*, f. Europe.

Eurȳbiādēs, *is*, m. A king of Sparta.

Eurylōchus, *i*, m. Eurylōchus.

ĕ-vādo, *ĕre, si, sum*, v. intr. To escape, get away.

ĕ-vello, *ĕre, velli (vulsi), vulsum*, v. tr. (*vello*, to pluck). To pluck out.

ĕ-vēnio, *ire, vēni, ventum*, v. intr. To come out; to fall out, happen, come to pass.

ēventus, *us*, *m.* (*ēvēnio*). An occurrence, event, issue, result.

ē-vīto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, *v. tr.* To shun, avoid.

ē-vōco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, *v. tr.* To call out; to summon to appear.

ex, prep. with *abl.* Out, out of, from.

exactio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*extgo*). A driving out; a demanding.

ex-adversum, or **-us**, *adv.* Opposite to; over against.

ex-āgīto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, *v. tr.* (*āgo*). To drive out; to harass.

ex-ānīmo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, *v. tr.* (*ānīmus*). To kill. *Pass.* to die.

ex-ardesco, *ēre, arsi, arsum*, *v. intr.* (*ardeo*, to burn). To be inflamed; to break out.

ex-auctōro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, *v. tr.* (*auctor*). To discharge from service; to dismiss.

ex-cēdo, *ēre, cessi, cessum*, *v. intr.* To go out or away, depart, retire.

excellens, *ntis*, *part.* and *adj.* (*excello*). Excelling, excellent, eminent.

ex-cello, *ēre, ui, sum*, *v. tr.* and *intr.* To excel, surpass; to be eminent.

excelsus, *a, um*, *adj.* (*excello*). Lofty, high.

excīdium, *i, n.* (for *exscidium*, from *exscindo*, to destroy). Overthrow, destruction.

ex-cio, *ire*, and **-cieo**, *iēre, ivi, itum*, *v. tr.* To excite; to call or send for.

ex-cīpio, *ēre, cepi, ceptum*, *v. tr.* (*cāpio*). To take out; to receive, take; to catch.

ex-cīto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, *v. tr.* (freq. of *excio*). To call forth, wake

up, stir up; to excite, arouse, instigate.

ex-clūdo, *ēre, clūsi, clūsum*, *v. tr.* (*claudio*). To shut out.

ex-cōgīto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, *v. tr.* To think; to devise.

ex-cōlo, *ēre, ui, cultum*, *v. tr.* To worship.

ex-crūcio, *āre, āvi, ātum*, *v. tr.* To torment excessively.

excursio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*ex, curro*). A sally; inroad, invasion.

exemplum, *i, n.* (*exīmo*). An example, copy; illustration, fable.

ex-eo, *ire, ivi (ii), itum*, *v. irr.* To go out.

ex-erceo, *ēre, cui, ctum*, *v. tr.* (*arceo*, to shut up). To exercise, train; to practise, use.

exercitatus, *a, um*, *part.* and *adj.* (*exercito*, to practise). Practised, experienced, disciplined.

exercitus, *us, m.* (*exerceo*). An army.

ex-haurio, *ire, hausi, haustum*, *v. tr.* (*haurio*, to draw). To draw or drink out; to empty by drawing; to exhaust, consume.

ex-hērēdo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, *v. tr.* (*hēres*). To disinherit.

ex-hībeo, *ēre, ui, itum*, *v. tr.* (*hābeo*). To hold forth, show, exhibit; to support, sustain.

ex-īgo, *ēre, ēgi, actum*, *v. tr.* (*āgo*). To drive out; to enforce, exact; to spend or pass time; to end.

exīguus, *a, um*, *adj.* (*extgo*). Small, scanty.

exīlium, or **exsīlium**, *i, n.* (*exul*, or *exsul*). Banishment.

exīmius, *a, um*, *adj.* (*exīmo*). Uncommon, extraordinary, distinguished.

ex-īmo, *ēre, ēmi, emptum*, *v. tr.*

(*ěmo*). To take out or away, remove, take off.

ex-inde, adv. After that, then.

ex-istĭmo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ęstĭmo*). To judge, think, suppose, consider; to esteem.

ex-isto, or **-sisto**, *ěre, stĭti, stĭtum*, v. intr. To come forth; to become; to be, exist; to appear.

exĭtium, *i*, n. (*exeo*). Destruction, ruin.

exĭtus; *us*, m. (*exeo*). A going out, issue, end, termination; way of escape.

ex-orno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To fit out, equip, furnish; to adorn.

ex-ōro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To move, prevail upon by entreaty.

expectātio, or **expectātio**, *ōnis*, f. (*expecto*). Expectation, desire.

expecto, or **expecto**, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ex, specto*). To look or wait for; to hope or wish for; to fear; to expect.

ex-pĕdio, *ĭre, ĭvi, ĭtum*, v. tr. and intr. (*pes*). To disentangle, extricate, free; to explain. Impers. *expĕdit*, it is expedient or profitable.

expĕditio, *ōnis*, f. (*expĕdio*). An expedition.

ex-pello, *ěre, pĕli, pulsum*, v. tr. To drive out, expel.

ex-pendo, *ěre, di, sum*, v. tr. To weigh out; to weigh out money in payment; to pay out.

expĕrĭmentum, *i*, n. (*expĕrĭor*). A proof, trial, experiment.

ex-pĕrior, *ĭvi, pertus sum*, v. dep. (*pĕrior*, whence *pĕritus*). To try, prove, put to the test; to find or know by experience.

ex-pers, *tis*, adj. (*pars*). Des- titute, void of.

ex-pĕto, *ěre, ĭvi (ii), ĭtum*, v. tr. and intr. To long for, desire, seek after.

ex-plĭco, *āre, āvi* or *ui, ātum* or *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*plĭco*, to fold). To unfold; to draw out in battle array; to explain.

ex-plōdo, *ěre, si, sum*, v. tr. (*plāudo*, to clap). To drive out or off by clapping; to reject.

ex-plōro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*plōro*, to cry out). To search out, examine carefully, explore.

ex-pōno, *ěre, pōsui, pōsitum*, v. tr. To lay or put out; to disembark; to explain.

ex-porto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To convey out, carry away.

ex-posco, *ěre, pōposci*, v. tr. To ask earnestly, demand urgently.

ex-prĭmo, *ěre, pressi, pressum*, v. tr. (*prĕmo*). To press or squeeze out; to extort; to express; to resemble.

ex-prōbro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*prōbrum*, a shameful act). To upbraid, reproach.

expugnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*expugno*). The taking, carrying, storming.

ex-pugno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To take by assault; to storm; to attack with success; to vanquish, capture.

exsĕquĭę, *ārum*, f. (*ex, sĕquor*). The following out of a corpse; a funeral procession, obsequies.

ex-sisto. See *existo*.

expectātio, *ōnis*, f. (*expecto*). An awaiting, expecting, expectation.

ex-specto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*spĕcio*, to look). To look out, be on the lookout; to watch or wait for.

ex-spĭro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr.

and intr. To breathe out; to breathe one's last.

ex-stinguo, *ĕre, nxi, nctum*, v. tr. (*stinguo*, to quench). To put out, extinguish; to kill, destroy; to put an end to, suppress.

ex-sul, *ũlis*, m. and f. (*ex, solum*). A banished person, an exile.

ex-sulto, *ãre, ãvi, ãtum*, v. intr. (*sãlio*). To jump up; to exult; to revel.

ex-struo, *ĕre, uxi, uctum*, v. tr. (*struo*, to pile up). To pile up, raise; to build, erect.

exta, *õrum*, n. The nobler internal organs of the body, such as the heart, lungs, liver; vitals.

ex-tendo, *ĕre, tendi, tentum* and *tensum*, v. tr. To stretch out; to extend, increase.

externus, *a, um*, adj. (*exter*, outward). Outward, foreign, alien.

extinguo. See *exstinguo*.

extollo, *ĕre* [properly no perfect or supine; but *extũli, elãtum*, from *effero*, having the same meaning, may supply their place], v. tr. To raise up, exalt; to praise.

extra, prep. with acc. Without, opposed to within; beyond, besides, except.

ex-trãho, *ĕre, traxi, tractum*, v. tr. To draw out; to disengage.

extrẽmus, or **extĩmus**, *a, um* [sup. of *exter*, outward], adj. Outermost, last; utmost.

ex-trĩco, *ãre, ãvi, ãtum*, v. tr. (*trĩcã*, trifles). To bring to pass; to produce.

extũli. See *effero*.

exul, or **exsul**, *ũlis*, m. and f. (*ex, solum*). A banished person, an exile.

ex-ũro, *ĕre, ussi, ustum*, v. tr. (*ũro*, to burn). To burn up.

F.

fãbella, *ã*, f. (dim. of *fãbũla*). A short story, a little fable.

fãber, *bri*, m. A workman, smith.

Fãbius, *i*, m. The name of a patrician family in Rome.

fãbũla, *ã* (*for*, to say). A narration, story, tale, fable.

fãcies, *ẽi*, f. Form, figure; face, visage.

fãcile, adv. (*fãcilis*). Easily, readily.

fãcilis, *e*, adj. (*fãcio*). Easy.

fãcĩnus, *õris*, n. (*fãcio*). A deed, action, exploit, either good or bad; a wicked deed; villany.

fãcio, *ĕre, feci, factum*, v. tr. To do, make, cause, effect, perform.

factio, *õnis*, f. (*fãcio*). Faction, party.

factum, *i*, n. (*fãcio*). A deed; an act.

fãcultas, *ãtis*, f. (*fãcio*): Ability, power, opportunity; wealth, riches.

fãex, *fãcis*, f. Grounds, sediment, dregs.

Fãlernus, *a, um*, adj. Falerian; subs., sc. *ãger*. A district at the foot of Mount Massicus, in Campania, celebrated for its wine.

fãllãcia, *ã*, f. (*fãllo*). Deceit.

fãllo, *ĕre, fãfelli, falsum*, v. tr. To deceive; to disappoint.

fãlso, adv. (*fãlsus*). Falsely, vainly.

fãlsus, *a, um*, adj. (*fãllo*). False, deceptive.

fãma, *ã*, f. Report, rumor; fame, reputation, good name.

fãmes, *is*, f. Hunger.

fãmĩlia, *ã*, f. (*fãmũlus*, a servant). The slaves of one master;

household, family; retinue of servants.

fāmiliāris, *e*, adj. (*fāmilia*). Of the family, intimate; *subs.*, a familiar acquaintance, friend; *res familiaris*, property.

fāmiliārītas, *ātis*, f. (*fāmiliāris*). Intimacy.

fārīna, *æ*, f. (*far*, grain). Ground corn, meal, flour.

fas, n. indecl. Divine law, right.

fascis, *is*, m. A bundle, packet, parcel.

fastīdio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. and intr. (*fastīdium*, a loathing). To feel disgust; to despise, loathe, dislike, disdain.

fastīgium, *i*, n. The top, height; exalted rank or dignity.

fātālis, *e*, adj. (*fātum*). Of, or belonging to, fate; destined, fated, fatal.

fātigo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*fātis*, sufficiently, *āgo*). To weary, fatigue, tire.

fātum, *i*, n. (*for*, to say). Lit., that which is said or spoken; the will or command of the gods, fate, destiny.

fautor, *ōris*, m. (*fāveo*, to favor). A favorer, supporter, partisan.

faux, in the sing. only in the abl., *fauce*; plur. *fauces*, *ium*, f. Throat, gullet; appetite.

fāvor, *ōris*, m. (*fāveo*, to favor). Favor, good will.

fāvus, *i*, m. Honey-comb.

fax, *fācis* [wants gen. pl.], f. A torch.

fēlicītas, *ātis*, f. (*fēlix*, happy). Happiness, good fortune.

fēlicīter, adv. (*fēlix*, happy). Auspiciously, happily.

fēmīna, *æ*, f. (stem *FE*, whence

fēcundus, *fēlix*, etc.). A female, a woman.

fēnēstra, *æ*, f. A window.

fēra, *æ*, f. (*fērus*). A wild beast.

fēre, adv. Almost; almost always, generally.

ferme, adv. (*fēre*). Almost, nearly.

fēro, *ferre*, *tūli*, *lātum*, v. irr. To bear, carry; to endure; to tell, report. Pass. *fertur*, it is said.

fērox, *ōcis*, adj. (akin to *fērus*). Fierce, warlike.

ferrum, *i*, n. Iron; a sword.

fērum, *i*, n. (*fērus*). A wild animal.

fērus, *a*, *um*, adj. Wild, cruel, fierce, savage.

fessus, *a*, *um*, adj. Wearied, tired, fatigued; worn out; exhausted.

festīnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*festīno*). A hastening, haste, speed.

festīno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*festīnus*, hasty). To hasten, make haste.

fictīlis, *e*, adj. (*fingo*). Earthen.

fictus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*fingo*). Feigned, fictitious.

fīdēlis, *e*, adj. (*fīdes*). Faithful, trusty.

fīdes, *ēi*, f. Trust in a person or thing; faith, confidence; credit; protection; a promise.

fīdūcia, *æ*, f. (*fīdo*, to trust). Trust, confidence.

fīlia, *æ*, f. A daughter.

fīlius, *i*, voc. *fīli*, m. A son.

fīngo, *ēre*, *nxi*, *fictum*, v. tr. To shape, form, frame, fashion, arrange; to make, devise, contrive; to feign.

fīnio, *īre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*fīnis*). To limit, bound, end.

fīnis, *is*, m. and f. A limit, boundary, end. *Plur.* m. Boundaries, territories, land.

fīnītīmus, *a, um*, adj. (*fīnis*). Bordering upon, neighboring; subs., *fīnītīmi, ōrum*, m. Neighbors.

fīo, *fīeri, factus sum*, pass. of *fācio*. To be made, be done; to happen, become.

fīrmitas, *ātis*, f. (*fīrmus*, firm). Firmness, strength, constancy.

fiscus, *i*, m. A money-basket.

flāgellum, *i*, n. A whip, scourge.

flāgīto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (root FLAG, whence *flagro*). To demand violently, fiercely, or earnestly.

flagro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. To burn, be inflamed with desire.

flamma, *æ*, f. A flame.

Flāminīus, *i*, m. T. Quintus, a Roman consul.

Flāminius, *i*, m. Cāius, a Roman consul.

flātus, *us*, m. (*flo*, to blow). A blowing, blast, gale.

fleo, *ēre, flēvi, flētum*, v. tr. and intr. To weep, lament; to bewail.

flētus, *us*, m. (*fleo*). A weeping, wailing.

flōreo, *ēre, ui*, v. intr. (*flos*). To bloom, blossom; to flourish; to be conspicuous or eminent.

flos, *flōris*, m. A flower; the best part of anything.

flūmen, *inis*, n. (*fluo*, to flow). A river, stream.

fluxus, *us*, m. (*fluo*, to flow). A flowing, flow.

fēdērātus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*fædus*). Allied, confederate.

fædus, *ērīs*, n. A league, treaty, compact.

fædus, *a, um*, adj. Foul, filthy, ugly, detestable, abominable.

fons, *fontis*, m. A spring, fountain.

fōre and **fōrem**, equivalent to *fūtūrus esse* and *essem*, v. def. To be.

fōrensis, *e*, adj. (*fōrum*). Of or pertaining to the forum, or a court of law.

fōris, *is*, more freq. in plur.

fōres, um, m. A door.

forma, *æ*, f. Form, stature, size; beauty.

formīca, *æ*, f. An ant.

formo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*forma*). To shape, fashion, form.

formōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*forma*). Handsome, beautiful.

forsan, adv. (ellip. for *fors, sit, an*). It may be, perhaps.

forte, adv. (*fors*, chance). By chance; perhaps.

fortis, *e*, adj. (*fēro*). Brave, valiant, strong, powerful; stout, vigorous, manly.

fortīter, adv. (*fortis*). Bravely, manfully; strongly.

fortītūdo, *inis*, f. (*fortis*). Bravery, fortitude.

fortuīto, adv. (*forte*). By chance, accidentally.

fortūna, *æ*, f. (*fors*, chance). Fortune, chance, luck; the goddess of fortune.

fōrum, *i*, n. A market-place; court of justice.

fōveo, *ēre, fōvi, fōtum*, v. tr. To warm, keep warm; to cherish.

frango, *ēre, frēgi, fractum*, v. tr. To break; to impair, weaken; to subdue, vanquish; to discourage.

frāter, *tris*, m. A brother.

fraus, *fraudis*, f. Cheating, deceit, fraud.

Frégellæ, ārum, f. A city of the Volsci, in Latium.

frēmo, ěre, ui, itum, v. tr. and intr. To murmur, rage.

frēnum, i [plur. *frēni* and *frēna*], n. A bridle, curb, bit.

frēquens, ntis, adj. Thronged, crowded; frequent.

frēquenter, adv. (*frēquens*). Often, frequently.

frēquento, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (*frēquens*). To frequent, visit often.

frētus, a, um, adj. Trusting to, relying on.

frīgīdus, a, um, adj. (*frīgeo*, to be cold). Cold, cool.

frīgus, ōris, n. Cold, winter.

frīvōlus, a, um, adj. Frivolous, useless, trivial, vain.

frons, ntis, f. The brow; appearance, glance, look.

fructus, us, m. (*fruor*). Fruit; gain, profit, benefit.

frūgālītas, ātis, f. (*frūgālis*, frugal). Frugality; moderation.

fruor, i, itus and fructus sum, v. dep. To enjoy.

frustra, adv. (*fraus*). In vain, to no purpose.

frustror, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. (*frustra*). To disappoint, deceive.

frustum, i, n. A bit, morsel.

frūtēx, icis, m. A shrub, thicket.

fūcus, i, m. A drone bee.

fūga, æ, f. A fleeing, flight.

fūgax, ācis, adj. (*fūgio*). Apt. to flee, flying swiftly.

fūgio, ěre, fūgi, fūgitum, v. intr. To flee, or fly; to take to flight; to shun, avoid.

fūgīto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. and intr. (freq. of *fūgio*). To flee hurriedly, or in confusion.

fūgo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (*fūgio*). To put to flight; to rout.

fulgeo, ěre, fulsi, v. intr. To flash, glitter, shine.

fundāmentum, i, n. (*fundo*, to found). A foundation, groundwork, basis.

fundītus, adv. (*fundus*, bottom). From the very bottom; by the roots; utterly.

fundo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (*fundus*, bottom). To found, build.

fundo, ěre, fūsi, fūsum, v. tr. To pour out, shed; to overthrow, beat, defeat, vanquish, rout.

fūnestus, a, um, adj. (*fūnus*). Fatal; doleful, lamentable; calamitous.

fungor, i, nctus sum, v. dep. To discharge, perform, execute.

funus, ěris, n. A procession; funeral procession; funeral rites.

fur, fūris, m. A thief.

Fūrius, i, m. L. Purpurĕo, a Roman consul.

fūror, ōris, m. (*fūro*, to rage). Raging, rage, madness, fury.

furtīm, adv. (*fur*). Secretly, by stealth,

furtīvus, a, um, adj. (*furtum*). Secret, stealthy.

furtum, i, n. (*fur*). Theft.

fūsus, a, um, part. See *fundo*.

fūtilis, e, adj. (*fundo*). Vain, worthless; babbling.

fūtūrus, a, um, part. See *sum*.

G.

Galli, ōrum, m. Priests of Cybĕle.

Gallia, æ, f. Gaul.

gallīnāceus, a, um, adj. (*gallus*, a cock). Pertaining to poultry; *pullus*, a poultry-cock.

garrūlus, i, m. (*garrus*, to chatter). A prattler.

gaudeo, *ēre, gāvīsus sum* [participles, *gaudens, gāvīsus, gāvīsūrus*], v. semi-dep. To rejoice inwardly.

gaudium, *i, n.* (*gaudeo*). Joy, gladness.

gēlu, *us, m.* Icy coldness, frost, cold.

gēmīnus, *a, um, adj.* Twin-born; double, twofold.

Gemīnus, *i, m.* Cnēius Servilius, a Roman consul.

gēmītus, *us, m.* (*gēmo*, to groan). Shriek, groan, cry.

gemmeus, *a, um, adj.* (*gemma*, a gem). Sparkling like gems.

gēner, *ēri, m.* A son-in-law.

gēnērōsus, *a, um, adj.* (*gēnus*). Of noble birth, eminent.

gēnītor, *ōris, m.* (*gigno*). Father, sire.

gēnītus, *a, um, part.* See *gigno*.

gens, *gentis, f.* (root *GEN*, whence *gigno*). That which belongs together by birth, or descent; a clan, race, nation.

gēnu, *us, n.* The knee.

gēnus, *ēris, n.* Birth, descent, race, origin; noble birth; manner, style, kind, class.

gēro, *ēre, gessi, gestum, v. tr.* To bear, carry, wear, have; to conduct, manage, carry on, transact, wage; *rem bene*, to be successful; *rem male*, to be unsuccessful.

gigno, *ēre, gēnuī, gēvītum, v. tr.* To beget, bear, bring forth, produce.

glādius, *i, m.* A sword.

glisco, *ēre, v. intr.* To grow up, rise up.

glōria, *a, f.* Glory, renown, honor, fame.

glōrior, *āri, ātus sum, v. dep.*

(*glōria*). To glory, boast, vaunt, pride one's self on anything.

glōriōsus, *a, um, adj.* (*glōria*). Glorious, famous, renowned.

gnārus, *a, um, adj.* (akin to *nosco*). Knowing, acquainted with.

Gordium, *i, n.* A city of Great Phrygia.

Gordius, *i, m.* A king of Gordium.

Gorgias, *a, m.* One of Alexander's officers.

Gortynii, *ōrum, m.* The inhabitants of Gortyna, a city of Crete.

Gracchus, *i, m.* Ti. Semprōnius, a Roman consul, slain by Hannibal.

grācūlus, *i, m.* A jackdaw.

grādus, *us, m.* (*grādior*, to go). A step; position, rank.

Grāci, *ōrum, m.* The Greeks.

Grācia, *a, f.* Greece.

Grācus, *a, um, adj.* (*Grāius*). Belonging to Greece, Greek.

Grājus, *a, um, adj.* Grecian, of or pertaining to Greece.

grānum, *i, n.* A grain; small seed, kernel.

grāte, *adv.* (*grātus*). With pleasure, willingly, thankfully.

grātia, *a, f.* (*grātus*). Favor, esteem, influence, thanks, gratitude, return; *grātiā*, *abl.*, for the sake of.

grātis, *adv.* (*grātia*). Freely.

grātūlātiō, *ōnis, f.* (*grātūlor*, to congratulate). Congratulation.

grātus, *a, um, adj.* Grateful, thankful; beloved, dear, acceptable, pleasing.

grāvis, *e, adj.* Heavy, grievous, great, painful, severe, important.

grāvīter, *adv.* (*grāvis*). Heavily, severely, vehemently.

grāvo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*grāvis*). To load heavily; to burden.

grex, *grēgis*, m. A herd, flock.

Grȳnium, *i*, n. A fort in Phrygia.

grus, or **gruis**, *is*, f. A crane.

gubernātor, *ōris*, m. (*gubernō*, to steer). A pilot, steersman.

gūla, *æ*, f. The gullet, throat.

gusto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*gustus*, a tasting). To taste.

H.

hābeo, *ēre, ui, itum*, v. tr. To have, possess; to suppose; to consider, regard, esteem.

hābitō, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (freq. of *hābeo*). To dwell; to inhabit.

hābitus, *us*, m. (*hābeo*). Habit, dress, attire; position, condition.

hāc, adv. (abl. of *hic*, sc. *viā*). By this way.

Hādrāmētum. See *Adrāmētum*.

hæreo, *ēre, hæsi, hæsum*, v. intr. To stick fast.

Hālicarnāsius, *a, um*, adj. Of Halicarnassus.

Hāmilcar, *āris*, m. A Carthaginian general, father of Hannibal.

Hannibal, *ālis*, m. Hannibal.

Hammon, or **Ammon**, *ōnis*, m. An appellation of Jupiter, worshipped in Africa under the form of a ram.

Hasdrūbal, or **Asdrūbal**, *ālis*, m. A Carthaginian general.

hastile, *is*, n. (*hasta*, a spear). The shaft of a spear; spear, rod.

haud, adv. Not at all, not.

haustus, *us*, m. (*haurio*, to draw). A drawing; draught.

Hellespontus, *i*, m. The Hellespont, *i. e.*, the Sea of Helle, now the Dardanelles.

hēdēra, *æ*, f. Ivy.

hēmērōdrōmus, *i*, m. A post, day-courier.

Hēphæstion, *ōnis*, m. A favorite general of Alexander the Great.

herba, *æ*, f. Grass, herbage.

Hercūle, interj. By Hercules!

Hercūles, *is*, m. I. Hercules, son of Jupiter and Alcēmē. II. Son of Alexander and Barsine.

hērēditas, *ātis*, f. (*hēres*). An inheritance.

hēres, *ēdis*, m. and f. An heir, heiress.

Herma, and **Hermes**, *æ*, m. A statue of Mercury.

hēros, *ōis*, m. A demi-god, hero.

heu, interj. O! ah! alas!

heus, interj. Ho! ho there! holloa!

Hiacensānæ, *ārum*, m. The Hiacensānæ.

hic, **hæc**, **hoc**, dem. pron. This, he, she, it.

hīc, adv. (*hic*). Here, here-upon.

hiems, *ēmis*, f. Winter.

hīlārītas, *ātis*, f. (*hīlāris*, cheerful). Cheerfulness, mirth, merriment.

hinc, adv. (*hic*). From this place, hence; from this cause.

Hippōnicus, *i*, m. An Athenian.

hircus, *i*, m. A he-goat.

Hispania, *æ*, f. Spain; *Citērior*, on this side of the Ebro; *Ultērior*, on the farther side; hence, frequently in the plural, as consisting of two parts.

Hister. See *Ister*.

Histiaeus, i, m. A native of Milētus.

histōria, æ, f. History; story.

histōricus, i, m. An historian.

hōdie, adv. (hoc, die). To-day.

hædus, i, m. A kid.

hōmo, inis, m. and f. in sense, but m. only in construction (perhaps from *hūmus*, earth). A man or woman, a human being.

hōnestus, a, um, adj. (hōnor). Honorable, respectable.

hōnor, or -os, ōris, m. Honor, respect, esteem; public office.

hordeum, i, n. Barley.

horrendus, a, um, adj. (horreo, to bristle). Dreadful, frightful.

hortor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. To encourage, cheer, exhort; to advise.

hortus, i, m. A garden.

hospes, itis, m. and f. A host; guest; stranger, foreigner.

hospitium, i, n. (hospes). Friendship arising from mutual hospitality; an inn, place of lodging.

hostia, æ, f. (hostio, to strike). A victim, sacrifice; an animal sacrificed.

hostilis, e, adj. (hostis). Of or belonging to an enemy, hostile.

hostis, is, m. and f. An enemy; originally, a stranger.

huc, adv. (hic). Hither, to this, to this place.

hūmānitas, ātis, f. (hūmānus). Human nature, humanity, politeness; learning.

hūmānus, a, um, adj. (hōmo). Of or belonging to man, human.

hūmīlis, e, adj. (hūmus, earth). Low, humble; mean, poor.

hūmo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (hūmus, earth). To bury, inter.

hydrus, i, m. A water-snake.

Hyrcaenia, æ, f. Hyrcania, a country bordering on the Caspian sea.

I.

ibi, adv. (is). There, in that place; then, thereupon.

ico, ěre, ici, ictum, v. tr. To strike; *fædus*, to make or conclude a treaty.

idem, eādem, idem, dem. pron. (*is, dem*). The same.

identidem, adv. (idem—idem). Repeatedly, several times over.

id-eo, adv. (is, lit. this for this). For this reason, therefore.

idōneus, a, um, adj. Fit, proper, suitable.

igītur, conj. Therefore, then, accordingly.

ignārus, a, um, adj. (in, gnārus). Ignorant of a thing, not knowing it.

ignis, is, m. Fire, lightning.

ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (ignārus). Not to know, be ignorant of.

ignosco, ěre, nōvi, nōtum, v. tr. (in, nosco). To pardon, overlook.

ignōtus, a, um, adj. (in, nosco). Unknown; not knowing, ignorant; strange.

Ilium, i, n. A poetical name for Troja, Troy.

illācrīmo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr., and illācrīmor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. (in, lācrīmo). To bewail, lament.

ille, illa, illud, dem. pron. That; he, she, it.

illīcio, ěre, lexi, lectum, v. tr. (in, lācio, to draw gently). To entice, allure.

illūdo, ěre, si, sum, v. tr. and

intr. (*in, lūdo*). To make sport of; to mock.

illustris, e, adj. (*in, lūstro*). Lighted up; distinguished, famous, illustrious, conspicuous.

illustro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (*illustris*). To make light; to render famous, renowned, illustrious; to make clear or evident, illustrate.

Illyricus, a, um, adj. (*Illyrii*). Of, or belonging to, the Illyrians, Illyrian.

Illyrii, ōrum, m. A people on the Adriatic, in the modern Dalmatia and Albania.

īmāgo, ūnis, f. (root *īm*, whence *īmītor*). An image, picture, likeness, representation.

imbellis, e, adj. (*in, bellum*). Unwarlike, unfit for war.

imber, bris, m. Rain, pelting or pouring rain.

īmītor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. (root *īm*, whence *īmāgo*). To imitate.

immānis, e, adj. (*in, mā*, whence *magnus*). Huge, immense, great; loud.

immēmor, ōris, adj. (*in, mēmōr*). Unmindful, not thinking.

immērens, ntis, adj. (*in, mēreo*, to deserve). Undeserving; unworthy of punishment.

immisceo, ēre, scui, xtum or stum, v. tr. (*in, misceo*). To mingle with.

immitto, ēre, mīsi, missum v. tr. (*in, mitto*). To send, let, or drive in, throw in; to cast at; *se immittere*, to let one's self down in; to rush.

immōdērātus, a, um, adj. (*in, mōdēro*, to moderate). Without bounds or moderation, excessive.

immōdestia, æ, f. (*in, mōdes-*

tia). Want of modesty or moderation; insubordination.

immōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (*in, mōla*, a sacrificial cake). To sprinkle a victim with the salted cake; to offer in sacrifice; to sacrifice.

immortālis, e, adj. (*in, mortālis*). Deathless, undying, immortal.

immūnitas, ātis, f. (*immūnis*, exempt). Freedom or exemption from public burdens, services, or charges; immunity.

immūtābilis, e, adj. (*mūtābilis*, changeable). Unchangeable, immutable.

impātienter, adv. (*impātens*, impatient). Impatiently, unwillingly.

impēdio, īre, īvi, itum, v. tr. (*in, pes*). To entangle, encumber, hinder.

impello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, v. tr. (*in, pello*). To drive or push forward, impel; to incite.

impendeo, ēre, v. intr. (*in, pendo*). To hang over, impend.

impensa, æ, f. (*in, pendo*). Outlay, cost, expense.

impense, adv. (*in, pendo*). At great cost.

impērātor, ōris, m. (*impēro*). A commander-in-chief, generalissimo.

impērātum, i, n. (*impēro*). The command of a general; peremptory command.

impērītus, a, um, adj. (*in, pērītus*, skilled). Unskilful, inexperienced.

impērīum, i, n. (*impēro*). Command, order, authority, sovereignty, empire; military command, sway, dominion.

impēro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr.

(*in, pāro*). To command, order, rule over.

impētro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*in, pātro*, to bring to pass). To obtain, accomplish; to procure, get granted.

impētus, *us*, m. (*in, pēto*). An attack, assault; vehemence.

impingo, *ēre, pēgi, pactum*, v. tr. (*in, pango*, to fasten). To dash against; to throw, cast.

impleo, *ēre, ēvi, ētum*, v. tr. (*in, pleo*, obs., to fill). To fill up, fill full.

impōno, *ēre, pōsui, pōsitum*, v. tr. (*in, pōno*). To place or put upon.

imprīmis, adv. (*in, primus*). In the first place, chiefly, especially.

imprōbitas, *ātis*, f. (*imprōbus*). Dishonesty, knavery.

imprōbus, *a, um*; adj. (*in, prōbus*, upright). Wicked, base; furious, ravenous, violent.

imprūdēns, *ntis*, adj. (*in, prūdens*). Imprudent, inconsiderate.

imprūdentē, adv. (*imprūdens*). Heedlessly, ignorantly.

imprūdentia, *æ, f.* (*imprūdens*). Want of knowledge or foresight; imprudence, unskillfulness.

impūdēns, *ntis*, adj. (*in, pūdet*). Shameless, impudent.

impudentia, *æ, f.* (*impūdēns*). Shamelessness, impudence.

impūgno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*in, pugno*). To fight against; to attack.

impulsus, *a, um*, part. See *impello*.

impūne, adv. (*in, pæna*). Without punishment, with impunity.

īmus, *a, um*, adj. See *infērus*.

īn, prep. with acc. and abl. When joined with the acc. it

means, into; with the abl., in or among.

īnānis, *e*, adj. Empty, groundless, vain; fruitless; frivolous, insignificant.

īncassum, adv. (*in, cassus*, kin. with *cārus*). In vain, vainly.

īn-cautus, *a, um*, adj. (*cāveo*). Off one's guard, unwary.

īncendium, *i*, n. (*īncendo*). Fire, conflagration.

īn-cendo, *ēre, di, sum*, v. tr. (*cādeo*, to light). To set on fire, kindle, burn; to inflame.

īnceptum, *i*, n. (*īncīpio*). A beginning, undertaking.

īn-certus, *a, um*, adj. Uncertain.

īnchoo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To begin, commence.

īn-cīdo, *ēre, cīdi, cāsum*, v. intr. (*cādo*). To fall into or upon; to fall in with; to meet; to happen, occur.

īn-cīdo, *ēre, cīdi, cīsum*, v. tr. (*cādo*). To cut, carve, engrave.

īn-cīpio, *ēre, cēpi, ceptum*, v. tr. (*cāpio*). To begin, attempt.

īn-cīto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To set in rapid motion; to rouse, excite, spur on.

īnclītus, and **-ītus**, *a, um*, adj. Celebrated, renowned, famous, illustrious.

īn-cognītus, *a, um*, adj. (*cognosco*). Unknown, unheard of.

īncōla, *æ, m.* (*īncōlo*). An inhabitant.

īn-cōlo, *ēre, cōlui*, v. tr. To inhabit.

īn-cōlūmis, *e*, adj. (obs. adj. *cālāmīs, cādo*, whence *cālāmītis*). Unimpaired, safe, sound, entire, uninjured.

īn-commōdum, *i*, n. Disadvantage, loss, inconvenience.

in-convēniens, *-ientis*, adj. (*convēnio*). Not accordant, unsuitable, dissimilar.

in-crēdībīlis, *e*, adj. (*crēdo*). Incredible, not to be believed, extraordinary.

in-crēpo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, and *ui, itum*, v. tr. (*crēpo*, to rattle). To chide, rebuke, blame.

in-cresco, *ēre, crēvi*, v. intr. To grow, increase.

in-cūnābūla, *ōrum*, n. (*cūnā*, a cradle). Birth-place, cradle.

inde, adv. (*is*). From that place, thence; then, thereupon.

in-dēcōrus, *a, um*, adj. (*dēcor*, comeliness). Unbecoming, unseemly, shameful.

India, *ae, f*. India, a country extending from the Indus to China.

indīcium, *i*, n. (*index*, the pointer). Information, discovery, disclosure, sign, mark.

indīco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*index*, the pointer). To show, point out.

in-dīco, *ēre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To declare, proclaim; to denounce.

indīdem, adv. (*inde, idem*). From the same place.

indīgeo, *ēre, ui*, v. intr. (*in, ēgeo*, to be in want). To want, stand in need of.

indignātio, *ōnis, f*. (*indignor*). Displeasure, indignation.

indigne, adv. (*indignus*). With displeasure.

in-dignor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*indignus*). To be angry or displeased at.

in-dignus, *a, um*, adj. Unworthy, undeserving.

in-dōlesco, *ēre, dōlui*, no supine, v. intr. (incept. of *dōleo*). To begin to feel pain; to ache.

in-dūbītātus, *a, um*, adj. (*dūbītō*). Undoubted, certain.

in-dūco, *ēre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To bring in or to a place; to spread over, overlay; to persuade.

indulgentia, *ae, f*. (*indulgens*, indulgent). Indulgence, gentleness.

in-dūro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*dūrus*). To make hard, harden.

Indus, *i, m*. The river Indus.

Indus, *a, um*, adj. (*India*). Of, or belonging to, India, Indian; subs., *Indi, ōrum*, m. The inhabitants of India, Indians.

industria, *ae, f*. Diligence, assiduity, industry.

inēdia, *ae, f*. (*in, ēdo*). A not eating, abstaining from food, fasting, hunger.

in-eo, *ire, ivi (ii), itum*, v. intr. To go into, enter upon, begin; *consilium*, to form a scheme or resolution; *gratiam*, to obtain favor.

inermis, *e*, and **-mus**, *a, um*, adj. (*in, arma*). Unarmed, without weapons, defenceless.

iners, *rtis, adj*. (*in, ars*). Powerless, feeble, helpless; idle, lazy.

infāmia, *ae, f*. (*infāmis*). Ill report, ill fame, disgrace, infamy, dishonor.

infāmis, *e*, adj. (*in, fāma*). Infamous, disgraceful.

infāmo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*infāmis*). To defame, slander.

in-fans, *ntis, m*. and *f*. (*for*, to speak). That which cannot speak, an infant.

infectus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*in, fācio*). Not done, unfinished.

in-fēlix, *icis, adj*. (*fēlix*, happy). Unhappy, wretched.

infērus, *a, um*; comp. *infērior*,

sup. *infimus* or *imus*; adj. What is below, the lower; subs., *infēri* (sc. *di*). The gods below.

infērior, *ius*, gen. *ōris*, adj. comp. of *infērus*. Lower.

in-fēro, *ferre, tūli, illātum*, v. irr. To carry in, bring to a place, to bring; to bury; *inferre bellum*, to make war upon.

infestus, *a, um*, adj. (*in, fendo*, to ward off). Hostile, inimical.

in-fīdus, *a, um*, adj. Not to be trusted, faithless, treacherous.

infimus, *a, um*. See *infērus*.

infirmītas, *ātis*, f. (*infirmus*). Want of strength, weakness.

in-firmus, *a, um*, adj. (*firmus*, firm). Weak, feeble; fickle.

infītiās, f. used only in the acc. plur. and always joined with *ire* (*in, fāteor*). A denial; *ire infītiās*, to deny.

infītor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*infītiās*). To deny.

in-flo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To blow into or upon; to blow up, inflate.

in-fluo, *ēre, xi, xum*, v. intr. (*fluo*, to flow). To flow or run into.

infūla, *æ*, f. A band, fillet.

in-fundo, *ēre, fūdi, fūsum*, v. tr. To pour in, into, or upon.

in-fusco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*fuscus*, dark). To darken, obscure, sully, stain, tarnish.

in-gēmo, *ēre, ui*, v. tr. and intr. (*gēmo*, to groan). To groan at; to moan over, lament, bewail.

ingēnium, *i*, n. (*in, gigno*). Innate or natural quality; talents, ability, genius, capacity.

ingens, *ntis*, sup. wanting, adj. (*in, not, and root GEN*). Huge, vast, great, monstrous.

in-gēro, *ēre, gessi, gestum*, v. tr. To carry into; *se ingerere*,

to betake one's self, or rush, to a place.

ingrātiis, abl. as adv. (*in, grātia*). In spite of; against one's will.

in-grātus, *a, um*, adj. Ungrateful.

in-grēdiōr, *i, essus sum*, v. dep. (*grādiōr*, to go). To go into; to enter.

in-īmīcus, *i, m. (āmīcus)*. An enemy.

in-īmīcus, *a, um*, adj. (*āmīcus*). Unfriendly, hostile.

inītio, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*inītiūm*). To begin; to initiate, consecrate.

inītiūm, *i, n. (inē)*. A beginning.

in-jācio, *ēre, jēci, jectum*, v. tr. (*jācio*). To throw in; to inspire, infuse.

injūria, *æ*, f. (*in, jus*). Injury, wrong; damage.

injuste, adv. (*injustus*). Unjustly, wrongfully.

in-justus, *a, um*, adj. Unjust; cruel.

in-nōcens, *ntis*, adj. Innocent, harmless.

innōcentia, *æ*, f. (*innōcens*). Innocence, integrity.

in-nōtesco, *ēre, ui*, v. intr. (in-cep. of *nosco*). To become known or noted.

in-noxius, *a, um*, adj. (*noxius*, harmful). Harmless, innocent.

inōpia, *æ*, f. (*inops*). Want, indigence, poverty.

in-ops, *ōpis*, adj. Helpless; needy, poor.

inprimis. See *imprimis*.

inquam, or **inquo**, *is, it*, v. def. To say.

inquīno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To befoul, defile.

in-sciens, *ntis*, adj. (*scio*). Not knowing, ignorant.

in-scientia, *æ*, f. (*in-sciens*). Ignorance, unskilfulness.

in-scius, *a, um*, adj. (*scio*). Not knowing, ignorant; unawares.

in-scribo, *ëre, psi, ptum*, v. tr. To inscribe, mark.

in-sëquor, *i, cütus sum*, v. dep. To follow after.

in-sëro, *ëre, ui, tum*, v. tr. (*sëro*, to join). To put, bring, or introduce into; to insert.

in-servio, *ïre, ïri, itum*, v. tr. and intr. To serve, attend to.

in-sidiæ, *ärum*, f. (*in, sëdeo*). An ambush, ambuscade; snares.

in-sidiör, *äri, ätus sum*, v. dep. (*in-sidiæ*). To lie in wait.

in-siguis, *e*, adj. (*in, signum*). Distinguished by a mark, remarkable, prominent, distinguished.

in-silio, *ïre, ui or ii, sultum*, v. intr. (*sälio*). To leap upon.

in-sölens, *ntis*, adj. (*söleo*). Insolent, proud, conceited.

in-sölentia, *æ*, f. (*in-sölens*). A not being accustomed to a thing; insolence, haughtiness, disdain.

in-sölitus, *a, um*, adj. (*söleo*). Unaccustomed, unusual, strange.

in-spicio, *ëre, exi, ectum*, v. tr. (*spëcio*, to look). To look into.

instauro, *äre, ävi, ätum*, v. tr. To renew, celebrate anew.

in-stinguo, *ëre, nxi, nctum*, v. tr. (*stinguo*, to quench). To instigate, incite.

in-stituo, *ëre, ui, ütum*, v. tr. (*stätuo*). To place into; to begin, institute; to appoint, ordain; to resolve.

institütum, *i*, n. (*instituo*). A purpose, mode of life, manners, institution.

in-sto, *äre, stiti, stitum* and

stätum, v. intr. To press on, urge; to be at hand, impend.

instrümentum, *i*, n. (*instruo*). An implement of any kind; instrument.

in-struo, *ëre, uxi, ctum*, v. tr. (*struo*, to pile up). To furnish with necessaries; to prepare; to draw up; to equip, build.

in-suëtus, *a, um*, adj. (*suesco*, to be wont). Unaccustomed, unwonted, unusual.

iusüla, *æ*, f. An island.

in-sum, *esse, fui*, v. irr. To be in or within.

intëger, *gra, grum*, adj. (*in, tango*). Untouched, unhurt, fresh; *ex integro*, anew, afresh.

intellïgo, *ëre, lexi, lectum*, v. tr. (*inter, lëgo*). To understand, be sensible of; to know.

in-tempërans, *ntis*, adj. (*tempëro*). Intemperate, violent.

intempëranter, adv. (*intempërans*). Immoderately.

intempërantia, *æ*, f. (*intempërans*). Intemperance, violence.

in-tempëries, *ëi*, f. (*tempëro*). Intemperateness, intemperance.

in-tempestïve, adv. (*tempus*). Unseasonably, in an untimely manner.

in-tendo, *ëre, di, tum* and *sum*, v. tr. To direct; to turn; to stretch, strain.

in-tento, *äre, ävi, ätum*, v. tr. (*tendo*). To threaten.

inter, prep. usually with two sing. accusatives or a plural acc. Between, among, at.

inter-cido, *ëre, cidi, cisum*, v. tr. (*cædo*). To cut asunder; to cut down.

inter-clüdo, *ëre, clüsi, clüsum*, v. tr. (*claudio*). To cut off; to stop, hinder.

inter-dīco, *ēre, dixi, dictum*, v. tr. To forbid.

interdictum, *i, n. (interdīco)*. Prohibition.

inter-diu, adv. In the day time.

inter-dum, adv. Sometimes, in the mean time.

intēr-ea, adv. (*is*). Meanwhile, in the mean time.

intēr-eo, *īre, īvi (ii), ūtum*, v. irr. To perish, die, be lost.

interfactor, *ōris, m. (interficio)*. A slayer, murderer.

inter-ficio, *ēre, fēcī, fectum*, v. tr. (*fācio*). To slay, kill, murder, destroy.

intēr-im, adv. (*-im, for eum*). Meanwhile, in the mean time:

intēr-īmo, *ēre, ēmi, emptum*, v. tr. (*ēmo*). To take away; to kill.

intērior, *ius, gen. ōris; sup. intīmus*, adj. (*inter*). Inner, interior.

intērītus, *us, m. (intēreo)*. Destruction, ruin, death.

inter-jicio, *ēre, jēcī, jectum*, v. tr. (*jācio*). To throw between.

inter-mitto, *ēre, mīsī, missum*, v. tr. and intr. To leave off; to discontinue.

inter-nēcīvus, *a, um, adj. (nex)*. Deadly, murderous, destructive.

inter-nuntius, *i, m.* A messenger that goes between two parties; a go-between.

inter-pōno, *ēre, pōsui, pōstūm*, v. tr. To put in or between; to interpose, allege.

interrōgātio, *ōnis, f. (interrōgo)*. A questioning, interrogation.

inter-rōgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To ask, inquire.

in-tēro, *ēre, trīvi, trītum*, v. tr. (*tēro, to rub*). To bruise, mince.

inter-sēro, *ēre, ūi, rtum*, v. tr. (*sēro, to join*). To insert; to allege.

inter-sum, *esse, fui*, v. irr. To be present; to engage, take part in; to differ.

inter-vēnio, *īre, vēni, ventum*, v. intr. To come between, interpose; to hinder, prevent.

interventus, *us, m. (interrēnio)*. A coming between, intervention.

intīmus, *a, um, sup. of intērior*, adj. Innermost, inmost, familiar.

intra, prep. with acc. (*intērā, sc. parte*). In the middle, within.

intrītus, *a, um, part. Sec intēro*.

intro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*intra*). To go or walk into, enter.

intro-eo, *īre, īvi (ii), ūtum*, v. irr. (*intro, within*). To go in or into; to enter.

introītus, *us, m. (introeo)*. An entrance.

in-tueor, *ēri, tūtus or ūtus sum*, v. dep. To look into, examine; to consider, regard; to see, behold.

in-ūtilis, *e, adj.* Useless, un-serviceable, unprofitable, hurtful.

in-vādo, *ēre, sī, sum*, v. intr. To come into; to rush upon, assail, assault, attack; to seize, take possession of.

in-vēho, *ēre, vevi, rectum*, v. tr. To carry or bear into a place; to import, carry in; to inveigh against. *Pass.* To ride, sail, fly to a place.

in-vēnio, *īre, vēni, ventum*, v. tr. To find, discover, invent.

in-vicem, adv. (*viceis*). By turns, one after another.

in-victus, *a, um, part. and adj. (vinco)*. Unconquered, invincible.

invidia, *æ, f.* (*in, video*). Envy, spite, hatred, odium, ill-will; evil report.

invidiōse, *adv.* (*invidiōsus*). Invidiously, odiously.

invidiōsus, *a, um, adj.* (*invidia*). Full of envy, hateful, odious.

in-violātus, *a, um, part. and adj.* (*violō*). Inviolated, unhurt.

invisus, *a, um, adj.* (*in, video*). Odious, hated, detested.

invito, *āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr.* To invite; to entertain.

invitus, *a, um, adj.* Unwilling, reluctant.

in-vocātus, *a, um, (vōco), adj.* Uninvited, unbidden.

in-vōlvo, *ēre, vi, vūtum, v. tr.* (*volvo, to roll*). To roll to, or upon; to wrap up in, envelop.

Iollas, *æ, m.* A son of Antipater, one of the conspirators against Alexander.

Iōnes, *um, m.* Ionians.

Iōnia, *æ, f.* A country in Asia Minor, between Æolis and Caria.

ipse, *a, um, dem. pron.* (*is, and the affix -pse*). Himself, herself, itself; he, she, it; just.

ira, *æ, f.* Anger, wrath, rage.

irācunde, *adv.* (*irācundus*). Angrily, passionately.

irācundus, *a, um, adj.* (*ira*). Angry, wrathful, passionate.

irascor, *i, ātus sum, v. dep.* (*ira*). To be angry, be in a passion.

irātus, *a, um, part.* See *irascor*.

irrideo, *ēre, risi, risum, v. tr. and intr.* (*in, video*). To laugh at; to mock, ridicule, laugh to scorn.

irrigō, *āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr.* (*in, rigō, to water*). To draw or conduct water, or anything liquid, to a place; to water, irrigate.

irrito, *āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr.* To excite, irritate, provoke, anger, enrage.

irritus, *a, um, adj.* (*in, ratūsus, reor*). Not ratified; vain, of no effect.

is, ea, id, *dem. pron.* He, she, it; this, that; such.

iste, *a, ud, dem. pron.* (*is, -te*). This, that.

Ister, or **Hister**, *tri, m.* The name which the Danube takes, from the Savus to its mouth.

ita, *adv.* (*is, -ta*). So, thus.

Itālia, *æ, f.* Italy.

ita-que, *conj.* And so, and thus; therefore.

item, *adv.* (*is*). Also, likewise, after the same manner.

īter, *itineris, n. (eo)*. A journey, march; a road.

itērāto, *adv.* (*itēro, to repeat*). Again, once more.

itērum, *adv.* (*is, with comparative suffix*). Again, the second time.

J.

jāceo, *ēre, cui, cītum, v. intr.* (*jācio*). To be thrown or cast down; to lie.

jācio, *ēre, jēci, jactum, v. tr.* To throw, cast.

jacto, *āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr.* (*freq. of jācio*). To throw, cast; to throw out; to toss to and fro; to say, boast.

jācūlum, *i, n. (jācio)*. A javelin, dart.

jam, *adv.* Now, at the time, already; *jam-jam* or *jamjam*, just now, already.

jam-prīdem, *adv.* Already, a long time ago.

jānuā, *æ, f. (Jānus, the sun-god)*. A gate, entrance.

jējūnus, *a, um*, adj. Fasting, hungry; poor, mean, insignificant.

jōcor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*jōcus*). To jest, joke.

jōcūlāris, *e*, adj. (*jōcus*). Facetious, laughable, droll, merry.

jōcus, *i. m.*, plur. *jōci* and *jōca, ōrum*, *m.*, and *n.* A joke, jest.

jūbeo, *ēre, jussi, jussum*, v. tr. To order, command, charge, tell, bid; to ratify, decree.

jūcundus, *a, um*, adj. (*jōcus*). Pleasant, agreeable, delightful.

jūdex, *icis*, *m.* and *f.* (*jūdīco*). A judge.

jūdīcium, *i*, *n.* (*jūdex*). A judgment, opinion.

jūdīco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*jus, dīco*). To judge, decide, give sentence.

jūgum, *i*, *n.* (*jungo*). A yoke; a bond of slavery.

jungo, *ēre, junxi, junctum*, v. tr. To yoke; to join together.

jūnior, comp. of *jūvēnis*.

Jūno, *ōnis*, *f.* The goddess Juno, daughter of Saturn, sister and wife of Jupiter.

Jūpīter, *Jōvis*, *m.* Jupiter, son of Saturn, brother and husband of Juno, the chief god among the Romans.

jurgium, *i*, *n.* (*jurgo*, to quarrel). Strife, dispute, contention.

jūro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*jus*). To take an oath, swear; to conspire.

jus, *jūris*, *n.* (akin to *jūbeo*). Right, law.

jus-jūrandum, *jūrisjūrandi*, *n.* (*jūro*). An oath.

justītia, *e*, *f.* (*justus*). Justice.

justus, *a, um*, adj. (*jus*). Just, honest, lawful, proper.

jūvencus, *i*, *m.* (*jūvēnis*). A young bullock, a steer.

jūvēnis, *e*, comp. *jūnior*, sup.

supplied by *mēntimus nātu*, adj. Young, youthful. *Subs.* A young person, a young man.

jūventus, *ūtis*, *f.* (*jūvēnis*). The age of youth.

juxta, prep. with acc. (*jungo*). Near to, nigh, according to.

L.

L., abbrev. of *Lūcius*.

Lābeo, *ōnis*, *m.* Quintus Fabius, a Roman consul.

lābor, *ōris*, *m.* Labor, toil; distress.

lābōriōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*lābor*). Laborious, toiling.

lābōro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*lābor*). To work at; to toil, labor.

Lācēdāemon, *ōnis*, *f.* Lacedæmon, called likewise Sparta, the capital of Laconia, a country of the Peloponnēsus.

Lācēdāemōnius, *a, um*, adj. (*Lācēdāemon*). Lacedæmonian, Spartan. *Subs.* *Lācēdāemōnii, ōrum*, *m.* The Lacedæmonians, Spartans.

lācēro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*lācer*, mangled). To tear in pieces; to mangle.

lācertus, *i. m.* The upper arm, the arm.

lācesso, *ēre, ēvi (ii), itum*, v. tr. (intens. of *lācio*, to entice). To excite, provoke, attack, assail; to plague, vex, annoy.

Lāco, or **Lācon**, *ōnis*, *m.* An inhabitant of Laconia, a country in the Peloponnēsus.

lācrīma, *e*, *f.* A tear.

lācrīmo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. (*lācrīma*). To shed tears; to weep.

lācus, *us*, *m.* A lake.

lædo, *ĕre, læsi, læsum*, v. tr. To injure, harm, hurt, vex.

lætītia, *æ, f. (lætus)*. Joy, gladness, pleasure, delight, mirth.

lætor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*lætus*). To rejoice.

lætus, *a, um*, adj. Joyful, cheerful.

lævus, *a, um*, adj. Left, on the left hand; (by the Greeks in taking omens), unlucky; (by the Romans), lucky.

lāgōna, *æ, f.* A flask, flagon, bottle.

Lamāchus, *i, m.* An Athenian general.

lambo, *ĕre, bi, bītum*, v. tr. To lick, lap, taste.

Lamprus, *i, m.* A Greek musician.

Lampsācus, *i, f.*, or **-um, i, n.** A town in Mysia, on the Hellespont.

lāniger, *gĕri, m. (lāna, wool, gĕro)*. The wool-bearer, sheep.

lānius, *i, m. (lānio, to tear to pieces)*. A butcher.

lāpīdeus, *a, um*, adj. (*lāpis*). Of stone.

lāpis, *īdis, m.* A stone.

lāqueus, *i, m.* A noose, snare.

Lār, *āris, plur. Lāres, um* and **īum, m.** Tutelar deities, household gods, Lares.

largītio, *ōnis, f. (largior, to give bountifully)*. Liberality, prodigality; bribery.

largus, *a, um*, adj. Bountiful, plentiful, abundant.

lāte, adv. (*lātus*). Far and wide.

lāteo, *ĕre, ui*, v. intr. To lie hid or concealed.

lātro, *ōnis, m.* A robber, highwayman.

lātus, *a, um*, adj. Broad, large.

laudābīlis, *e, adj. (laudo)*. Praiseworthy, commendable.

laudo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*laus*). To praise, commend, eulogize.

laurea, *æ, f. (laurus, sc. arbor)*. The laurel tree.

laureus, *a, um*, adj. (*laurus*, laurel). Of laurel.

laus, *laudis, f.* Praise, glory, fame, renown; merit.

laxo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*laxus*, loose). To loosen, slacken, relax.

lectīca, *æ, f. (lectus, a couch)*. A couch, sedan.

lector, *ōris, m. (lĕgo)*. A reader.

lectus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*lĕgo*). Chosen, selected; choice, excellent.

lĕgātio, *ōnis, f. (lĕgo)*. An embassy.

lĕgātus, *i, m. (lĕgo)*. Ambassador, deputy.

lĕgītīmus, *a, um*, adj. (*lex*). Lawful, just.

lĕgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*lex*). To send with a commission; to appoint as deputy.

lĕgo, *ĕre, lĕgi, lectum*, v. tr. To collect; to choose out from a number; to pick out, select; to read.

Lemni, *ōrum, m.* Inhabitants of Lemnos.

Lemnos, or **-us, i, f.** An island in the north of the Ægean.

lĕnis, *e, adj.* Soft, smooth, mild, gentle.

lĕnīter, adv. (*lĕnis*). Calmly, slowly, gently.

lĕnōcīnīum, *i, n. (lĕno, a pander)*. Allurement, enticement.

lentus, *a, um*, adj. Pliable, supple; slow, lingering.

leo, *ōnis, m.* A lion.

Leōnīdas, *α*, m. A king of Sparta.

Leuctricus, *α*, *um*, adj. Of Leuctra, a town in Bœotia.

lēvis, *e*, adj. Light; nimble, swift; slight, trivial; fickle.

lēvo, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lēvis*). To make lighter; to lighten, lessen, mitigate; to lift up, raise; *dorso*, to take on the back.

lex, *lēgis*, f. (*lēgo*). A law, statute, ordinance; condition.

libāmentum, *i*, n. (*libo*, to pour out). A drink-offering, a libation.

libellus, *i*, m. (dim. of *liber*). A little book.

libenter, or **lūbenter**, adv. (*libet*). Willingly.

Liber, *ēri*, m. (*liber*). An old Italian deity, who presided over planting and fructification; in late Latin, a name of Bacchus.

liber, *ēra*, *ērum*, adj. (*libet*). Free, frank, unrestrained.

liber, *bri*, m. The inner bark, rind of a tree; book.

libērālis, *e*, adj. (*liber*). Liberal, becoming a gentleman; bountiful, generous.

libērālitas, *ātis*, f. (*libērālis*). Liberality, bounty, generosity.

libēre, adv. (*liber*). Freely, frankly, liberally.

libēri, *ōrum* [sing. rarely used], m. Children (freeborn).

libēro, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*liber*). To free, make free; to deliver, let go.

libertas, *ātis*, f. (*liber*). Freedom, liberty.

libet, *ēre*, *uit* and *itum est*, v. impers. It pleases, is agreeable.

libīdīnōsus, *α*, *um*, adj. (*libido*, lust). Lustful, sensual, capricious.

licentia, *α*, f. (*licet*). Excess of liberty, lawlessness, license; licentiousness.

licet, *ēre*, *cuit* and *citum est*, v. impers. It is allowable, allowed, or permitted.

ligneus, *α*, *um*, adj. (*lignum*). Wooden, made of wood.

lignum, *i*, n. A stick of wood.

ligo, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To bind.

Ligus, or **Ligur**, *ūris*, m. A native of Liguria, a Ligurian.

lima, *α*, f. A file.

limen, *inis*, n. A threshold, sill; door, entrance; house, dwelling.

limus, *i*, m. Slime, mud.

lingua, *α*, f. A tongue; language.

linquo, *ēre*, *liqui*, v. tr. To leave, quit, forsake.

liquīdus, *α*, *um*, adj. (*liqueo*, to be fluid). Flowing, clear, transparent, liquid, thin.

liquor, *ōris*, m. (*liqueo*, to be fluid). Fluidity; fluid, liquor, water.

lis, *litis*, f. Strife, controversy; a lawsuit, fine imposed by law.

lītera, or **littēra**, *α*, f. (*lino*, to besmear). A letter of the alphabet. Plur. *lītēræ*, *ārum*, f. A letter, an epistle; literature, learning, letters.

lītōrālis, *e*, adj. (*litus*). Of or belonging to the sea-shore.

lītus, or **littus**, *ōris*, n. The sea-shore, coast, beach.

lōcūplēto, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lōcūples*, rich). To enrich, make rich.

lōcus, *i*, m. [Plur. *lōci*, *ōrum*, m. single places; *lōca*, *ōrum*, n. places connected with one another, regions.] Place, rank, position.

longe, adv. (*longus*). Far, far off, at a distance.

longinquus, *a, um*, adj. (*longus*). Far off, distant; long.

longitūdo, *inis, f.* (*longus*). The length.

Longus, *i, m.* Tiberius, a Roman consul.

longus, *a, um*, adj. Long; lasting, tedious.

lōquor, *i, cūtus* and *quūtus sum*, v. dep. To speak, say, tell; to talk, converse.

lōrāmentum, *i, n.* (*lōrum*). A thong.

lōrum, *i, n.* A thong; a bridle, reins.

Lūcāni, *ōrum, m.* The Lucanians, a people in lower Italy.

lūcerna, *æ, f.* (*lūceo*, to shine). A lamp, candle.

luctor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. To wrestle, struggle.

luctus, *us, m.* (*lūgeo*). Sorrow, mourning, lamentation.

lūcus, *i, m.* A wood, grove.

lūdo, *ēre, si, sum*, v. tr. and intr. To play, sport, frolic.

lūdus, *i, m.* (*lūdo*). A play, game; diversion, sport; a public game, show, spectacle.

lūgeo, *ēre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. and intr. To mourn, lament.

lūmen, *inis, n.* (for *lūcimen*, from *lūceo*, to shine). Light.

luo, *ēre, lui*, v. tr. To wash; to cleanse, atone for; to pay (a debt); to suffer (a punishment).

lūpus, *i, m.* A wolf.

luscīnius, *i, m.* A nightingale.

lustrō, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*lustrum*, an expiatory offering). To purify by means of a propitiatory offering; to go round, wander over, traverse, go through, visit.

lūsus, *us, m.* (*lūdo*). Sport, play.

lux, *lūcis, f.* (*lūceo*, to shine). Light; daylight, day.

luxūria, *æ, f.* (*luxus*). Luxury, riotous living.

luxūriōse, adv. (*luxūriōsus*). Luxuriously.

luxūriōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*luxūria*). Profuse, luxurious.

luxus, *us, m.* Excess, luxury, debauchery.

Lŷcus, *i, m.* The father of Thrasybūlus.

lympha, *æ, f.* Water, especially pure or spring water.

Lyncestes, *æ, m.* A Lyncestian; an inhabitant of Lyncestis, in Macedonia.

Lŷsander, *dri, m.* A celebrated Spartan general.

Lŷsimāchus, *i, m.* Father of Aristīdes.

Lŷsis, *idis, acc.-im, m.* A native of Tarentum, who instructed Epaminondas.

M.

M., abbrev. for Marcus.

Mācēdo, *ōnis, m.* A Macedonian.

Mācēdōnia, *æ, f.* Macedonia.

Mācēdōnicus, *a, um*, adj. (*Mācēdōnia*). Of, or belonging to, Macedonia, Macedonian.

mācies, *ēi, f.* (*māceo*, to be lean). Leanness.

mācūla, *æ, f.* A spot, stain.

māreo, *ēre, v. tr.* and intr. (akin to *miser*). To grieve.

māror; *rōris, m.* (*māreo*). Mourning, sadness, grief.

māstus, *a, um*, adj. (*māreo*). Sad, sorrowful; troublesome.

māgis, or **māge**, sup. *maxīme*,

no positive, adv. (*magnus*). In a higher degree, more.

māgister, *tri*, m. (root *MAG*, whence *magnus*.) A master, teacher.

māgistrātus, *us*, m. (*māgis-ter*). A magistrate; magistracy.

Magnēsia, *æ*, f. A town of Lydia, in Asia Minor.

magnificentia, *æ*, f. (*magnif-icus*). Magnificence, splendor.

magnificus, *a, um*, adj. (*magnus, fācio*). Great, eminent, splendid, sumptuous, magnificent.

magnitūdo, *inis*, f. (*magnus*). Greatness, size; power.

magnōpĕre, adv. (*magnus, ōpus*). Greatly, very much.

magnus, *a, um*, comp. *mājor*, sup. *maximus*, adj. Great, large.

Māgo, *ōnis*, m. A Carthaginian general.

māgus, *i*, m. A learned man, and magician among the Persians.

mājestas, *ātis*, f. (*mājus*). Greatness, grandeur, dignity.

mājor, *us*, gen. *ōris*, adj., comp. of *magnus*. Subs. *mājores, um*, m. Ancestors, forefathers.

māle, comp. *pĕjus*, sup. *pessime*, adv. (*mālus*). Ill, badly.

mālĕ-dīco, *ĕre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To speak ill of; to abuse, revile.

mālĕdīcus, *a, um*, adj. (*mālĕ-dīco*). Evil-speaking, slanderous, scurrilous.

mālĕ-fīcus, *a, um*, adj. (*fācio*). Evil-doing, vicious, wicked, vile.

mālitiōse, adv. (*mālitiōsus, malicious*). Spitefully, maliciously.

mālo, *malle, mālui*, v. irr. (*māgis, vōlo*). To be more willing; to wish rather.

mālum, *i*, n. (*mālus*). An evil, misfortune, mischief, bad deed; blemish.

mālum, *i*, n. An apple.

mālus, *a, um*, comp. *pĕjor*, sup. *pessimus*, adj. Bad, evil, base, wicked; unskilful, bungling. Subs., *māli, ōrum*, m. bad men.

mamma, *æ*, f. The breast.

mandātum, *i*, n. (*mando*, to commit to one's charge). A command, mandate.

māneo, *ĕre, si, sum*, v. tr. and intr. To stay, remain; to await, expect.

mānifesto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*mānifestus*, clear). To make public, manifest.

Mantīnĕa, *æ*, f. A city of Arcadia.

mānus, *us*, f. A hand; band or body of men; action; *promptus manu*, a man of courage.

Mārāthon, *ōnis*, f. A small town of Attica about twenty-two miles north-east from Athens.

Mārāthōnius, *a, um*, adj. (*Mārāthon*). Of, or pertaining to, Marāthon.

Marcellus, *i*, m. Marcus Claudius, a Roman general.

Mardi, *ōrum*, m. A plundering race, dwelling between Media, Susiāna, and Persis.

Mardōnius, *i*, m. A son-in-law of Darius, general of the Persians, slain at Plataea.

māre. is, n. The sea.

margārīta, *æ*, f. A pearl.

margo, *inis*, m. and f. An edge, border, brink, margin.

mārītīmus, *a, um*, adj. (*māre*). Of, or belonging to, the sea, lying near the sea, maritime.

mārītus, *a, um*, adj. (*mas, a male*). Of or belonging to marriage.

mārītus, *i*, m. (*mārītus, a, um*). A husband.

māter, *tris*, f. A mother.

mātēria, *æ*, f. (*māter*). Matter, material; elements.

māternus, *a, um*, adj. (*māter*). Of, or belonging to, a mother, maternal.

mātrīcīda, *æ*, m. and f. (*māter, cædo*). A murderer of one's mother.

mātrīmōnium, *i*, n. (*māter*). Marriage, matrimony.

mātrōna, *æ*, f. (*māter*). A matron, lady.

mātūre, adv. (*mātūrus*). Early, in time, seasonably.

mātūrus, *a, um*, comp. *-ior*, sup. *mātūrissimus*, less frequently *māturrimus*, adj. Ripe, mature.

maxīme, sup. of *māgis*, adv. Very much, most of all, especially.

mēdēla, *æ*, f. (*mēdeor*, to heal). A cure, remedy.

mēdicīna, *æ*, f. (*mēdicus*). Medicine, cure, remedy.

mēdicus, *i*, m. (*mēdeor*, to heal). A physician.

mēdiōcris, *e*, adj. (*mēdius*). Ordinary, moderate.

mēdius, *a, um*, adj. That is in the middle, middle.

Mēdius, *i*, m. A companion of Alexander the Great.

mēhercūle, *mēhercūles*, and *mēhercle*, interj. By Hercules!

mel, *mellis*, m. Honey.

mēlior, *us*, gen. *ōris*, comp. of *bōnus*, adj. Better.

mēlius, comp. of *bēne*, adv. Better.

mēlos [only nom., acc., and voc. sing.; and nom. and acc. plur. *mēlē*], n. Melody, song.

mēmīni, *isse*, v. dep. (root *MEN*, whence also *mens*). To remember, recollect.

mēmōr, *ōris*; abl. *ōri*, gen. plur., *ōrum*, adj. (*mēmīni*). Mindful of a thing, remembering it.

mēmōria, *æ*, f. (*mēmōr*). Memory, recollection, remembrance, record, mention.

Mēnēclīdes, *is*, m. A Theban, an opponent of Epaminondas.

mens, *mentis*, f. (root *MEN*; cf. *mēmīni*). The mind, the intellectual faculties, the understanding, intellect; opinion.

mensa, *æ*, f. A table.

mensis, *is*, m. A month.

mentio, *ōnis*, f. (*mēmīni*). A calling to mind, a mention, a making mention or speaking of.

mentior, *iri, itus sum*, v. dep. To lie, tell a falsehood, deceive, cheat; to counterfeit, falsely pretend.

merces, *ēdis*, f. (*mēreo*, to deserve). Hire, pay, reward.

Mercūrius, *i*, m. The son of Jupiter and Māja, messenger of the gods.

mergo, *ēre, si, sum*, v. tr. To dip, sink in, immerge.

mērīto, adv. (*mērītus*, deserving). Deservedly.

mērītum, *i*, n. (*mēreo*, to deserve). That which one deserves, merit, desert, service; kindness; benefit.

merx, *mercis*, f. Merchandise, wares, any commodities.

Messēna, *æ*, or **Messēne**, *es*, f. The capital of Messenia, a district of the Peloponnēsus.

mēta, *æ*, f. The turning post, goal of the circus.

mētallum, *i*, n. Metal; a mine.

Mētāpōntīni, *ōrum*, m. The Metapontians, inhabitants of Metapontum, a town of Lucania.

mētus, *us* [not used in gen., dat., and abl. plural], *m.* Fear, dread.

meus, *a, um*, adj. pron. (*mei*). My, mine.

Micȳthus, *i, m.* A Theban youth.

Mīda, or **Midas**, *æ, m.* The son of Gordius, and king of Phrygia.

mīle. See *mille*.

mīles, *itis, m.* and *f.* (akin to *mille*). A soldier, warrior.

Milēsius, *a, um*, adj. (*Milētus*). Of *Milētus*.

Milētus, *i, f.* A city of Ionia, on the confines of Caria.

militāris, *e*, adj. (*mīles*). Of or pertaining to a soldier, military, warlike, soldier-like.

militia, *æ, f.* (*mīles*), Military service.

mīlito, *āre, āvi, ātum, v. intr.* (*mīles*). To serve as a soldier.

mille, indecl. adj. *millia, ium, n.* In the plur. only subs. with a genitive following. A thousand.

Miltiādes, *is, m.* An Athenian general.

mīluus, or **mīlvus**, *i, m.* A kite.

mīnæ, *ārum, f.* (*mīneo*, to hang over). Threats.

Mīnerva, *æ, f.* The goddess of wisdom, fabled to have sprung from the head of Jupiter.

mīnīme, adv. Sup. of *pārūm*.

mīnistro, *āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr.* (*mīnister*, a servant). To wait upon, serve, especially at table; to provide, furnish, supply.

mīnor, *āvi, ātus sum, v. dep.* (*mīnæ*). To threaten.

mīnor, *us*, gen. *ōris*, comp. of *parrus*, adj. Less.

mīnuo, *ēre, ui, ūtum, v. tr.*

(*mīnor*). To lessen, diminish, impair.

mīnus, comp. of *pārūm*, adv. Less.

Mīnūtius, *i, m.* I. M. Rufus, master of horse to Fabius Maximus. II. Q., a Roman consul.

mīnūtus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*mīnuo*). Small, insignificant.

mīrābilis, *e*, adj. (*mīror*). Wonderful, strange.

mīrācūlum, *i, m.* (*mīror*). A miracle, wonder, prodigy.

mīror, *āri, ātus sum, v. dep.* To wonder or marvel at; to be astonished or amazed at; to admire.

mīrus, *a, um*, adj. Wonderful, extraordinary, strange, marvelous.

miscéo, *ēre, cui, mistum* or *mixtum, v. tr.* To mix, mingle, intermingle; to checker.

mīser, *ēra, ērum*, comp. *-ior*, sup. *mīserrīmus*, adj. Wretched, unfortunate, miserable.

mīsērandus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*mīsēror*). Lamentable, deplorable, pitiable.

mīsēre, adv. (*mīser*). Wretchedly, miserably.

mīsēria, *æ, f.* (*mīser*). Wretchedness, misfortune.

mīsēricordia, *æ, f.* (*mīsēricors*). Compassion, pity.

mīsēricors, *cordis*, adj. (*mīsere*, to pity, *cor*). Compassionate, pitiful.

mīsēror, *āri, ātus sum, v. dep.* (*mīser*). To lament, bewail, deplore, pity.

missio, *ōnis, f.* (*mitto*). A letting go; a discharge from service.

mitto, *ēre, misi, missum, v. tr.* (*meo*, to go). To cause to go; to send; to cast, throw.

mōdērāte, adv. (*mōdus*). With moderation, discreetly.

mōdestia, *æ*, f. (*mōdestus*). Modesty, humility; moderation, temperance; good conduct.

mōdestus, *a, um*, adj. (*mōdus*). Moderate, keeping within due bounds; modest, gentle.

mōdo, adv. (*mōdus*). Lately, just now, now; only, but; provided that.

mōdus, *i*, m. A measure; manner, fashion, way, method.

mœnia, *ium*, n. (*mūnio*). Fortified walls, town.

mœrens, *entis*, adj. (*mœreo*). Grieving, in sorrow.

mœreo, *ēre, ui*, v. intr. To grieve.

mœror, *ōris*, m. (*mœreo*). Mourning, sadness, grief.

mœstus, *a, um*, adj. (*mœreo*). Sad, sorrowful, troublesome.

mōlestus, *a, um*, adj. (*mōles*, a burden). Troublesome, disagreeable.

mōlior, *iri, itus sum*, v. dep. (*mōles*, a burden). To attempt or perform any thing difficult; to contrive, plot, prepare, manage, undertake.

mōlītio, *ōnis*, f. (*mōlior*). An undertaking, preparing any thing with labor or pains.

mollis, *e*, adj. (*mōvibīlis, mōveo*). Easily movable, pleasant, easy.

Mōlossus, *i*, m. An inhabitant of Moloſsis, in Epīrus.

mōmentum, *i*, n. (for *mōvīmentum*, from *mōveo*). Motion, or anything that causes motion; weight, influence, importance.

mōneo, *ēre, ui, itum*, v. tr. To remind, advise, admonish, instruct, warn; to inform.

mōns, *montis*, m. (root *MIN*, whence *mīneo*). A mountain, mount.

monstro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*mōneo*). To show, point out.

mōnūmentum, *i*, n. (*mōneo*). A memorial, record, monument, sepulchre.

mōra, *æ*, f. A delay.

morbus, *i*, m. A sickness, disease, malady.

mordax, *ācis*, adj. (*mordeo*). Biting, snappish.

mordeo, *ēre, mōmordi, morsum*, v. tr. To bite.

mōrior, *i* and *iri, mortuus sum*, v. dep. (*mors*). To die, expire.

mōror, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*mōra*). To delay, tarry, stay, linger; to pass one's time.

mors, *mortis*, f. Death.

morsus, *us*, m. (*mordeo*). The bite.

mortālis, *e*, adj. (*mors*). Subject to death, mortal. Subs. *mortāles*, mortal men, mortals.

mortifer, *ēra, ērum*, adj. (*mors, fēro*). • Deadly, causing death,

mortuus, *a, um*, part. (*mōrior*). Dead.

mos, *mōris*, m. Manner, custom, way; plur. *mōres*, morals; *gerere morem alicui*, to comply with one's desire.

mōtus, *us*, m. (*mōveo*). A motion; movement (of the body); emotion, thought (of the mind); *terræ motus*, earthquake.

mōveo, *ēre, mōvi, mōtum*, v. tr. To move, set in motion, disturb, trouble, excite, provoke, persuade.

mox, adv. (*mōveo*). Soon, soon afterwards.

mūla, *æ*, f. A she mule.

mulco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To beat, pummel; to punish.

mūliēbris, *e*, adj. (*mūlier*). Of, or pertaining to, a woman.

mūlier, *ēris*, f. A woman, matron.

multimōdis, adv. (for *multis, mōdis*). In many ways.

multitūdo, *inis*, f. (*multus*). A great number, a multitude.

multo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To fine, punish.

multo, adv. (*multus*). By far, by much, greatly, much.

multum, adv. (*multus*). Much, often, far, very.

multus, *a, um*, comp. *plus*, n., sup. *plūrimus*, adj. Much, many.

mūlus, *i*, m. A mule.

mundus, *i*, m. The world.

mūnificentia, *æ*, f. (*mūnificus*, bountiful). Bountifulness, munificence.

mūnio, *ire, ivi (iī), itum*, v. tr. (*mœnia*). To fortify, enclose with walls, defend, secure, strengthen; *itīnera*, to make roads.

mūnitio, *ōnis*, f. (*mūnio*). A fortifying; fortification.

mūnus, *ēris*, n. Gift, present; office, service, charge, function.

mūrus, *i*, m. A wall of a city; any kind of a wall.

mus, *mūris*, m. and f. A mouse.

mūsa, *æ*, f. A muse.

musca, *æ*, f. A fly.

muscipulum, *i*, n. (*mus, cāpio*). A mouse-trap.

mūsica, *æ*, or *-ce, es*, f. Music.

mūsicus, *i*, m. A musician.

mustēla, *æ*, f. (*mus*). A weasel.

mūtatio, *ōnis*, f. (*mūto*). A change.

mūto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (contr. for *mōvito*, from *mōveo*). To change, alter.

mūtus, *a, um*, adj. Dumb, mute.

myrtus, *i*, and *us*, f. The myrtle, myrtle tree.

mystērium, *i*, n. A mystery, secret religious rite.

Myus, *untis*, f. A town of Ionia.

N.

nænia, *æ*, f. A funeral song; a common, trifling song, popular song, trivial lay, nursery rhyme.

nam, conj. For.

nam-que, conj. For indeed, for.

nanciscor, *i*, *nactus sum*, v. dep. To get, obtain, find, meet with, stumble upon.

nāris, *is*, f. A nostril; usually in plural, *nāres, ium*, the nostrils, nose.

narro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To tell, relate, narrate.

narratio, *ōnis*, f. (*narro*). A narrating; a story, tale, fable.

nascor, *i, natus sum*, fut. part. *nascitūrus*, v. dep. To be born, spring up; to arise, rise.

nāta, *æ*, f. (*nascor*). A daughter.

nātio, *ōnis*, f. (*nascor*). Birth, breed, stock; a nation, people, tribe.

nāto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. (intens. of *no*, to swim). To swim; to float about.

nātu, used only in abl. m. (*nascor*). By birth; *minor natu*, younger; *minus natu*, youngest; *major natu*, older; *maximus natu*, oldest.

nātūra, *æ*, f. (*nascor*). Birth, nature, disposition.

nātūrālis, *e*, adj. (*nātūra*). Natural.

nātus, *a, um*, adj. and part. (*nascor*). Born, sprung; fit, apt.

nātus, *i, m.* (*nascor*). A son, offspring.

naufrāgium, *i, n.* (*nāvis, frango*, to break). A shipwreck; fig., destruction.

nauta, *æ, m.* (contr. from *nāvīta, nāvis*). A sailor.

nauticus, *a, um*, adj. (*nauta*). Belonging to ships or sailors, nautical.

nāvālis, *e*, adj. (*nāvis*). Of or pertaining to ships, naval.

nāvīgābilis, *e*, adj. (*nāvīgo*). Navigable.

nāvīgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*nāvis, āgo*). To sail.

nāvis, *is, f.* A ship, vessel, galley; *navis longa*, a ship of war.

Naxus, or **-os**, *i, f.* An island in the Ægean Sea, one of the Cyclādes, now Naxia.

ně, interrog. particle, appended to a word in asking a question. Is it? was it? do you? etc.

nē, conj. That not, lest.

nec, conj. Neither, nor.

nēcessārio, adv. (*nēcessārius*, necessary). Of necessity, necessarily.

nēcesse, adj. indecl. Necessary, unavoidable.

nēcessītas, *ātis, f.* (*nēcesse*). Necessity, force, constraint.

nēcessītūdo, *īnis, f.* (*nēcesse*). Relationship, friendship.

nēcō, *āre, āvi* and *ui, ātum*, v. tr. (*nex*). To kill, slay, put to death.

ně-fās, adj. indecl. Contrary to divine law, impious, sinful, unlawful. *Subs.* An impious or unlawful action; horrid crime.

něglēgenter, or **něglīgenter**,

adv. (*neglīgo*). Carelessly, negligently.

něglīgo, *ēre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. (*nec, lēgo*). To neglect, overlook; to slight, scorn, despise.

něgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ne, āio*). To say no; to deny, refuse.

něgōtium, *i, n.* (*nec, ōtium*). Employment, business; affair, matter; trouble.

nēmō, *īnis, m.* and *f.* (*ne, hōmo*). No man, nobody, no one.

nempe, adv. In truth, certainly, without doubt.

Neōcles, *is* or *i, m.* An Athenian, father of Themistōcles.

Neontīchos, *i, f.* A fort in Thrace.

ně-que, or **nec**, conj. Neither, nor; and not, not; *nec—nec*, neither—nor.

ně-queo, *īre, īvi (ii), itum*, v. irr. (*queo*, to be able). To be unable, not to be able.

ně-quis, *qua, quod* or *quid*, indef. pron. Lest any one.

něquītia, *æ, f.* (*něquam*, bad). Badness, naughty conduct; worthlessness, villainess.

nervus, *i, m.* A sinew, tendon, nerve.

ne-scio, *īre, īvi (ii), itum*, v. tr. To be ignorant of, not to know.

ně-ve, conj. Neither, nor.

nex, *nēcis, f.* Death, destruction.

nexus, *us, m.* (*necto*, to tie together). A knot.

Nīcæa, *æ, f.* Nīcæa, an Indian city on the Hydaspes, founded by Alexander the Great.

Nīcias, *æ, m.* An Athenian general, colleague of Alcibiādes in the Syracusan expedition.

nīger, *gra, grum*, adj. Black.

nīhil, and contr. **nīl**, *n.* indecl.,

or **nīhīlum**, *i*, n. (*ne, hīlum*, a trifle). Nothing, nought.

nīhīlōminus, adv. (*nīhīlum, minus*). By nothing less, nevertheless.

nīl. See *nīhil*.

Nīlus, *i*, m. The Nile, the principal river of Africa.

nīmīs, adv. Too much, overmuch, excessively.

nīmius, *a, um*, adj. (*nīmīs*). Too much, too great, excessive, superfluous.

nīsi, conj. (*ne, si*). If not, unless, except; *nonnīsi*, but, only.

nīsus, *us*, m. (*nītor*). An attempt, effort, endeavor.

nīteo, *ēre, ui*, v. intr. To shine; to be sleek, brilliant, beautiful.

nītor, *ōris*, m. (*nīteo*). Neatness, sleekness; brilliancy, splendor.

nītor, *i*, *nīsus* or *nīsus sum*, v. dep. To strive, endeavor; to lean upon, depend upon; to start from.

nix, *nivis*, f. Snow.

nixus, *a, um*, part. See *nītor*.

nōbilis, *e*, adj. (*nosco*). Known, well known; famous, notorious; noble, of high descent; generous. *Subs.* A noble.

nōbilitas, *tātis*, f. (*nōbilis*). Celebrity, nobility, high rank.

nōcens, *entis*, part. and adj. (*nōceo*). Injurious, criminal, wicked.

nōceo, *ēre, ui, itum*, v. intr. To hurt, harm, injure, do mischief to.

nōcīvus, *a, um*, adj. (*nōceo*). Hurtful, injurious.

noctu, only in abl. (*nox*). By night.

nocturnus, *a, um*, adj. (*nox*). Of night, nightly, nocturnal.

nōdus, *i*, m. A knot.

nōlo, *nolle, nōlui*, v. irr. (*non, vōlo*). To be unwilling. Imper. *nōli*, with an infin., do not.

nōmen, *inis*, n. (*nosco*). A name; renown, reputation.

nōmīnātīm, adv. (*nōmen*). By name, expressly.

nōmīno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*nōmen*). To name, call; to nominate; to arraign.

non, adv. Not.

nōnāginta, num. adj. indecl. (*nōvem*). Ninety.

non-dum, adv. Not yet.

non-nīhil, n. indecl. Something, somewhat, a little.

non-nullus, *a, um*, adj. Some, several.

nosco, *ēre, nōvi, nōtum*, v. tr. To know, learn.

noster, *tra, trum*, adj. pron. (*nos*). Our, our own, ours.

nōta, *æ, f*. (*nosco*). A mark; brand.

nōtus, *a, um*, adj. and part. (*nosco*). Known, familiar; famed.

nōvācūla, *æ, f*. (*nōvo*, to renew). A razor.

nōvem, num. adj. indecl. Nine.

nōverca, *æ, f*. A step-mother.

nōvi. See *nosco*.

nōvissīme, adv. (*nōvus*). Lastly, finally.

nōvitas, *ātis*, f. (*nōvus*). Newness, strangeness, novelty.

nōvus, *a, um*, comp. wanting, sup. *nōvissīmus*, adj. New, recent, strange, unusual; extraordinary.

nox, *noctis*, f. Night, night time.

noxā, *æ, f*. (*nōceo*). Hurt, harm, injury.

nūbilis, *e*, adj. (*nūbo*, to veil). Marriageable (applied to females).

nūdo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*nūdus*). To make bare.

nūdus, *a, um*, adj. Bare, naked.

nullus, *a, um*, gen. *nullius*, adj. (*ne, ullus*). Not any, none, no, nobody.

num, interrog. adv. implying the expectation of a negative answer. Whether.

nūmen, *īnis*, n. (*nuo*, to nod). A nod; command, will; divine will; the power of the gods.

nūmēro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*nūmērus*). To count, reckon, number; to count out, adduce.

nūmērus, *i*, m. A number, quantity; value.

Nūmīdæ, *ārum*, m. The inhabitants of Numidia.

nummus, *i*, m. A coin, piece of money.

numquam, or **nunquam**, adv. (*non, unquam*). Never.

nunc, adv. (*nōvinque, nōvinc, nōvus*). Now at this time.

nuncio, or **-tio**, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*nuncius*). To bring news, announce, report.

nuncius, or **-tius**, *i*, m. (*nōvus, cicio*). A messenger; a message.

nuncūpo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*nōmen, cāpio*). To call by name.

nunquam, adv. (*ne, unquam*). Never, at no time.

nuptiæ, *ārum*, f. (*nūbo*, to veil). A marriage, nuptials, wedding.

nūtrix, *īcis*, f. (*nūtrio*, to nourish). A nurse.

nux, *nūcis*, f. A nut.

Nysa, *æ*, f. A city of India.

O.

O, interj. O! Oh!

ōb, prep. with acc. For, on account of; before.

ob-dūco, *ēre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To lead against; to bring or draw over; to cover.

ōbēdio, *īre, īvi, itum*, v. tr. (*ob, audio*.) To obey; to comply with, conform to.

ōb-eo, *īre, īvi (ii), itum*, v. irr. To go to or about; to enter upon; *diem* (sc. *supremum*), to die.

ōbītus, *us*, m. (*ōbeo*). A coming or meeting; death.

ob-jecto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*jacto*). To throw against; to reproach or upbraid with.

objectus, *us*, m. (*objīcio*). An opposition; object, sight.

ob-jīcio, *ēre, jēci, jectum*, v. tr. (*jācio*). To throw to or against; to offer, expose, present before; to object, oppose; to cast, throw.

oblītus, *a, um*, part. See *oblīviscor*.

oblīviscor, *visci, oblītus sum*, v. dep. To forget.

ob-lōco, *āre*, v. tr. To let out for hire.

ob-noxius, *a, um*, adj. (*nō-CEO*). Exposed to.

ob-ruo, *ēre, ui, ūtum*, v. tr. To fall upon; to cover over, conceal, overwhelm, bury.

obs-cūrus, *a, um*, adj. Dark, obscure, gloomy.

obsēquium, *i*, n. (*ob, sēquor*). Deference to another's wishes; compliance, submission.

ob-servo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To watch, note, mark, heed.

obses, *īdis*, m. and f. (*ob, sē-deo*). A hostage, surety.

ob-sīdeo, *ēre, sēdi, sessum*, v. tr. (*sēdeo*). To besiege, invest, blockade, beset.

obsīdio, *ōnis*, f. (*obsīdeo*). A besetting, surrounding, blockade, siege.

ob-sisto, *ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum*, v. intr. To oppose, obstruct.

obsŏlĕtus, *a, um*, adj. (*obsŏlesco*, to grow out of use). Obsolete, out of use, worthless.

obsŏnĭum, and **opsŏnĭum**, *i*, n. Meat, fish, anything eaten with bread; victuals.

ob-sto, *āre, stĭti, stātum*, v. intr. To stand in the way; to obstruct, oppose.

ob-stringo, *ĕre, nxi, ctum*, v. tr. To bind to or about; to bind.

ob-sum, *esse, fui*, v. irr. To hurt; to be prejudicial to.

ob-tĭneo, *ĕre, ui, tentum*, v. tr. and intr. (*tĕneo*). To hold, have, or possess; to gain, procure, obtain; to retain.

obtrektātio, *ŏnis*, f. (*obtrecto*). A disparaging, slandering, envious opposition.

obtrektātor, *ŏris*, m. (*obtrecto*). A traducer, calumniator, rival.

ob-trecto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*tracto*). To disparage; to oppose.

obviam, adv. (*obvius*). In the way, towards, to meet; *ire obviam*, to go to meet.

obvius, *a, um*, adj. (*ob, via*). In the way, so as to meet, meeting.

occāsio, *ŏnis*, f. (*occĭdo*). An occasion, opportunity,

occĭdens, *entis*, m. (*occĭdo*). The west, the occident.

occĭdo, *ĕre, cĭdi, cāsūm*, v. intr. (*ob, cādo*). To fall down, to fall; to perish, die.

occĭdo, *ĕre, cĭdi, cĭsum*, v. tr. (*ob, cædo*). To kill, slay.

occŭlo, *ĕre, cŭlui, cultum*, v. tr. To hide, conceal.

occultus, *a, um*, adj. (*occŭlo*). Hidden, secret.

occumbo, *ĕre, cŭbui, cŭbitum*, v. intr. (*cŭbo*, to lie down). To

lie or sink down; *neci*, to fall in death, to die.

occŭpo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ob, cāpio*). To seize upon; to occupy; to get the start of, anticipate; to employ.

occurro, *ĕre, curri*, rarely *cŭcurri, cursum*, v. intr. (*ob, curro*). To run to meet; to meet, oppose, resist.

ŏceānus, *i*, m. The ocean.

ocĭngenti, *ae, a*, num. adj. (*ocĭto, centum*). Eight hundred.

ocĭto, num. adj. indecl. Eight.

ocĭtŏginta, num. adj. indecl. (*ocĭto*). Eighty.

ŏcŭlus, *i*, m. The eye.

ŏdĭum, *i*, n. (*ŏd*, root of *ŏdi*, to hate). Hatred, grudge, animosity.

ŏdor, *ŏris*, m. A smell, scent, odor; perfume, fragrance.

Œdĭpus, *i*, or *ŏdis*, m. The son of Lāus and Iocasta, and king of Thebes.

offendo, *ĕre, di, sum*, v. tr. (*ob, fendo, obs.*, to strike). To strike against; to offend.

offensio, *ŏnis*, f. (*offendo*). A striking against; offence, displeasure.

offĕro, *ferre, obtŭli, oblātum*, v. tr. (*ob, fĕro*). To bring before; to offer.

offĭcĭna, *ae, f*. (contr. from *ŏpĭficĭna*; *ŏpus, fācio*). A workshop, manufactory, shop.

offĭcium, *i*, n. (*ob, fācio*). Voluntary service, duty, office, obligation.

ŏlim, adv. (*ollus*, the old form of *ilie*). Formerly, of old, now for some time; meanwhile; long since.

ŏlĭva, *ae, f*. An olive tree.

Olympia, *ae, f*. A sacred place in Elis, in the Peloponnĕsus.

Olympias, *iādis*, f. The mother of Alexander the Great.

Olympīcus, *a, um*, adj. Olympic.

Olympiodōrus, *i*, m. A musician who instructed Epaminondas.

ōmen, *īnis*, n. A foreboding, sign, token, omen.

ōmitto, *ēre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. (*ob, mitto*). To let go, lay aside, let pass, pass over, omit, neglect.

omnīno, adv. (*omnis*). Wholly, altogether.

omnis, *e*, adj. All, every, the whole.

ōnērārius, *a, um*, adj. (*onus*). Serving for burden or carriage; *navis oneraria*, a ship of burden.

ōnĕro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*onus*). To load, burden, freight; to oppress.

ōnus, *ōnĕris*, n. A load, burden.

ōnustus, *a, um*, adj. (*onus*). Loaded, laden, burdened.

ōpĕra, *a, f.* (*opus*). Pains, exertion, work, labor, endeavor; help, means.

ōpĕrio, *ire, ui, pertum*, v. tr. (*ob, pario*). To cover, shut, hide, conceal.

ōpīnio, *ōnis*, f. (*ōpīnor*). An opinion, belief, expectation; report, rumor; imagination.

ōpīnor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. To be of opinion; to think, judge.

ōportet, *ēre, uit*, v. impers. (*opus*, need). It behooves, it is meet or fit.

oppĕrior, *iri, pĕritus* and *per-tus sum*, v. dep. (akin to *expĕrior*, from *pĕrior*, whence *pĕritus*). To wait for; to await, expect.

oppīdānus, *a, um*, adj. (*oppĕ-*

dum). Of a town; *subs.*, a townsman.

oppīdum, *i*, n. A walled town.

oppōno, *ēre, pōsui, positum*, v. tr. To place against or in the way; to oppose.

opportūnus, *a, um*, adj. (*ob, portus*, lit., at or before the port). Fit, meet, suitable, commodious; seasonable.

oppressus, *a, um*, part. See *opprimo*.

opprīmo, *ēre, pressi, pressum*, v. tr. (*ob, pĕmo*). To oppress, crush, overwhelm; to squeeze to death.

opprōbrium, *i*, n. (*ob, prōbrum*, a disgraceful act). A reproach, disgrace, injury.

oppugnātor, *ōris*, m. (*oppugno*). An assaulter, besieger.

oppugno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ob, pugno*). To fight against; to assault, besiege.

ops, *ōpis*. [nom. sing. does not occur, and dat. very seldom], f. Help, aid; *plur.* power, strength, resources, riches, ability, wealth.

opsōnium. See *obsōnium*.

optīmas, *ātis*, adj., used chiefly in the plural (*optīmus*). One of the best. There were two parties at Rome — the *optimates*, or the aristocracy, the nobles; and the *populares*, the popular party. So of two factions in Greece.

optīme, sup. of *bĕne*, adv. (*optīmus*). Very well, excellently.

optīmus, *a, um*, sup. of *bōnus*, adj. Very good, best; excellent, right good.

opto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To wish.

ōpus, n. indecl. Need, necessity. *Adj.* Needful, necessary, expedient.

ōpus, *ēris*, n. Work, labor, difficulty.

ōra, *æ*, f. (*ōs*). The extremity of anything; a coast, border.

ōrācūlum, *i*, n. (*ōro*). An oracle, an answer or response given by a priest or priestess inspired by a god.

ōrātiō, *ōnis*, f. (*ōro*). A speech, oration, language; persuasion.

ōrātor, *ōris*, m. (*ōro*). An orator.

orbis, *is*, m. A circle; *orbis terrarum*, the world.

Orchōmēnii, *ōrum*, m. The Orchomenians, inhabitants of Orchomēnos.

ordīno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ordo*). To order, arrange; to draw up in order of battle.

ordior, *īri*, *orsus sum*, v. dep. To spin or weave; to begin; to speak or write of.

ordo, *īnis*, m. Row, order; company of soldiers.

Orestes, *æ*, m. and *is*, The son of Agamemnon, king of Argos.

ōriens, *entis*, part. (*ōrior*). As *subs.*, the quarter where the sun rises, the east, the orient.

ōrientālis, *e*, adj. (*ōrior*). Of or belonging to the east, eastern, oriental.

ōrīgo, *īnis*, f. (*ōrior*). Source, origin, birth.

ōrior, *ōriri*, *ortus sum*, fut. act. part. *ōrītūrus*, v. dep. To rise, appear.

ornāmentum, *i*, n. (*orno*). Accoutrement, equipment.

ornātus, *a*, *um*, adj. and part. (*orno*). Adorned, furnished, provided, accomplished.

orno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To deck, adorn; to equip, furnish; to invest with honors.

ōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ōs*). To plead as an orator; to pray, beg, entreat.

Orpheus, *eos*, m. The famous mythic singer of Thrace.

ortus, *us*, m. (*ōrior*). Rising, rise, beginning, birth.

ōs, *ōris*, n. The mouth, face, countenance, appearance; the beak of birds.

ōs, *ossis*, n. A bone.

oscūlor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*oscūlum*). To kiss.

oscūlum, *i*, n. (*ōs*). A kiss.

ostendo, *ēre*, *dī*, *tum* and *sum*, v. tr. (*obs*, *tendo*). To stretch out; to expose to view, show, display; to set forth, declare.

ostentātiō, *ōnis*, f. (*ostendo*). An exhibition, display.

ostium, *i*, n. (*ōs*). A door, entrance, mouth.

ōtiōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ōtium*). At leisure, unoccupied, idle, useless.

ōtium, *i*, n. Leisure, freedom from business, vacant time; repose, peace.

ōvis, *is*, f. A sheep.

P.

P., abbrev. for Publius.

pāciscor, *i*, *pactus sum*, v. dep. (*pāco*, to make an agreement). To agree upon; to bargain, stipulate.

pactus, *a*, *um*, part. See *pāciscor*.

pactum, *i*, n. (*pāciscor*). A bargain, contract, agreement; manner, way, means.

Pactŷe, *es*, f. A town on the Propontis, in the Thracian Chersonese.

Pādus, *i*, m. The Po, the largest river in Italy.

pæne, adv. Almost, well nigh, nearly, all but.

pænŭla, *æ*, f. A cloak, mantle.

pālæstra, *æ*, f. A school for wrestling; place for exercise; wrestling.

pālam, adv. Openly, publicly; plainly, manifestly.

palma, *æ*, f. The palm of the hand; palm, preëminence.

pālus, *ūdis*, f. A marsh.

Pamphŷlius, *a, um*, adj. Belonging to Pamphylia.

Pandōsia, *æ*, f. I. A city of Epīrus, on the Achēron. II. A city of the Bruttians.

pānis, *is*, m. Bread; a loaf.

pār, *pāris*, adj. Equal, alike, the same; proper; match for.

Pārāpammēni, *ōrum*, m. The Parapammēni.

pārātus, *a, um*, part. See *pāro*.

parce, adv. (*parcus*). Sparingly, frugally.

parcīmōnia, *æ*, f. (*parcus*). Sparingness, frugality, parsimony.

parco, *ĕre, pēperci* and *parsi*, *parcītum* and *parsum*, v. intr. (*parcus*). To spare; to forbear, pardon.

parcus, *a, um*, adj. Frugal, economical.

pārens, *entis*, m. and f. (*pārio*). A parent.

pārento, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*pārens*). To offer a solemn sacrifice in honor of deceased parents, relations, or other beloved persons.

pāreo, *ĕre, ui, itum*, v. tr. (kind. with *pārio*). To appear; to obey, submit to, comply with, indulge; to be subject to.

pārio, *ĕre, pēpēri, pārītum* and *partum*, v. tr. To bring forth; to get, procure, gain, acquire.

pārīter, adv. (*par*). In like manner, at the same time, equally.

Pārius, *a, um*, adj. Belonging to Paros, Parian. Subs. *Pārii, ōrum*, m. Inhabitants of Paros.

Parmēnio, *ōnis*, m. Parmenio, one of Alexander's generals.

pāro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To prepare, make ready, furnish; to procure, purchase; *copias*, to levy forces.

Pāros, or **us**, *i*, f. One of the Cyclādes, an island in the Ægēan.

pars, *partis*, f. A part, share; political party.

parsīmōnia, *æ*, f. (*parcus*). Sparingness, frugality, parsimony.

Parthi, *ōrum*, m. The Parthians, a Scythian people, situated at the north-east of the passes of the Caspian.

particeps, *cĭpis*, adj. (*pars, cāpio*). Sharing. Subs. A sharer, partaker.

partim, adv. (acc. of *pars*). Partly, in part.

partior, *iri, itus sum*, v. dep. (*pars*). To divide, distribute.

partūrio, *ire, iri (ii)*, v. intr. (desid. of *pārio*). To be in labor.

partus, *us*, m. (*pārio*). A bearing, birth; the young.

pārūm, comp. *mĭnus*, sup. *mĭnĭme*, adv. (*parvus*). Too little, not much.

parvŭlus, *a, um*, adj. (dim. of *parvus*). Very little, very small, young.

parvus, *a, um*, comp. *mĭnor*, sup. *mĭnĭmus*, adj. Little, small.

Parŷmæ, *ārum*, f. The Parŷmæ.

pasco, *ĕre, pāvi, pastum*, v. tr. To pasture, feed, graze; or as dep.

pascor, *i, pastus sum*. To feed upon, eat.

passus, *us*, *m.* (*pando*, to stretch out). A pace, step; a double pace.

pastor, *ōris*, *m.* (*pasco*). A shepherd.

pātēfācio, *ēre*, *fēci*, *factum*, *v.* tr. (*pāteo*, *fācio*). To open, lay open; to discover, detect.

pātēna, *æ*, *f.* (*pāteo*). A plate, platter.

pāteo, *ēre*, *ui*. To be open, lie open, stand open; to be clear, be manifest.

pāter, *tris*, *m.* A father.

pāternus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*pāter*). Of or belonging to a father, fatherly, paternal.

pātiens, *entis*, *part.* (*pātior*). Able to bear or endure, patient, submissive.

pātiēter, *adv.* (*pātiens*). Patiently.

pātientia, *æ*, *f.* (*pātior*). The quality of bearing, submission, submissiveness, patience.

pātior, *i*, *passus sum*, *v.* dep. To bear, suffer, allow, let, endure.

pātria; *æ*, *sc.* *terra*, *f.* (*pāter*). The land of one's fathers; one's native country.

pātrīmōnium, *i*, *n.* (*pāter*). Patrimony.

pātrius, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*pāter*). Of or belonging to a father, paternal, native.

pātrōcīnium, *i*, *n.* (*pātrōnus*, a protector). Protection, defence.

pātruus, *i*, *m.* (*pāter*). A father's brother, uncle on the father's side.

pauci, *æ*, *a*, *adj.* See *paucus*.

paucitas, *ātis*, *f.* (*paucus*). Fewness, small number.

paucus, *a*, *um*, usually in plural, *adj.* Few. Subs. *pauci*, *ōrum*, *m.* A few, few.

paulo, and **paullo**, *adv.* A little, little, somewhat.

Paulus, *i*, *m.* Lucius Æmilius, a Roman consul.

pauper, *ēris*, *f.* Poor, needy, feeble, in want.

paupertas, *ātis*, *f.* (*pauper*). Poverty, need, indigence.

Pausānias, *æ*, *m.* I. A Spartan general, who defeated the Persians at Plataea. II. A Macedonian, the murderer of Philip.

pāveo, *ēre*, *pāvi*, *v.* tr. and intr. To fear.

pāvīdus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*pāveo*). Fearful, frightened, timid.

pāvo, *ōnis*, *m.* A peacock.

pax, *pācis*, *f.* Peace, quiet, tranquillity.

pecco, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *v.* tr. and intr. To be in the wrong; to offend, err, sin.

pectus, *ōris*, *n.* The breast.

pēcūnia, *æ*, *f.* (*pēcus*). Money; wealth, property, riches.

pēdes, *ītis*, *m.* (*pes*). A foot soldier, a footman; *plur.* infantry.

pēdester, and **-tris**, *tris*, *tre*, *adj.* (*pēdes*). On foot, belonging to footmen. *Plur.* *pēdestres*, foot soldiers.

Pēdīcūli, *ōrum*, *m.* A people of Apulia.

pējor, *us*, *gen.* *ōris*, *comp.* of *mālus*, *adj.* Worse.

pėjus, *comp.* of *māle*, *adv.* Worse.

pellex, *icis*, *f.* A concubine.

pellis, *is*, *f.* A skin, hide.

pello, *ēre*, *pēpūli*, *pulsum*, *v.* tr. To drive, drive away; to beat, rout; to banish.

Pēlōpidas, *æ*, *m.* A Theban general, who aided Epaminondas to raise Thebes to power and fame.

Pēlōponnēsīus, *a, um*, adj. (*Pēlōponnēsus*). Of or belonging to the Peloponnēsus.

Pēlōponnēsus, *i, f.* A peninsula of Greece, now called the Morea.

pēnātes, *ium, m.* (root *PEN*, whence *pēnitus*, *pēnētro*, expressing the idea of interior, entering; hence as deities of the interior of the house). Gods worshipped at home, household gods.

pendeo, *ēre, pēpendi*, v. intr. To hang, hang upon.

pendo, *ēre, pēpendi, pensum*, v. tr. and intr. (*pendo*). To weigh; to pay, value; *pēnas*, to suffer punishment.

pēne, adv. Nearly, almost.

pēnes, prep. with acc. In the power of.

pēnītus, adv. (*PEN*, whence *pēnātes*, *pēnes*, etc.). Inwardly, deeply, far within; wholly.

penna, *æ, f.* A feather.

per, prep. with acc. Through, by, for, during, by means of. *Per* in comp. greatly heightens the signification of the simple word.

pēra, *æ, f.* A bag, wallet.

pēr-āgo, *ēre, ēgi, actum*, v. tr. To carry through, accomplish, execute, finish.

pēr-āgro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*āger*). To wander or travel through; to traverse.

per-cārus, *a, um*, adj. Very dear.

per-contor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*cunctor*). To ask particularly; to question strictly; to inquire.

per-cūtio, *ēre, cussi, cussum*, v. tr. (*quātio*, to shake). To strike, beat down.

Perdiccas, *æ, m.* One of the

most distinguished generals of Alexander the Great.

per-do, *ēre, didi, ditum*, v. tr. To destroy, ruin; to lose.

per-dōmo, *āre, ui, itum*, v. tr. To subdue thoroughly.

per-dūco, *ēre, duxi, ductum*, v. tr. To lead through or all the way; to bring; conduct; to bring over, persuade.

pērēgrīnus, *a, um*, adj. (*per, āger*). That comes from foreign parts, foreign.

pēr-eo, *īre, ivi (ii), itum*, v. irr. To perish, be ruined, die.

per-fēro, *ferre, tūli, lātum*, v. irr. To bear or carry through, or all the way; to announce; to bear, endure, support.

per-fīcio, *ēre, fēcī, fectum*, v. tr. (*fācio*). To perform, accomplish, finish; to effect, bring about.

perfīdia, *æ, f.* (*per, fīdes*). Faithlessness, treachery, perfidy.

per-fungor, *i, functus sum*, v. dep. (*fungor*, to perform). To discharge an office or duty; to undergo.

Pergāmēnus, *a, um*, adj. Of or belonging to Pergāmos.

pergo, *ēre, perrexi, perrectum*, v. tr. and intr. (*per, rēgo*). To go on; to go or come; to continue, pursue.

Pēricles, *is, m.* A famous Athenian orator and statesman.

pērīclitor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*pērīcūlum*). To stand in danger, risk, hazard.

pērīclum, *i, n.* See *pērīcūlum*.

pērīcūlōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*pērīcūlum*). Dangerous, perilous.

pērīcūlum, *i, n.* (*pērītus*). Trial, experiment; risk, danger, hazard; *facere*, to make trial.

pĕrītus, *a, um*, adj. (PERIOR, whence also *pĕricūlum*). Skilful, expert.

per-lustro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To go or wander all through.

per-mitto, *ĕre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. To give up, surrender, yield, concede; to suffer, permit, allow.

permōtus, *a, um*, part. See *permōveo*.

per-mōveo, *ĕre, mōvi, mōtum*, v. tr. To move greatly, affect; to disquiet; to persuade.

pernīcies, *ĕi, f.* (*per, nĕco*). Utter destruction, ruin, death.

pĕr-ōro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To plead a cause; to conclude an oration; *de ceteris*, to answer.

per-pastus, *a, um*, adj. (*pasco*). Well fed.

perpes, *ĕtis*, adj. (*per, pĕto*). Lasting throughout; continuous, uninterrupted.

per-pĕtiōr, *i, pessus sum*, v. dep. (*pātiōr*). To suffer, bear, allow.

per-pĕtro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*pātro*, to bring to pass). To carry through, accomplish, execute.

perpĕtuo, adv. (*perpĕtuus*). Always, forever, perpetually, constantly.

perpĕtuus, *a, um*, adj. (*per, pĕto*). Continuous, uninterrupted, constant, perpetual; permanent, entire.

Persĕpōlis, *is, f.* A city of Persia.

per-sĕquor, *i, cūtus* or *quūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow perseveringly; to follow after, pursue, harass.

Perses, *ĕ, m.* A Persian; plur. *Persæ, ārum*, m. The Persians.

per-sĕvēro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v.

tr. (*sĕvērus*, serious). To persist, persevere; to continue constant.

Persia, *ĕ, f.* See *Persis*.

Persīcus, *a, um*, adj. Of or belonging to Persia, Persian.

Persis, *īdis*, or **Persia**, *ĕ, f.* The country of Persis, between Caramania, Media, and Susiāna, now Fars or Farsistan.

per-solvo, *ĕre, solvi, sōlūtum*, v. tr. To pay.

persōna, *ĕ, f.* (*per, sōno*, to sound). A mask; disguise, character, person, personage.

per-suādeo, *ĕre, suāsi, suāsum*, v. tr. To persuade, advise, convince.

per-terreo, *ĕre, ui, itum*, v. tr. To frighten greatly; to terrify.

per-tīmesco, *ĕre, tīmui*, v. incept. (*tīmeo*). To become very much frightened; to be greatly afraid; to fear greatly.

per-tīneo, *ĕre, tĕnuī, tentum*, v. tr. (*tĕneo*). To stretch out; to reach or extend to; to belong or pertain to, relate to.

per-vĕho, *ĕre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To carry along, convey.

per-vĕnio, *īre, vĕni, ventum*, v. intr. To come to; to arrive at.

per-vīgil, *is*, adj. Very watchful; *nox pervigil*, a night passed without sleep.

per-vulgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*vulgus*). To publish, spread abroad, make known.

pĕs, *pĕdis*, m. The foot.

pessīmus, *a, um*, sup. of *mālus*, adj. Worst.

pĕto, *ĕre, īvi (ii), itum*, v. tr. To seek, strive after, try to gain, aim at; to ask.

pĕtūlans, *antis*, adj. (*pĕto*). Wanton, pert, saucy.

Phædrus, *i, m.* Phædrus.

phālēræ, *ārum*, f. A smooth, shining ornament for the breast, worn by men, especially as a military decoration; a trapping for the forehead and breast of horses.

Phālēreus, *i*, m. See Demetrius.

Phālēreus portus, called also *Phālērūm*, *i*, or *Phālēra*, *ōrum*, m. The most ancient of the three harbors of Athens.

Phālērīcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Phālērūm*). Of or belonging to the Phalerean harbor.

Pharnābāzus, *i*, m. A Persian satrap.

Phīdippus, *i*, m. A runner.

Phīlippus, *i*, m. I. A king of Macedonia, father of Alexander the Great; assassinated B. C. 333. II. A son of Antipāter, one of the conspirators against Alexander's life. III. Alexander's physician. IV. Son of Demetrius.

Phīlōcles, *is*, m. An Athenian commander.

phīlōsōphia, *æ*, f. Philosophy.

phīlōsōphus, *i*, m. A philosopher.

Phīlōtas, *æ*, m. Philōtas, son of Parmēnio.

Phōcenses, *ium*, m. The Phocians, inhabitants of Phocis.

Phœbus, *i*, m. A name of Apollo, as god of the sun.

Phrÿges, *um*, m. Phrygians.

Phrÿgia, *æ*, f. A country of Asia Minor, divided into Great and Little Phrygia.

pictus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*pingo*). Painted, adorned.

piētās, *ātis*, f. (*pīus*, devout). Dutiful conduct towards the gods, one's parents, relatives, benefactors, country, etc.

pīget, *ēre*, *pīguīt*, *pīgtum est*, v. impers. It irks, troubles, displeases, chagrins, disgusts one; I (thou, he, etc.) dislike, loathe, etc.

pignus, *ōris*, n. A pledge, security.

pīla, *æ*, f. A pillar.

pīlus, *i*, m. A hair.

pingo, *ēre*, *pinxi*, *pictum*, v. tr. To paint, adorn.

pīnus, *us* or *i*, f. A pine tree.

Pīræus, *i*, m. The principal port of Athens.

Pīsander, *dri*, m. An Athenian general during the Peloponnesian war.

Pīsistrātus, *i*, m. Pīsistrātus, an Athenian, a tyrant (in a good sense) of Athens, about 560 B. C.

plāceo, *ēre*, *cui*, *ctum*, v. intr. To please. Impers. *placet*, it pleases; *placet senatui*, the senate decrees.

plācidus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*plāceo*). Calm, placid, gentle.

plāga, *æ*, f. A blow, stroke.

plāne, adv. (*plānus*, clear). Certainly, in truth.

plānitēs, *ēi*, f. (*plānus*, level). Level ground, a plain.

Plātæa, *æ*, or *Platææ*, *ārum*, f. A town in Bœotia.

Plātæenses, *ium*, m. The Platæans, inhabitants of Platæa.

plaustrum, *i*, n. A wagon, cart.

plēbes, *is* or *ēi*, or **plebs**, *plēbis*, f. The common people.

plecto, *ēre*, *xi* and *xui*, *xum*, v. tr. To twist, turn, bend; to plait, knit.

plecto, *ēre*, v. tr. (akin to *plāga*). To beat, punish.

plēne, adv. (*plēnus*). Fully, completely.

plēnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (PLEO, to make full). Full, plentiful.

plērusque, *plērāque, plērumque*, very rare in sing., adj. (*plērus*, a great many). Very many, the most, most.

plūma, *æ, f.* A feather.

plumbum, *i, m.* Lead.

plūrīmus, *a, um*, sup. of *multus*, adj. The most, very many, very much.

plus, *p'ūrīs, n.*, comp. of *multus*, adj. More.

pōcūlum, *i, n.* A drinking vessel, cup, goblet.

Pēcīle, *es*, adj. Decorated.

pæna, *æ, f.* Compensation, satisfaction, punishment, penalty.

pænītentia, *æ, f.* (*pænīteō*). Repentance, penitence.

pænīteō, *ēre, uī, v. intr.* (*pūnio*). To be sorry; to repent, regret; more frequently impers. *pæpītet me*, it repents me; *i. e.*, I repent, am sorry, regret.

Pænus, *i, m.* A Carthaginian.

poēta, *æ, m.* A poet.

pōlio, *īre, īvi (ī), ūtum, v. tr.* To polish.

pollīceor, *ēri, ūtus sum, v. dep.* (*pro, liceor*, prop., to bid or offer for). To promise, make liberal offers.

Pōlybius, *i, m.* An Arcadian historian.

Pōlydāmas, *antis, m.* One of Alexander's officers.

Pōlymnīs, *īdis, m.* A Theban, father of Epaminondas.

Polyperchon, *ontis, m.* A distinguished officer of Alexander the Great.

pondus, *ēris, n.* (*pendo*). A weight, burden.

pōno, *ēre, pōsui, pōsitum, v. tr.* To put, place, post, station; to lay aside; to lay down; to lay a foundation, build.

pons, *pontis, m.* A bridge.

Pontus, *i, m.* A province of Asia Minor on the Euxine Sea.

pōpūlātio, *ōnis, f.* (*pōpūlor*, to lay waste). A laying waste, ravaging, plundering.

pōpūliscītum, *i, n.* (*pōpūlus, scisco*). A decree of the people.

pōpūlus, *i, m.* A people, nation.

pōpūlus, *i, f.* A poplar; poplar tree.

porrīgo, *ēre, rexi, rectum, v. tr.* (*pro, rēgo*). To stretch out, extend.

porro, adv. Farther on, then, next, moreover.

porta, *æ, f.* A gate, entrance, passage.

portendo, *ēre, di, tum, v. tr.* (*pro, tendo*). To point out, foretell, predict, portend.

portīcus, *us, m.* (*porta*). A covered walk surrounded with pillars, a gallery.

portio, *ōnis, f.* A share, part, portion.

porto, *āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr.* To bear, carry, convey, bring.

portus, *us, m.* (*por*, whence *porto*). A harbor, haven, port.

Pōrus, *i, m.* A king of India.

posco, *ēre, pōposci, v. tr.* To ask for urgently; to beg, demand, entreat.

possessio, *ōnis, f.* (*possīdeo*). A possessing, possession.

possīdeo, *ēre, ēdī, sessum, v. tr.* (*po*, for *pōtis, sēdeo*). To have the exclusive use of a thing; to possess, have, hold, enjoy, occupy.

possum, *posse, pōtui, v. irr.* (*pōtis, sum*). To be able, have power, weight, or influence.

post, adv. and prep. with acc. After; behind; since.

post-ea, adv. Afterwards, hereafter.

post-eā-quam, adv. After that, after.

postērus, *a, um*, comp. *postērior*, sup. *postrēmus* or *postūmus*, adj. Coming after, next, following. Subs. *postēri, ōrum*, m. Coming generations, posterity.

post-quam, conj. After, after that.

postrēmo, adv. (*postrēmus*). Lastly, at last.

postrēmus, *a, um*, sup. of *postērus*, adj. The last; *ad postremum*, finally.

postrīdie, adv. (*postēro, die*). The day after, the day following.

postūlātum, *i, n.* (*postūlo*). A demand, request, petition.

postūlo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To ask, demand, request, to desire; to demand as a right; to sue at law.

pōtens, *entis*, adj. (*possum*). Able, mighty, powerful, strong, capable.

pōtentia, *æ, f.* (*pōtens*). Power, might, force, influence.

pōtestas, *ātis, f.* (*possum*). Power, authority, ability.

pōtio, *ōnis, f.* (*pōto*). A drinking, drink, draught.

pōtior, *ius*, gen. *ōris*, comp. of *pōtis*, adj. Better, preferable.

pōtior, *iri, itus sum*, v. dep. (*pōtis*). To become master of; to take possession of; to get, obtain, acquire.

pōtis, *e*, comp. *pōtior*; sup. *pōtissimus*, adj. Able, capable.

pōtissimum, sup. of *pōtius*, adv. Chiefly, especially, in preference to all.

pōtius, only in comp. and sup. *pōtissime* and *pōtissimum*, adv.

(*pōtis*). Rather, chiefly, in preference, more.

pōto, *āre, āvi, pōtātum* or *pōtum*, v. tr. and intr. To drink.

pōtus, *us, m.* (*pōto*). A drinking, drink.

præ, adv. and prep. with abl. Before, in comparison with.

præbeo, *ēre, ui, itum*, v. tr. (*præ, habeo*). To hold forth; to offer, afford, give, show.

præceps, *itis, adj.* (*præ, cāput*). Headlong, head foremost.

præceptor, *ōris, m.* (*præcipio*). A preceptor, master.

præceptum, *i, n.* (*præcipio*). A precept, maxim, direction; doctrine.

præ-cīpio, *ēre, cēpi, ceptum*, v. tr. (*cāpio*). To take beforehand; to anticipate, foresee; to teach, instruct; to order, decree.

præcīpito, *āre, āvi, ātum*; v. tr. (*præceps*). To throw headlong, precipitate, hurry.

præcīpuus, *a, um, adj.* (*præcīpio*). Chief, principal, special.

præ-clūdo, *ēre, si, sum*, v. tr. (*claudo*). To shut close; to close; to stop.

præda, *æ, f.* Prey, booty, plunder; prize.

prædātor, *ōris, m.* (*præda*). A plunderer, pillager, robber.

præ-dīco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*dīco*, to proclaim). To tell before, to make known; to publish, declare, proclaim, tell; to extol.

præ-dīco, *ēre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To say beforehand; to predict, foretell, prophesy.

prædictum, *i, n.* (*prædīco*). A foretelling, predicting, prophesying.

prædītus, *a, um, adj.* (*præ, do*). Endowed or provided with.

prædo, *ōnis*, m. (*præda*). A robber; *maritimus*, a pirate.

prædor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*præda*). To plunder, rob.

præfectus, *i*, m. (*præficiō*). An overseer, commander, governor, prefect.

præ-fēro, *ferre*, *tūli*, *lātum*, v. irr. To bear before; to prefer; to reveal, expose.

præficiō, *ēre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*fāciō*). To set over; to place in command of.

præ-fīnio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. To determine beforehand; to prescribe.

præ-for, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*for*, to say). To say or utter beforehand; to premise.

præ-frīgīdus, *a*, *um*, adj. Very cold.

præ-fulgeo, *ēre*, *si*, v. intr. To shine forth; to glitter; to adorn.

prægnans, *antis*, adj. (contr. from *præ-gēnans*; root GEN, whence *gigno*). With young, pregnant.

præ-gusto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To taste beforehand.

prælior, or **prælior**, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*prælium*). To join battle; to engage, fight.

prælium, or **prælium**, *i*, n. A battle, combat, engagement.

præ-lūceo, *ēre*, *xi*, v. intr. (*lūceo*, to shine). To shine before; to give light to.

præ-mitto, *ēre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To send before.

præmium, *i*, n. (*præ*, *ēmo*). Profit, reward, prize.

præ-mōneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ītum*, v. tr. To forewarn, admonish beforehand.

præ-opto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*opto*). To wish rather; to prefer,

præ-pōno, *ēre*, *pōsui*, *pōsitum*, v. tr. To place or set over; to intrust with the charge of.

præsens, *ntis*, adj. (orig. part. of *præsum*). Present; favorable.

præsentiā, *a*, f. (*præsens*). Presence; presence of mind; *in præsentiā*, at the moment.

præsēpe, *is*, n. (*præ*, *sēpio*, to surround with a hedge). An enclosure, stall, fold.

præsertim, adv. (*præ*, *sēro*, to join, put). Especially, particularly.

præsīdium, *i*, n. (*præ*, *sēdeo*). A guard, garrison; protection, safeguard, defence, security.

præstans, *ntis*, part. and adj. (*præsto*). Extraordinary, excellent.

præ-sto, *āre*, *stīti*, *stītum* and *stātum*, v. tr. and intr. To stand before; to have charge or command of; to perform, make good; to give, afford, render, show; to warrant, guarantee; to excel. *Impers.*, it is better.

præ-sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. irr. To be before; hence, to be set over; to have charge or command of.

præsumptio, *ōnis*, f. (*præ*, *sūmo*). A taking beforehand, anticipation.

præter, prep. with acc. Besides, except; beyond, contrary to.

prætēr-ea, adv. Besides, moreover.

prætēr-eo, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. irr. To go or pass by; to omit.

præter-mitto, *ēre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To pass over, omit.

prætor, *ōris*, m. (*præ*, *eo*). A leader, head, commander; a Roman magistrate, charged with the administration of justice,

prætūra, *æ*, f. (*prætor*). The office of prætor; prætorship.

præ-vāleo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. To be more able; to be superior to.

prātum, *i*, n. A meadow.

prāvus, *a*, *um*, adj. Perverse, bad, wrong, wicked, base.

præcor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*prex*). To beg, pray, entreat.

prēmo, *ēre*, *pressi*, *pressum*, v. tr. To press, oppress; to stop, to pursue closely; to harass; to urge.

prētium, *i*, n. Worth, value, price; prize, reward.

prex, *præcis*, f. [in nom. and gen. sing. obs.; most frequently in plural.] A prayer, request.

prīdem, adv. (obs. *pris*, whence *prior*, and demonstr. *-dem*). Long ago; just before.

prīdie, adv. (obs. *pris*, whence *prior* and *dies*). On the day before.

prīmo, or **prīmum**, sup. of *prīus*, adv. (*prīmus*). First, the first time, in the first place.

prīmum, sup. of *prīus*, adv. (*prīmus*). In the beginning, first, in the first place.

prīmus, *a*, *um*, sup. of *prior*, adj. First, chief.

prīnceps, *īpis*, m. and f. (*prīmus*, *cāpio*.) First, foremost, chief; instigator; the most distinguished or noble; *prīncipes*, the chief men.

prīncīpātus, *us*, m. (*prīnceps*). The first place, pre-eminence; sovereignty, rule, government.

prīncīpia, *ōrum*, n. pl. (*prīnceps*). A large, open space in a camp, in which were the tents of the general and other officers, and where speeches were made and councils held.

prior, *us*, gen. *ōris*, sup. *prīmus*, adj. Former.

priscus, *a*, *um*, adj. (obs. *pris*, whence *prior*). Of or belonging to old times; old, ancient.

pristīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (obs. *pris*, whence *priscus*, *prior*, etc.). Ancient, former, early.

prīus, sup. *prīmo* or *prīmum*, adj. (*prior*). Before, sooner.

prīus-quam, adv. Before that, before.

prīvātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*prīvus*, single). Private, that belongs to an individual, peculiar to one's self; invested with no public office.

prīvignus, *i*, m. (for *prīvigēnus*, from *prīvus*, single, and *gigno*, prop. that which forms a separate race). A step-son.

prīvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*prīvus*, single). To deprive of; to bereave.

prō, prep. with abl. For, before, in presence of, according to, in proportion to.

prōbo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*prōbus*, good). To test, prove; to approve of, esteem as good; to recommend; to try, examine.

prōcax, *ācis*, adj. (*prōco*, to ask). Bold, wanton, grasping, encroaching.

prō-cēdo, *ēre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To go forth, proceed.

prō-creo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To beget, produce.

prōcul, adv. (*prōcello*, to drive away). Far, far off, at a distance.

prō-cūro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To manage for another; to take care of.

prōdeō, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. irr. (*pro*, *eo*). To go or come forth; to go forward, advance; to go before one.

prōdīgium, *i*, n. (for *prōdīci-um*, from *pro*, *dīco*). A prophetic sign, token, omen, portent, prodigy.

prōdītio, *ōnis*, f. (*prōdo*). A betraying, treason, treachery.

prō-do, *ēre*, *dīdi*, *ditum*, v. tr. To give or bring forth; to give up, betray; to disclose, tell, narrate; to hand down, transmit.

prō-dūco, *ēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To lead forth, bring forward; to produce, draw out.

praelior, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*praelium*). To fight, contend.

praelium, *i*, n. A battle, combat, engagement.

prō-fānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fānum*, a sanctuary). Profane, impious, irreligious.

prōfectio, *ōnis*, f. (*prōfēctis-cor*). A setting forth, going away, departure.

prō-fecto, adv. (*pro-facto*, *fācio*). Actually, indeed, really, truly, certainly.

prō-fēro, *ferre*, *tūli*, *lātum*, v. irr. To bring or carry out; to hold out; to stretch forth; to show; to pronounce, render.

prō-fīcio, *ēre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*fācio*). To go forward, advance, make progress.

prōfēctis-cor, *i*, *prōfectus sum*, v. dep. (*pro*, *fācio*, orig. to make or put one's self forward). To set out, go, depart, advance.

prō-fiteor, *eri*, *fessus sum*, v. dep. (*fāteor*, to confess). To declare openly; to profess.

prō-flīgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*flīgo*, to strike). To dash to the ground; to rout, put to flight.

prō-fūgio, *ēre*, *fūgi*, v. tr. and intr. To flee from; to run away, escape.

prōfūgus, *i*, m. (*prōfūgio*). A fugitive, an exile.

prō-grēdior, *i*, *gressus sum*, v. dep. (*grādior*, to go). To come or go forward; to proceed, advance.

prō-hībeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *xtum*, v. tr. (*hābeo*). To hold back, restrain, hinder, prevent, debar, stop; to forbid; to defend.

prō-inde, adv. Therefore; *quasi*, just as if.

prō-jīcio, *ēre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, v. tr. (*jācio*). To throw forth; to throw down.

prōlōgus, *i*, m. A preface or introduction, prologue.

prō-lōquor, *i*, *lōcūtus sum*, v. dep. To speak out, utter, declare, say.

prō-mitto, *ēre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To send or put forth; to promise.

promptus, or **promtus**, *a*, *um*, adj. (*prōmo*, to bring forth). Ready, prompt; inclined to.

prō-pātūlum, *i*, n. (*pāteo*). An open place, court.

prōpe, comp. *prōpius*, sup. *prōxime*, adv. Near at hand, near, almost, nearly.

prōpēre, adv. (*prōpērus*, quick). Hastily, speedily.

prōpinquus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*prōpe*). Near, neighboring; nearly related, allied. *Subs.* A relative, kinsman.

prōpior, *us*, gen. *ōris*, sup. *prōximus*, adj. (*prōpe*). Nearer.

prō-pōno, *ēre*, *pōsui*, *pōsitum*, v. tr. To place or set before; to propose.

Prōpontis, *idis*, f. The sea of Marmōra.

prōpōsītum, *i*, n. (*prōpōno*). Design, purpose; statement, point.

prōprius, *a, um*, adj. One's own, special, peculiar.

propter, adv. and prep. with acc. Near, hardly; for, on account of, by reason of.

prōpugnācūlum, *i, n.* (*pro, pugno*). A bulwark, rampart; protection.

prorsus, adv. (*pro, verto*). Straightway, certainly, truly, exactly, just.

prō-sēquor, *i, cūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow after, pursue, continue; to attend, accompany; to proceed with.

prō-sīlio, *ire, ui*, less freq. *īvi* (*ii*), v. intr. (*sālio*). To lead forth.

prosper, and **prospērus**, *a, um*, adj. (*pro, spēro*). Agreeable to one's wishes, favorable, prosperous, fortunate, successful.

prospere, adv. (*prosper*). Prosperously, successfully.

pro-spīcio, *ēre, exi, ectum*, v. tr. (*spēcio*, to look). To view or behold from a distance; to foresee.

pro-sterno, *ēre, strāvi, strātum*, v. tr. (*sterno*, to stretch out). To overthrow, lay prostrate; to discomfit, rout.

prō-sum, *prōdesse, prōfui*, v. irr. To do good, profit, benefit, avail.

prō-tīnus, and **prō-tēnus**, adv. Right forward, straightway, immediately, forthwith.

prō-vēho, *ēre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To carry forward; to advance.

prō-vīdeo, *ēre, vīdi, vīsum*, v. tr. To foresee, provide, furnish; to provide for or against; to beware.

prōvincia, *æ, f.* (*pro, vinco*). A province; province or office assigned to any one.

prō-vōco, *āre, āci, ātum*, v. tr.

To call forth; to challenge to a contest.

prō-volvo, *ēre, volvi, vōlūtum*, v. tr. To cast one's self down; to fall down, prostrate one's self at another's feet.

proxīmus, *a, um*, sup. of *prōpior*, adj. Nearest, next, last.

prūdēns, *ntis*, adj. (contr. from *prōvīdens*; *pro, vīdeo*). Foreseeing; prudent, thoughtful, wise; skilful, expert.

prūdēntia, *æ, f.* (*prūdēns*). Foresight, prudence, discretion, skill.

Prūsias, *æ, m.* A king of Bithynia.

Ptōlēmæus, *i, m.* Ptolemy, one of Alexander's generals, to whom Egypt fell upon the division of the Macedonian empire.

pūblice, adv. (*pūblicus*). Publicly, in the name or in behalf of the public; openly; at the cost of the state.

pūblico, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*pūblicus*). To confiscate, sell publicly.

pūblicus, *a, um*, adj. (*pōpūlus*). Public, belonging to the people.

pūdet, *ēre, pūduit* and *pūditum est*, v. impers. To be ashamed; *pūdet me*, I am ashamed.

pūdor, *ōris, m.* (*pūdet*). Shame; modesty.

puella, *æ, f.* A girl, maiden, lass.

puer, *ēri, m.* A child, boy; a young slave.

puērīlīter, adv. (*puērīlis*, boyish). In a childish manner.

puērītia, *æ, f.* (*puer*). Boyhood, childhood, youth.

puērūlus, *i, m.* (dim. of *puer*). A little boy or child.

pugna, *æ*, f. (*pugno*). A fight, battle, skirmish, contest.

pugno, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. (root *PUG*, whence *pugnus*, a fist). To fight, contend, give battle, engage, resist.

pulcher, *ra*, *rum*, comp. *pulchrior*, sup. *pulcherrimus*, adj. Beautiful, beauteous, fair.

pulchre, comp. *pulchrius*, sup. *pulcherrime*, adv. (*pulcher*). Beautifully, finely, speciously, well.

pulchritūdo, *inis*, f. (*pulcher*). Beauty.

pullus, *i*, m. A young animal. young; *gallinaceus*, a young cock.

pulmentārium, *i*, n. (*pulmentum*, a condiment). Anything eaten with bread; a relish, dainty.

pulvis, *vēris*, m. and f. Dust.

punctus, *us*, m. (*pungo*, to prick). A pricking, stinging; prick, sting.

pūnio, *ire*, *īi* (*ii*), *itum*, v. tr. (*pāna*). To punish.

pūpillus, *i*, m. (*pūpūlus*, a small boy). An orphan.

puppis, *is*, f. The stern or poop of a ship; a ship.

purpūreus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*purpūra*, purple color). Purple colored, purple.

pūteus, *i*, m. A well, pit.

pūto, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To lop off, prune; to think, deem.

Pydna, *æ*, f. A town of Pieria, in Macedonia.

Pyrēnæus, *a*, *um*, adj. Of or belonging to the Pyrenees.

Pythāgōrēus, *a*, *um*, adj. Pythagorean.

Pythia, *æ*, f. The priestess of Apollo at Delphi.

Q.

Q., abbrev. for Quintus.

quā, adv. (*qui*). Which way, where.

quācunque, sc. *parte*, adv. (*quicunque*). Wheresoever, wherever.

quādrāginta, num. adj. in-decl. (*quātuor*). Forty.

quādrigæ, *arum*, f. (contr. from *quādrigæ*; *quātuor*, *jūgum*). A four-horse team.

quādringēni, *æ*, *a*, num. adj. distrib. (*quādringenti*). Four hundred each.

quādringenti, *æ*, *a*, num. adj. (*quātuor*, *centum*). Four hundred.

quæro, *ēre*, *sivi*, *situm*, v. tr. To ask, inquire; to seek, search for.

quæso, *ēre*, *ivi* (*ii*), v. tr. (an old form for *quæro*). To ask, beg, pray.

quæstio, *ōnis*, f. (*quæro*). A seeking, inquiry, question; a judicial investigation, trial; inquisition.

quæstus, *us*, m. (*quæro*). A gaining, acquiring; gain, profit.

quālis, *e*, adj. (*quis*). Of what kind, sort, or nature; *talis* — *quālis*, such — as.

quālis-cunque, *quālēcunque*, adj. Of what kind soever.

quam, adv. In exclamations and questions, how, how much; after comparatives, as, than; with superlatives it expresses the highest possible degree, as, *quam plurimas copias*, as many forces as possible.

quam-diu, adv. How long.

quam-libet, adv. As it pleases.

quam-ob-rem, adv. Wherefore.

quamquam. See *quanquam*.

quam-vis, adv. and conj. Although, however, very much, ever so much.

quando, adv. When; since.

quanquam, and **quamquam**, conj. Though, although.

quantum, adv. (*quantus*). As much as, so much as, as; as far as.

quantus, *a, um*, adj. How great, how much; as, such as.

quā-propter, conj. Wherefore.

quā-re, adv. Wherefore, why, for what reason.

quartus, *a, um*, num. adj. (*quā-tuor*). The fourth.

quāsi, adv. As if.

quā-tēnus, conj. (*tēnus*). How far; as far as; seeing that, since, as.

quātrīdium, *i, n.* (*quā-tuor, dies*). A space of four days.

quā-tuor, and **quattuor**, num. adj. indecl. Four.

que [always affixed to the word to which it belongs], conj. And.

quem-ad-mōdum, adv. Just as, as.

quercus, *us, f.* An oak tree.

quērēla, *æ, f.* (*quērōr*). Complaining, complaint.

quērōr, *i, questus sum*, v. dep. To complain, lament; to complain of.

quī, adv. (*quī*). How.

quī, quæ, quod, rel. pron. Who, which, what, or that; also an interrog. pron. Who? which? what?

quia, conj. (old neuter plur. of *quī*). Because.

quī-cun-que, *quæcun-que, quod-cun-que*, indef. pron. Whoever, whosoever, whatsoever.

quīdam, *quædam, quoddam* or

quiddam, indef. pron. A certain one.

quīdem, adv. Indeed, truly; *ne-quidem*, not even.

quies, ētis, *f.* Rest, quiet, sleep.

quiesco, *ēre, quīēvi, quīētum*, v. intr. (*quies*). To be quiet; to rest, repose, be at rest.

quīētus, *a, um*, adj. (*quiesco*). Quiet.

quīn, conj. (*quī, ne*). That not; but that.

quī-nam, *quænam, quodnam*, interrog. pron. Who, which, what, pray?

quīngenti, *æ, a*, num. adj. (*quīnque, centum*). Five hundred.

quīnquāgēni, *æ, a*, num. adj. (*quīnquāgīnta*). Fifty each; fifty by fifty.

quīnquāgīnta, num. adj. indecl. Fifty.

quīnque, num. adj. indecl. Five.

quīnquennium, *ī, n.* (*quīn-quennis; quīnque, annus*). A period of five years.

quīnquies, num. adj. (*quīn-que*). Five times.

quīntus, *a, um*, num. adj. (*quīnque*). The fifth.

quīppe, adv. and conj. (*quīa, -pe*). Surely, for indeed; inasmuch as.

quīs, *quæ, quod* or *quīd*, interrog. pron. Who? which? what?

quīs-nam, *quænam, quodnam* or *quīdnam*, interrog. pron. Who, which, what, pray?

quīs-quam, *quæquam, quīc-quam* or *quīdquam*, indef. pron. Any one, any thing, any.

quīs-que, *quæque, quodque* or *quīdque*, indef. pron. Each, every one, every thing.

quis quis, *quæque, quodquod*, and subs. *quicquid* [rare except in the forms *quidquid, quicquid*, and *quoquo*], indef. pron. Whoever, whatever.

quī-vis, *quævis, quodvis*, and subs. *quidvis*, indef. pron. Who or what you please, any you wish.

quo, adv. (*qui*). Whither, to what place, where; to what end; conj. that, to the end that.

quo-ad, adv. and conj. So long as, as long as, as far as, until.

quod, conj. (neuter of *qui*.) Because, that, in that; though, although (as particle of transition).

quōdammodo, adv. (*quīdam, mōdus*). In a certain manner, in a measure.

quondam, adv. (*quīdam*). Formerly, once on a time.

quōniam, adv. (*quum, jam*). Because, since now, since, seeing that.

quōque, conj. Also, too; truly.

quōt, adj. plur. indecl. How many.

quōt-annis, adv. (*annus*). Yearly, annually.

quōtidie, adv. (*quot, dies*). Daily, every day.

quoties-cumque, adv. (*quōties*, how often). As often as.

quum, adv. and conj. When, since, seeing that; *quum — tum*, not only — but also, both — and.

R.

rādex, *icis*, f. A root; the foot or bottom of a hill.

rāmōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*rāmus*, a branch). Full of branches, branching.

rāna, *æ*, f. A frog.

rāpio, *ĕre, pui, ptum*, v. tr. To seize or carry off; to seize upon.

raptor, *ōris*, m. (*rāpio*). The seizer, robber, plunderer.

rāre, and **rāro**, adv. (*rārus*). Seldom, rarely.

rārus, *a, um*, adj. Far apart, seldom to be seen or met with, infrequent, rare; thin, not close or thick; *plur.*, few.

rātio, *ōnis*, f. (*reor*). Reason, cause, manner; account, consideration.

rātus, *a, um*, adj. (*reor*). Ratified, confirmed.

rē-bello, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. To wage war again, revolt, rebel.

rē-cēdo, *ĕre, cessi, cessum*, v. intr. To retire, withdraw; to go back; to go away, depart.

rē-cīdo, *ĕre, cīdi, cāsūm*, v. intr. (*cādo*). To fall back; to recoil, relapse; to end in.

rēcīpĕro. See *rēcūpĕro*.

rē-cīpio, *ĕre, cēpi, ceptum*, v. tr. (*cāpio*). To take back; to take or get again, recover; to take, receive; to seize upon; *se recipere*, to return, betake one's self.

rē-cognosco, *ĕre, gnōvi, gnītum*, v. tr. To know again, recognize; to examine, inspect.

rē-concīlio, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To regain, re-establish, restore, reconcile.

rēcordātio, *ōnis*, f. (*rēcordor*, to think over). A recalling to mind, recollection, remembrance.

rectā, adv., sc. *viā* (*rectus*). Straightway, directly.

recte, adv. (*rectus*). Rightly.

rectus, *a, um*, adj. (*rēgo*, to keep straight). Straight, right.

rē-cūpĕro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cāpio*). To get again; to recover.

rē-cūso, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr.

(*causa*). To make objection against; to be reluctant to do a thing; to refuse, reject; to plead in defence.

red-do, *ĕre, dīdi, dītum*, v. tr. To give back, return, restore; to pay, offer; to make, render.

rĕd-eo, *ĭre, ĭvi (i)*, *ītum*, v. irr. To go or come back; to return.

rĕd-ĭgo, *ĕre, ĕgi, actum*, v. tr. (*āgo*). To bring or drive back; to reduce, restore.

rĕd-ĭmo, *ĕre, ĕmi, emptum*, v. tr. (*ĕmo*). To buy back; to ransom, redeem.

rĕdītus, *us, m. (rĕdeo)*. A return, revenue, income.

rĕ-dūco, *ĕre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To bring or lead back, conduct back; to reinstate, restore.

rĕ-fĕro, *ferre, tūli, lātum*, v. irr. To bear back, bring back; to bring back word, tell, relate; to compare; *se referre*, to return; *impers. rĕfert*, it matters, concerns.

rĕfertus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*rĕfercio*, to fill up). Filled, full.

rĕ-fĭcio, *ĕre, fĕci, fectum*, v. tr. (*fācio*). To make again, renew, recruit; to revive, restore, refresh.

rĕfūgium, *i, n. (re, fūgio)*. A recourse, refuge.

rĕgālis, *e, adj. (rex)*. Of or belonging to a king, royal, regal.

rĕgīna, *a, f. (rex)*. A queen.

rĕgio, *ōnis, f. (rĕgo)*. A region, district, country.

rĕgius, *a, um, adj. (rex)*. Royal, kingly, princely.

regno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*regnum*). To rule, reign as king.

regnum, *i, n. (rex)*. A kingdom, realm; royal power.

rĕgo, *ĕre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To keep straight; to guide, rule.

rĕ-jĭcio, *ĕre, jĕci, jectum*, v. tr. (*jācio*). To throw back or off; to reject.

rĕ-laxo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To unbend, relax.

rĕlĭgio, *ōnis, f.* Reverence for God, religion, devotion, veneration; religious institution; religious obligation; scrupulousness.

rĕ-linquo, *ĕre, lĭqui, lictum*, v. tr. To leave, forsake, relinquish, quit, abandon.

rĕlĭquĭa, *ārum, f. (rĕlinquo)*. The leavings, remains, relics, remnants.

rĕlĭquus, *a, um, adj. (rĕlinquo)*. That is left; remaining, left.

rĕ-māneo, *ĕre, mansi*, v. intr. To stay or remain behind; to stay, continue, abide.

rĕmĕdium, *i, n. (re, mĕdeor, to heal)*. A remedy, cure.

rĕ-mĭniscor, *sci, v. dep. (root MEN, whence mens, mĕmĭni)*. To call to mind; to remember.

rĕ-mitto, *ĕre, misi, missum*, v. tr. To send or throw back; to give up, yield; to slacken, abate, remit; to forgive.

rĕmōtus, *a, um, part. and adj. (rĕmōveo)*. Distant, remote. *Fig.*, having nothing to do with, not connected with, not feeling, not enjoying.

rĕ-mōveo, *ĕre, mōvi, mōtum*, v. tr. To remove, drive or send away.

rĕ-nōvo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*nōvus*). To renew, make or build anew; to refresh.

rĕ-nuncio, or **nuntio**, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To bring back word, report; to proclaim; to disclaim.

reor, *rĕri, rātus sum*, v. dep. To think, judge, believe, suppose, imagine.

rě-pāro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To get again; to renew.

rě-pello, *ēre, pūli, pulsum*, v. tr. To drive or thrust back, repel, repulse, reject.

rěpente, adv. (*rěpens*, sudden). Suddenly, unexpectedly.

rěpentīnus, *a, um*, adj. (*rěpens*, sudden). Sudden, hasty, unexpected.

rě-pērio, *īre, rěpēri, rěpertum*, v. tr. (*pārio*). To find again; to find, meet with, discover; to invent, contrive.

rě-pěto, *ēre, īvi (ii), itum*, v. tr. To seek again; to recover; to renew.

rě-pleo, *ēre, ēvi, ētum*, v. tr. (*pleo*, obs., to fill). To fill again; to fill up.

rěpo, *ēre, psi, ptum*, v. intr. To creep, crawl.

rě-pōno, *ēre, pōsui, pōsitum*, v. tr. To lay, set, put or place back.

rě-porto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To carry or bring back.

reppērio. See *rěpērio*.

rě-prēhendo, *ēre, di, sum*, v. tr. (*prēhendo*, to seize). To seize or catch again; to lay hold of; to blame.

rě-prīmo, *ēre, pressi, pressum*, v. tr. (*prēmo*). To repress, check, restrain, confine.

rěpūdium, *i, n. (re, pes)*. Divorce, repudiation.

rě-pugno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. To fight against; to resist, oppose.

rěpulsā, *æ, f. (rěpello)*. A repulse.

rěpulsus, *a, um*, part. See *rěpello*.

rě-pūto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To think over, reflect upon, consider, meditate upon.

rě-quīro, *ēre, sivi, situm*, v. tr. (*quero*). To seek for again; to seek for, ask for; to seek in vain.

res, *rei, f.* A thing, affair, business, fortune; action, deed, exploit, undertaking, performance.

rě-scindo, *ēre, scīdi, scissum*, v. tr. (*scindo*, to cut). To cut off; to cut or break down.

rě-scisco, *ēre, īvi (ii), itum*, v. intr. (*scio*). To learn again; to learn.

rě-scribo, *ēre, psi, ptum*, v. tr. To write back, reply.

rě-sēcro, and **-sācro**, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*sācer*). To take off a curse or execration.

rě-servo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To keep back.

rě-sīdeo, *ēre, sēdi*, v. intr. (*sēdeo*). To sit down; to remain sitting.

rě-sisto, *ēre, stiti*, v. intr. To stand still; to oppose, prevent.

rě-solvo, *ēre, solvi, sōlūtum*, v. tr. To untie, loosen.

respectus, *us, m. (respicio)*. Respect, regard, consideration.

rě-spicio, *ēre, exi, ectum*, v. intr. (*spicio*, to look). To look back; to review; to regard, have a care for, be mindful of.

rě-spīro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. To breathe back, respire.

rě-spondeo, *ēre, di, sum*, v. tr. (*spondeo*, to pledge one's word). To promise; to answer, respond, reply.

responsum, *i, n. (respondeo)*. An answer, response; response of an oracle.

res-pūblica, *reipublicæ, f.* A republic, commonwealth, state.

rě-spuo, *ēre, ui*, v. tr. (*spuo*, to spit). To spit back; to reject.

rě-stītuō, *ēre, ui, ūtum*, v. tr.

(*stātuo*). To set up again; to restore, rebuild, renew.

re-sto, *āre, stīti*, v. intr. To oppose; to remain, stop, be left.

rē-tardo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*tardo*, to delay). To hinder, retard, delay.

rē-tendo, *ēre, di, tum* or *sum*, v. tr. To release from tension; to slacken, relax, unbend.

rētentus, *a, um*, part. See *rētēneo*.

rē-tīneo, *ēre, ui, tentum*, v. tr. (*tēneo*). To hold or keep back; to detain, retain, restrain; to preserve; keep.

rē-torridus, *a, um*, adj. (*torreo*, to dry). Dried up; wizened, wrinkled, old.

rē-trāho, *ēre, traxi, tractum*, v. tr. To draw or pull back; to withdraw; to save, keep from.

rētro, adv. (*re* and pron. suffix *-ter*). Backward, back.

rettūdi. See *rētundo*.

rē-tundo, *ēre, tūdi, tūsum* and *tunsum*, v. tr. (*tundo*, to beat). To beat back; to check.

reus, *a, um*, adj. Accused. *Subs.* A defendant.

rē-vertō, *ēre, ti, sum*, v. intr. and —

rē-vertor, *i, sus sum*, v. dep. To turn or come back; to return.

rē-vōco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To call back, recall; to invite in turn; to restore.

rex, *rēgis*, m. (*rēgo*). A king.

rhētor, *ōris*, m. A rhetorician; teacher of oratory; orator.

Rhōdānus, *i*, m. The Rhone, a river of Switzerland and France.

Rhōdii, *ōrum*, m. The Rhodians, inhabitants of Rhodes.

Rhōdus, *i*, f. Rhodes, an island on the coast of Asia Minor.

rīdeo, *ēre, si, sum*, v. intr. To laugh.

rīdicūle, adv. (*rīdco*). Merrily.

rīgeo, *ēre*, v. intr. To be stiff with cold.

rīgor, *ōris*, m. (*rīgeo*). Stiffness, rigidity, numbness.

rīsus, *us*, m. (*rīdeo*). Laughter, laughing, merriment.

rīvus, *i*, m. A small stream of water; a brook.

rōbustus, *a, um*, adj. (*rōbur*, a very hard kind of oak). Made of oak, hard; *fig.*, strong, robust.

rōgātus, *us*, m. (*rōgo*). A desire, request; question.

rōgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To ask, interrogate, question; to request, entreat.

rōgus, *i*, m. A funeral pile.

Rōma, *æ, f*. Rome.

Rōmānus, *a, um*, adj. Of Rome, Roman. *Subs.* *Rōmāni, ōrūm*, m. The Romans.

rostrum, *i*, n. (*rōdo*, to gnaw). A beak.

Roxāne, *es, f*. A daughter of the Bactrian Oxyartes, wife of Alexander the Great.

rūber, *bra, brum*, adj. Red, ruddy.

rūdis, *e*, adj. Rough, unimproved.

rūgōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*rūga*, a wrinkle). Wrinkled.

rumpo, *ēre, rūpi, ruptum*, v. tr. To burst, break.

ruo, *ēre, rui, rūtum*, v. tr. and intr. To rush, rush down, fall.

rursus and **-sum**, adv. (*rēversus*). Back, on the other hand, again.

rusticus, *a, um*, adj. (*rus*, the country). Of the country, rustic, clownish. *Subs.* A clown.

S.

saccus, *i*, m. A sack, bag.
săcellum, *i*, n. (dim. of *sacrum*, *săcer*). A little temple, chapel.
săcer, *cra*, *crum*, adj. Sacred, holy, consecrated.
săcerdos, *ôtis*, m. and f. (*săcer*). A priest or priestess.
săcrămentum, *i*, n. (*săcer*). The military oath.
săcrărium, *i*, n. (*săcer*). A sanctuary.
săcrificō, *ăre*, *ăvi*, *ătum*, v. tr. and intr. (*săcer*, *făcio*). To sacrifice; to offer or perform sacrifice.
săcrilēgium, *i*, n. (*săcer*, *lēgo*). Sacrilege.
săcrum, *i*, n. (*săcer*). Anything sacred or consecrated to the gods; any sacred rite or sacrifice; religious worship.
săepe, adv. Often, oftentimes, many times, frequently.
săvio, *ire*, *ii*, *itum*, v. intr. (*săvus*). To rage, vent one's rage.
săvitia, *ă*, f. (*săvus*). Fierceness, hardness, cruelty, barbarity, severity.
săvus, *a*, *um*, adj. Cruel, rough, severe, fierce.
săgăcitas, *ătis*, f. (*săgaz*, shrewd). Penetration, sagacity, shrewdness.
săgitta, *ă*, f. An arrow.
Săguntum, or **-us**, *i*, n. and f. A city of Valentia, in Spain, now Murviedro.
Sălămis, *inis*, f. An island in the Saronic Gulf.
Sălăminius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Sălămis*). Of Salamis.
sălio, *ire*, *ui*, *tum*, v. intr. To leap, spring.
saltem, adv. (*salvus*). At least.

salto, *ăre*, *ăvi*, *ătum*, v. intr. (freq. of *sălio*). To dance, leap.
saltus, *us* and *i*, m. (*sălio*). A leap; forest, thicket, woody valley, pass, mountain-range.
sălum, *i*, n. The sea.
sălus, *ătis*, f. (*salvus*). Health, safety, preservation.
săluto, *ăre*, *ăvi*, *ătum*, v. tr. (*sălus*). To wish health to; to greet, salute.
salvus, *a*, *um*, adj. Safe, unhurt, sound, in good health.
Sămos, or **-us**, *i*, f. An island in the Ægëan Sea, opposite to the promontory of Mycæle, on the coast of Ionia.
sanctus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sancio*, to render sacred). Sacred, holy.
săne, adv. (*sănus*, whole). Truly, indeed.
sanguis, *inis*, m. Blood.
sănită, *ătis*, f. (*sănus*, sound). Health.
săpiens, *entis*, adj. (*săpio*). Wise.
săpienter, adv. (*săpiens*). Wisely.
săpientia, *ă*, f. (*săpiens*). Wisdom.
săpio, *ere*, *ivi* (*ii*), v. tr. and intr. To taste; to be wise.
săpor, *ôris*, m. (*săpio*). Taste.
sarcina, *ă*, f. (*sarcio*, to mend). A burden, pack.
Sardinia, *ă*, f. Sardinia, an island in the Mediterranean.
Sardis, *is*, or **Sardes**, *ium*, f. The chief city of Lydia.
sarmentum, *i*, n. (*sarpo*, to trim). A twig.
sătelles, *itis*, m. and f. An attendant, lifeguard.
sătio, *ăre*, *ăvi*, *ătum*, v. tr. (*sătis*). To fill with food; to satiate, satisfy.

sātis, adv. Enough, sufficient, sufficiently; *satis*, enough, so that one needs no more; *abunde*, more than enough; *affatim*, enough even to weariness.

sātor, *ōris*, m. (*sēro*, to sow). The creator, father, sire.

sātrāpa, *æ*, and *-es, is*, m. The governor of a Persian province, viceroy, satrap.

sātūro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*sātur*, sated). To fill, glut, satiate.

saucio, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*saucius*). To wound, hurt.

saucius, *a, um*, adj. Wounded, hurt; wounded in mind, sad, troubled.

saxūm, *i*, n. Any large, rough stone; a fragment of a rock.

scando, *ēre, di, sum*, v. intr. To climb, mount.

scāpha, *æ*, f. A little boat; a skiff.

scēlestus, *a, um*, adj. (*scēlus*). Wicked, base.

scēlus, *ēris*, n. A heinous action; a crime, an evil deed; wickedness; villainy.

scēna, *æ*, f. The stage, scene of a theatre.

scīlicet, adv. (contr. for *scīre, licet*). Forsooth, to wit, truly.

scio, *īre, īvi (ii), ītum*, v. tr. To know, understand, have knowledge of.

Scīpio, *ōnis*, m. I. Publius Cornelius, surnamed the Elder Africānus. II. Publius Cornelius Scipio Æmiliānus, surnamed the Younger Africānus.

scrībo, *ēre, psi, ptum*, v. tr. To write, compose.

scriptor, *ōris*, m. (*scrībo*). A writer, author.

scýphus, *i*, m. A cup, goblet.

Scýtha, or *-es, æ*, m. A Scythian, native of Scythia.

Scýthia, *æ*, f. Scythia, the country north of the Black and Caspian Seas.

sēcius, comp. of *sēcus*, adv. Less; otherwise.

sector, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*sēquor*). To follow after; to seek to imitate.

sēcūlum, *i*, n. A race; a lifetime, an age.

secum, i. e., *cum se*.

sēcundus, *a, um*, adj. (*sēquor*). Following; following the first, the second; going in the same direction; fair, prosperous, favoring, favorable; *res secundæ*, prosperity; *secundo aestu*, with the tide.

sēcūrītas, *ātis*, f. (*sēcūrus*). Freedom from care, unconcern.

sēcūrus, *a, um*, adj. (*sīne, cūra*). Free from care, unconcerned, secure.

sed, conj. But, yet.

sēdeo, *ēre, sēdi, sessum*, v. intr. To sit.

sēdes, *is*, f. (*sēdeo*). A seat, bench; position, condition.

sēditio, *ōnis*, f. (*sed*, i. e., *sīne itio*, from *eo*). Originally, a going aside; civil discord, insurrection, sedition.

sēditioſus, *a, um*, adj. (*sēditio*). Factious, mutinous; seditious, turbulent.

sēdo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*sēdeo*). To allay, appease, calm, quiet, end, stop.

segnis, *e*, adj. (*sēquor*). Slow, tardy, sluggish, dilatory.

sē-grēgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*grex*). To take out of the flock; to separate.

sē-jungo, *ēre, nxi, nctum*, v. tr. To disjoin, separate.

sella, *a*, f. (*sēdeo*). A seat, chair.

sēmel, adv. Once, but once, once for all.

sēmī-ānīmīs, *e*, adj. (*sēmi*, half, *ānīmus*). Half alive, half dead.

semper, adv. Always, ever.

sēnārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sēni*, six each). Containing six feet.

sēnātus, *us*, m. (*sēnex*). A council of elders; the senate.

sēnecta, *a*, f. (*sēnex*). Old age.

sēnesco, *ēre*, *sēnuī*, v. intr. (*sēnex*). To grow old, decay.

sēnex, *sēnis*, comp. *sēnior*, sup. supplied by *maximus nātu*, adj. Old, aged. *Subs.* An old person.

sensim, adv. (*sentio*). Gradually, gently, slowly.

sensus, *us*, m. (*sentio*). Sense, feeling; judgment, thought; meaning.

sententia, *a*, f. (*sentio*). Opinion, judgment, sentence, expression, thought, reflection; purpose; decree.

sentio, *īre*, *sensi*, *sensum*, v. tr. To discern, perceive, think, observe, be of opinion; to feel, experience.

sēpārātīm, adv. (*sēpāro*, to disjoin). Asunder, apart, separately, severally.

sēpēlio, *īre*, *īvi* (*īi*), *ultum*, v. tr. To bury, inter.

sēpio, *īre*, *psi*, *ptum*, v. tr. (*sēpes*, a hedge). To hedge in, enclose, guard, shelter.

septem, nom. adj. indecl. Seven.

septentrio, *ōnis*, generally in plur. *Septentriōnes*, *um*, m. (*septem*, *triōnes*, ploughing oxen). The seven stars, near the north pole, which form the constellation

of the Great Bear, or Wain; the north wind; the north.

septīmus, *a*; *um*, num. adj. (*septem*). Seventh; *septimus decimus*, seventeenth.

septingenti, *a*, *a*, num. adj. (*septem*, *centum*). Seven hundred.

septuāgēsīmus, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*septuāginta*). Seventieth.

septuāginta, num. adj. indecl. Seventy.

sēpulchrum, or **-crum**, *i*, n. (*sēpēlio*). A burial-place, grave, sepulchre, tomb; tombstone.

sēpultūra, *a*, f. (*sēpēlio*). Burial, interment.

sēquor, *i*, *cūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow, pursue; to adopt; to belong to.

sērēnus, *a*, *um*, adj. Clear, fair, bright, serene.

sermo, *ōnis*, m. (*sēro*, to join or bind together). Common discourse, talk; rumor, speech.

serpens, *ntis*, m. and f. (*serpo*, to creep). A snake, serpent.

sērus, *a*, *um*, adj. Late.

Servīlius, *i*, m. The name of a Roman gens.

servio, *īre*, *īvi* (*īi*), *ītum*, v. intr. (*servus*). To be a slave; to serve, obey; to provide for, take care of, attend to; to try to procure.

servītus, *ūtis*, f. (*servus*). Slavery, bondage.

servo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To keep, lay up, preserve.

servūlus, *i*, m. (dim. of *servus*). A young slave.

servus, *i*, m. A slave, bondman; servant.

se-se, emphatic for *se*. See *sui*.

sēvērītas, *ātis*, f. (*sēvērus*). Severity, rigor.

sēvērus, *a*, *um*, adj. Grave, strict, rigorous, severe, harsh.

Seuthes, *is*, m. A king of the Thracians in the time of Alcibiades.

sex, num. adj. indecl. Six.

sexāgēnārius, *i*, m. (*sexāgēni*). A man of sixty, a sexagenarian.

sexāgēni, *æ, a*, num. adj. (*sexāginta*). Sixty each, sixty.

sexāginta, num. adj. indecl. Sixty.

sexcenti, *æ, a*, num. adj. (*sexcentum*). Six hundred.

sextus, *a, um*, num. adj. (*sex*). Sixth.

sī, conj. If.

sīc, adv. So, thus.

Sīcīlia, *æ, f*. Sicily, the largest island in the Mediterranean.

sīc-ut, and **sīc-ūti**, adv. As, just as, so as, as well as.

Sīdōnius, *a, um*, adj. (*Sīdon*). Of or belonging to Sidon. *Sīdōnia* (sc. *urbs*). The city Sidon.

Sīgambri, *ōrum*, m. The Sīgambri.

signīfīco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*signum, fācio*). To give notice or warning; to give a sign or signal; to signify, indicate, intimate.

signum, *i, n*. A sign, emblem, mark, seal; standard; signal.

Silei, *ōrum*, m. The Silei.

Silēnus, *i, m*. A Carthaginian historian.

sīlentium, *i, n*. (*sīleo*). Silence.

sīleo, *ēre, ui*, v. intr. To be silent.

silva, *æ, f*. A wood, forest.

sīmīlis, *e*, adj. Like, similar.

sīmīliter, adv. (*sīmīlis*). Likewise, in a like manner.

sīmius, *i, m*. An ape.

simpliciter, adv. (*simplex*, plain). Plainly, simply, in a straightforward manner.

sīmul, adv. Together, in company, at once, at the same time.

sīmul-ac, adv. As soon as.

sīmulācrum, *i, n*. (*sīmīlis*). An image, likeness.

sīmulō, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*sīmīlis*). To assume the appearance of a thing; to make like; to feign, pretend, counterfeit.

sīn, conj. (*sī, ne*). But if, if not, otherwise.

sīne, prep. with abl. Without.

singūli, *æ, a* [in the sing. only ante and post-classical], num. adj. distrib. Separate, single, one by one, every, several.

sīno, *ēre, sīvi (ii), sītum*, v. tr. To suffer, allow, permit.

sīnus, *ūs, m*. The bosom.

sī-quīdem, adv. If indeed, since, inasmuch as.

sī-quis, or **sī-qui**, *sīqua, sīquid* or *sīquod*, indef. pron. If any, if any one, if anything.

sisto, *ēre, stīti, stātum*, v. tr. and intr. To check, stop, stay.

sītio, *īre, īvi (ii)*, v. tr. and intr. (*sītis*). To thirst, be thirsty.

sītis, *is, f*. Thirst.

sītus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*sīno*). Situated, planted.

sī-ve, conj. Or if; *sive — sive*, whether — or.

smāragdus, *i, m*. An emerald.

sōbōles, *is, f*. (*sub*, OLEO, whence *ōlesco*, to grow). Offspring, race, progeny.

sōcer, *ēri, m*. A father-in-law.

sōciētas, *ātis, f*. (*sōcius*). Fellowship, partnership, alliance, association; society.

sōcia, *æ, f*. A sharer, partner, associate, ally.

sōcius, *i, m*. A partner, companion, ally, sharer, associate.

Sōcrātes, *is, m*. Socrates, an

Athenian, the most celebrated philosopher of antiquity.

sōdālis, *is*, m. and f. A mate, comrade, boon companion.

Sogdiāni, *ōrum*, m. The Sogdiāni, inhabitants of Sogdiāna, lying between the Oxus and the Jaxartes.

sol, *sōlis*, m. The sun.

sōlācium, *i*, n. (*sōlor*, to console). A soothing, comfort, consolation.

sōlemnīs, *e*, adj. (*sollus*, i. e., *tōtus*, *annus*). Stated, religious, solemn.

sōlemnīter, adv. (*sōlemnīs*). In a religious or solemn manner; in the usual manner.

sōleo, *ēre*, *ītus sum* [participles *sōlens* and *sōlitus*], v. semi-dep. To be wont, be accustomed; to use.

sōlīdus, *a, um*, adj. (*sōlum*). Firm, dense, compact; solid, well-grounded.

sōlītūdo, *īnis*, f. (*sōlus*). Loneliness, solitude; lonely place, desert, wilderness.

sōlītus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*sōleo*). Wonted, customary.

sollemnīs, &c. See *sōlemnīs*.

sollīcīto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*sollīcītus*). To move violently; to invite.

sollīcītus, *a, um*, adj. (*sollus*, i. e., *tōtus*, *cīeo*). Anxious, full of care.

sōlum, adv. (*sōlus*). Only, merely, alone.

sōlum, *i*, n. Soil, land, country.

sōlus, *a, um*, gen. *sōlūs*, dat. *sōlī*, adj. Alone, only, solitary.

sōlūtio, *ōnis*, f. (*solvo*). A loosening, payment.

solvo, *ēre, solvi, sōlūtum*, v. tr. To loose, untie, set free; to pay.

somnium, *i*, n. (*somnus*). A dream.

somnus, *i*, m. Sleep.

sōnīpes, *ēdis*, m. (*sōnus*, *pes*). A charger, courser, steed.

sōnītus, *us*, m. (*sōno*, to sound). A sound, accent, tune.

sōnus, *i*, m. (*sōno*, to sound). A sound.

sōphus, *i*, m. A wise man.

sorbītio, *ōnis*, f. (*sorbeo*, to drink). Soup, broth.

sordīdus, *a, um*, adj. (*sordeo*, to be dirty). Dirty, mean, ignoble.

sōror, *ōris*, f. A sister.

sors, *tis*, f. (*sēro*, to join). Lot, chance.

Sōsīlus, *i*, m. A Spartan historian.

spargo, *ēre, si, sum*, v. tr. To spread abroad; to diffuse.

Sparta, *ae*, f. The capital of Laconia.

Spartānus, *a, um*, adj. (*Sparta*). Of Sparta. *Subs.* A Spartan.

spārum, *i*, n., and **-us**, *i*, m. A kind of small dart or lance.

spēcies, *ēi*, f. (*spēcio*, to look). The look, appearance, exterior; pretext.

spectācūlum, *i*, n. (*specto*). A show, sight, spectacle.

specto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *spēcio*, to look). To look at, behold, have in view; to consider, regard; to tend or point towards; to aim at, strive after.

spēcūlātor, *ōris*, m. (*spēcūlor*, to view). A scout, spy.

spēcūlum, *i*, n. (*spēcio*, to look). A mirror.

spēcus, *us*, m., f., and n. A cave, hole, abyss, cavern.

sperno, *ēre, sprēvi, sprētum*, v. tr. To despise, contemn, reject, scorn.

spēro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To hope, trust, expect.

spes, *spēi* [wants gen., dat., and abl. plural], f. (*spēro*). Hope.

spīritus, *us*, m. (*spīro*). Breath, life.

spīro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To breathe; to blow.

splendīdus, *a, um*, adj. (*splendeo*, to shine). Bright, illustrious.

splendor, *ōris*, m. (*splendeo*, to shine). Splendor, brilliancy, brightness.

spōlio, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*spōlium*). To rob, plunder.

spōlium, *i*, n. The spoil of an animal, skin, hide; the arms or armor stripped from a defeated enemy; booty, prey, spoil.

spondeo, *ēre, spōpondi, sponsum*, v. tr. To promise solemnly.

spontis, *sponte* [gen. and abl. of a noun, of which no other cases occur], f. Of one's own accord or free will.

spūmo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*spūma*, foam). To foam.

stādium, *i*, n. A stade, stadium.

stagnum, *i*, n. (*sto*). Standing water.

stātim, adv. (*sto*). Forthwith, straightway, immediately.

Statīra, *æ*, f. Statīra, the eldest daughter of Darius Codomanus. She was offered by him in marriage to Alexander the Great before the battle of Arbēla, and was afterwards married by the conqueror at Susa.

stātua, *æ*, f. (*stātuo*). An image, statue.

stātuo, *ēre, ui, ūtum*, v. tr. (*sto*). To put, place, set up, erect; to fix, determine, appoint, resolve.

stātus, *us*, m. (*sto*). Condition.

stercus, *çōris*, n. Dung.

stērīlis, *e*, adj. Barren.

sterquilīnum, *i*, n. (*stercus*). A dunghill.

Stesagōras, *æ*, m. A brother of Miltiādes.

stīpendiārius, *a, um*, adj. (*stīpendium*). Tributary.

stīpendium, *i*, n. (*stips*, a contribution, *pendo*). A tax, pay, stipend.

stirps, *stirpis*, m. and f. The root or trunk of a tree; stock or family; offspring, lineage.

sto, *āre, stēti, stātum*, v. intr. To stand; to continue, remain.

strāges, *is*, f. (*sterno*, to prostrate). An overthrow, defeat; slaughter, massacre.

strēnuus, *a, um*, adj. Stout, manly; active, brave, valiant.

stringo, *ēre, inxi, ictum*, v. tr. To draw tight; to bind or tie tight; to draw, bind, or press together.

strōpha, *æ*, f. A crook, turn; a trick, artifice.

stūdiōse, adv. (*stūdiōsus*). Carefully, eagerly, studiously.

stūdiōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*stūdiūm*). Careful, eager, fond, diligent, studious.

stūdiūm, *i*, n. (*stūdeo*, to be earnest.). Earnest application of mind, study; eager pursuit, zeal, devotion. *Plur.* studies.

stulte, adv. (*stultus*). Foolishly.

stultītia, *æ*, f. (*stultus*). Folly, foolishness, stupidity, silliness.

stultus, *a, um*, adj. Foolish, simple, silly, stupid.

stūpeo, *ēre, ui*, v. tr. and intr. To be astonished, amazed, stupefied.

stūpor, *ōris*, m. (*stūpeo*).

Numbness ; dulness, stupidity ; astonishment, amazement.

stūprum, *i*, n. Dishonor, adultery, ravishment.

suādeo, *ēre, si, sum*, v. tr. and intr. To persuade, advise, counsel.

suāvis, *e*, adj. Sweet, pleasant, agreeable.

sub, prep. with acc. or abl. Under, at, near the time of.

sūb-ālāris, *e*, adj. (*āla*, a wing). Under the wing ; under the arm.

sub-do, *ēre, didi, ditum*, v. tr. To put, place, set, or lay under.

sub-dōlus, *a, um*, adj. Crafty, deceitful.

sub-dūco, *ēre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To withdraw, remove ; to free from.

sūb-ēo, *īre, īvi (ii), itum*, v. irr. To go under ; to undergo, suffer, submit to ; to come up to.

sūb-īgo, *ēre, ēgi, actum*, v. tr. (*āgo*). To bring under ; to conquer, subdue, force, constrain.

sūbito, adv. (*sūbitus*). Suddenly, on a sudden.

sūbitus, *a, um*, adj. (*sūbeo*). Sudden, hasty, unexpected.

sub-jīcio, *ēre, jēci, jectum*, v. tr. (*jācio*). To throw or place under ; to subject ; to substitute.

sub-lēvo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To raise up ; to support, help.

sub-mōveo, *ēre, mōvi, mōtum*, v. tr. To move or drive away.

sūbōles, *is, f*. See *sōbōles*.

sūb-orno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To fit out, secretly incite, suborn.

sub-rīpio, *ēre, ui, reptum*, v. tr. (*rāpio*). To take secretly ; to steal.

sub-sēquor, *i, sēcūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow close after.

sub-sīdium, *i, n*. (*sub, sēdeo*). Aid, succor ; a body of reserve.

sub-stītuo, *ēre, ui, ūtum*, v. tr. (*stātuo*). To place under ; to put in the place of another ; to substitute.

sub-sum, *esse, fui*, v. irr. To be under ; to be at hand or near.

sub-vertō, *ēre, ti, sum*, v. tr. To turn upside down ; to overthrow, destroy, subvert.

succēdo, *ēre, cessi, cēssum*, v. tr. and intr. (*sub, cēdo*). To go or come under ; to come up, approach ; to submit ; to succeed, prosper.

succendo, *ēre, di, sum*, v. tr. (*sub, candeo*, to glow). To set on fire ; inflame.

successor, *ōris, m*. (*succēdo*). A follower, successor.

successus, *us, m*. (*succēdo*). Success.

succumbo, *ēre, ūbui, ūbitum*, v. intr. (*sub, cūbo*, to recline). To sink or fall under ; to sink down ; to yield, submit, give up.

succurro, *ēre, curri, cursum*, v. intr. (*sub, curro*). To hasten to help.

sūdōr, *ōris, m*. (*sūdo*, to sweat). Sweat.

suffēro, *ferre, sustūli, sublātum*, v. irr. (*sub, fēro*). To hold up, support ; to take up, pick up ; to offer, proffer, give.

suffīcio, *ēre, fēci, fectum*, v. tr. (*sub, fācio*). To put in the place of ; to substitute, appoint as successor ; to furnish ; to be sufficient ; to suffice.

suffrāgium, *i, n*. (*sub, fran-go*). A vote, suffrage.

suffrāgor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*suffrāgium*). To vote ; to favor, support.

Sūgambri, *ōrum, m*. The Sugambri.

sui, *sibi*, *se*, pers. pron. Himself, herself, itself; themselves.

Sulpīcius, *i*, m. I. Publius Sulpicius Galba, a consul in the time of Hannibal. II. Blitho, a historian who wrote an account of the exploits of Hannibal.

sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. irr. To be.

summa, *æ*, f. (*summus*). The amount; a sum of money; chief power, command; the whole.

summus, *a*, *um*, sup. of *sūpĕrus*, adj. Highest, greatest.

sūmo, *ĕre*, *sumpsi*, *sumptum*, v. tr. (*sub*, *ĕmo*). To take, assume.

sumptus, and **sumtus**, *us*, m. (*sūmo*). Expense, cost.

sūper, prep. with acc. and abl. Upon, over, above, about, beyond; *erat super*, for *supererat*, was left.

sūperbia, *æ*, f. (*sūperbus*, uplifted). Haughtiness, pride.

sūpĕrior, *us*, gen. *ōris*, comp. of *sūpĕrus*, adj. Higher.

sūper-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To put in afterwards; to add.

sūpĕro, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*sūper*). To go or climb over, pass; to overcome, subdue; to excel, surpass, exceed.

sūperstes, *ītis*, adj. (*sūper*, *sto*). Remaining, surviving.

sūperstītio, *ōnis*, f. (*sūper*, *sto*). Superstition, unreasonable religious belief.

sūper-sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. irr. To be over and above; to be superfluous, abound; to be left, remain, survive.

sūpĕrus, *a*, *um*, comp. *sūpĕrior*, sup. *suprĕmus* or *summus*, adj. (*sūper*). That is above, high. Subs. *sūpĕri*, *ōrum*, m. The gods above, the celestial deities.

sūper-vācāneus, *a*, *um*, adj.

(*vācuus*, empty). Unnecessary, superfluous.

sūper-vĕnio, *ĭre*, *vĕnī*, *ventum*, v. tr. and intr. To come over; to arrive.

sūppĕdīto, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sub*, *pĕto*). To furnish, afford, supply.

sūplĕmentum, *i*, n. (*suppleo*). A filling up; a filling up a body of troops, recruiting, re-enforcement.

suppleo, *ĕre*, *ĕvī*, *ĕtum*, v. tr. (*sub*, *pleo*, to fill). To fill up.

supplex, *ĭcis*, adj. (*sub*, *plīco*, to fold). Bending the knee, kneeling down, humbly begging, beseeching, suppliant.

supplīcium, *i*, n. (*supplex*). Properly, a kneeling down, either as a suppliant or to receive punishment; punishment.

sūpra, adv. and prep. with acc. Above, upon, beyond.

Sūsa, *ōrum*, n., and **Susa**, *æ*, f. The ancient capital of Persia.

Susamīthres, *æ*, m. One of the murderers of Alcibiādes.

suscīpio, *ĕre*, *cĕpī*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*sub*, *cāpio*). To take up, support; to undertake; to take, receive; to beget, bear children.

suspendo, *ĕre*, *dī*, *sum*, v. tr. (*sub*, *pendo*). To hang up; to hang, suspend.

suspīcio, *ĕre*, *spĕxi*, *spectum*, v. tr. and intr. (*sub*, *spĕcio*, to look). To suspect, mistrust.

suspīcio, *ōnis*, f. (*suspīcor*). Suspicion, mistrust, jealousy.

suspīcor, *āvī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*suspīcio*). To mistrust, suspect.

sustīneo, *ĕre*, *tīnuī*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*sub*, *tĕneo*). To hold up; to sustain, endure; to withstand, resist; to check, restrain.

sustūli. See *tollo*.

sūtor, ōris, m. (*suo*, to sew).

A cobbler, shoemaker.

suus, a, um, reflex. adj. pron.

His own, her own, its own; one's own; their own.

Sŷrācūsæ, ārum, f. Syracuse.

Sŷrācūsāni, ōrum, m. Inhabitants of Syracuse, Syracusans.

Sŷria, æ, f. Syria, a country of Asia.

T.

T., abbrev. for Titus.

tābellārius, i, m. (*tābella*, a writing tablet). A letter carrier, a courier.

tāberna, æ, f. A shop, inn, tavern.

tāceo, ēre, cui, ctum, v. tr. and intr. To be silent.

tācite, adv. (*tācitus*). Silently, secretly.

tācitus, a, um, adj. (*tāceo*). Silent, tacit.

tactus, us, m. (*tango*). A touching, touch, handling.

tædium, i, n. (*tædet*, it disgusts). Weariness, irksomeness.

tænia, æ, f. A band, ribbon, fillet; a head-band.

tālentum, i, n. A talent, a weight or a sum of money. The Attic talent is usually computed as representing about \$1000.

tālis, e, adj. Such, like.

tam, adv. So, so much; followed by *quam*, as.

tam-diu, adv. So long.

tāmen, adv. However, notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet.

Tamphīlus, i, m. M. Bæbius, a Roman consul.

tam-quam, or tanquam, adv. As, as well as; as it were, as if.

Tānais, is, m. I. The river Don. II. The Jaxartes.

tandem, adv. (*tam* and the demonstrative affix *-dem*). At last, at length.

tango, ěre, tēlġi, tactum, v. tr. To touch; to reach; to meddle with.

tanto, adv. (*tantus*). So much, by so much.

tantum, adv. (*tantus*). So much; only.

tantus, a, um, adj. (*tam* and the adjective ending *-tus*). So great in amount, extent, value, degree, etc., so much.

tardus, a, um, adj. Slow, sluggish, lazy.

Tārentīnus, a, um, adj. Of or belonging to Tarentum, a town of Calabria, in Lower Italy. *Subs.* **Tārentīni, ōrum, m.** The Tarentines.

Tarsus, i, f. Tarsus, the capital of Cilicia.

tartāreus, a, um, adj. Of or belonging to the infernal regions, Tartarean, infernal.

taurus, i, m. A bull.

Taurus, i, m. A high mountain range in Asia.

tectum, i, n. (*tġgo*). Roof, house, shelter.

tġgo, ěre, xi, ctum, v. tr. To cover, conceal; to protect, defend.

tġlum, i, n. Properly, any missile weapon, afterwards in general any weapon with which one attacks an enemy; a dart, javelin.

tġmġre, adv. By chance, rashly, inconsiderately.

tġmo, ōnis, m. (*tendo*). A beam, pole of a carriage.

tempġro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (*tempus*). To mingle in due proportion; to govern, manage.

tempeſtas, *ātis*, f. (*tempus*). Time, ſeaſon or time of the year; weather, ſtorm, tempeſt.

templum, *i*, n. A temple, ſanc.

tempus, *ōris*, n. (*temno*, to cut). A portion or period of time; time, opportunity, occaſion; exigency, emergency.

tendo, *ēre*, *tētendi*, *tensum* or *tentum*, v. tr. and intr. To ſtretch out, ſtrain, exert; (of a bow) to bend; to direct one's courſe.

tēneo, *ēre*, *tēnuī*, *tentum*, v. tr. and intr. To hold, keep, poſſeſs, detain.

tensus, *a*, *um*, part. See *tendo*.

tento, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *tēneo*). To try or examine by feeling; to try, attempt, ſound, explore.

tēnuis, *e*, adj. Slender, thin, fine; feeble; trifling; mean.

tēnuitas, *ātis*, f. (*tēnuis*). Thinneſs, leanneſs, ſlenderneſs; inſignificance, poverty.

tēnus, prep. with abl. As far as.

Tērentius, *i*, m. Cāius Varro, a Roman conſul.

tergum, *i*, n. The back.

tergus, *ōris*, n. The back.

termīnus, *i*, m. A boundary-line, boundary, bound, limit.

terra, *æ*, f. The earth, land, ground; country.

terreo, *ēre*, *uī*, *ītum*, v. tr. To frighten, alarm, put in fear, terrify.

terreſtris, *e*, adj. (*terra*). Of or belonging to the land, earthly; *terreſtres exercitus*, land armies.

terrībilis, *e*, adj. (*terreo*). Frightful, terrible, dreadful.

terror, *ōris*, m. (*terreo*). Terror, great fear, affright, dread, alarm.

tertio, adv. (*tertius*). For the third time, thirdly.

tertius, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*tres*). The third.

testa, *æ*, f. A potſherd, earthen ware; an earthen pot or jar; a ſhell, brick, or tile; a ſhell uſed in oſtraciſm.

teſtātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*teſtor*). Generally known, notorious.

teſtimōnium, *i*, n. (*teſtis*). An evidence, declaration, teſtimony.

teſtis, *is*, m. and f. A witneſs.

teſtor, *ārī*, *ātus ſum*, v. dep. (*teſtis*). To bear witneſs; to declare, aſſert; to call to witneſs, conjure.

teſtūdo, *īnis*, f. (*teſta*). A tortoiſe; tortoiſe-ſhell; a cloſe body of men, with their ſhields over their heads locked into one another; a warlike machine made of planks, covered with raw hides, under cover of which the beſiegers of a town uſed to get cloſe up to the walls, either to undermine them or to apply the battering-ram.

teſtūla, *æ*, f. (dim. of *teſta*). A ſmall tile; a ſhell uſed by the Athenians in the oſtraciſm.

Thāra, *æ*, f. Thara, a town of the Parthians.

Thēbæ, *ārum*, f. Thebes, the capital of Bœotia.

Thēbānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Thēbæ*). Of or belonging to Thebes. *Subs*. A Theban, inhabitant of Thebes.

Thēmīſtōcles, *is*, m. An Athenian.

Theōpompus, *i*, m. A Grecian hiſtorian and orator.

Thērāmēnes, *is*, m. An Athenian general.

Thermōpylæ, *ārum*, f. A paſs between Greece proper and Theſ-

saly, formed by Mount Œta, and the Malian gulf.

Thespienses, *ium*, m. The Thespians, inhabitants of Thespiæ, a town in Bœotia.

Thessālus, *a, um*, adj. Of or belonging to Thessaly. *Subs.* A Thessalian.

Thrācia, *æ, f.* Thrace, a country in the southeast of Europe.

Thrāsýbūlus, *i, m.* An Athenian, the liberator of Athens from the thirty tyrants.

Thrāsýmēnus, or **Trāsīmēnus**, *i, m.* The Lake of Perugia, in Etruria.

Thrax, *ācis*, m. A Thracian, inhabitant of Thrace.

Thūcýdides, *is*, m. An Athenian historian.

Thūrii, *ōrum*, m. A city of Lucania, in Italy; also, by metonymy, the inhabitants of Thurii.

Ti. abbrev. for Tiberius.

Tibēris, *is*, m. The River Tiber, on which Rome is situated.

Tibērius, *i, m.* Longus, a Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at the river Trebia.

tibia, *æ, f.* The shin-bone; a pipe, flute.

tīgillum, *i, n.* (dim. of *tignum*). A small log, a little beam.

tignum, *i, n.* (*tēgo*). A log, beam.

Tīmæus, *i, m.* A Sicilian historian, who flourished about B. C. 260.

tīmeo, *ēre, ūi*, v. tr. and intr. To fear, dread.

tīmīdus, *a, um*, adj. (*tīmeo*). Fearful, timid, cowardly.

tīmor, *ōris*, m. (*tīmeo*). Fear, dread.

tingo, *ēre, nxi, nctum*, v. tr. To wet, moisten, steep.

tintinnābūlum, *i, n.* (*tintino*, to ring). A bell.

tīro, *ōnis*, m. A newly levied soldier; a recruit.

tīrōcīnium, *i, n.* (*tīro*). The military service of a young soldier.

Tissāphernes, *is*, m. A satrap of Persia.

tītūlus, *i, m.* A label; a title of honor; a cause, a reason alleged, pretext.

tollo, *ēre, sustūli, sublātum*, v. tr. To raise, extol; to take, remove; to kill, cut off.

torqueo, *ēre, torsi, tortum*, v. tr. To twist; to torment, perplex.

tōt, indecl. adj. So many.

tōtīdem, num. adj. indecl. (*tōt* and the demonstrative affix *-dem*). Just so many, as many.

tōties, adv. (*tōt*). So often, so many times.

tōtus, *a, um*, gen. *tōtius*, dat. *tōti*, adj. The whole, all.

toxicum, *i, n.* A poison.

tracto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (intens. of *trāho*). To draw violently; to touch, take in hand, handle.

tractus, *us*, m. (*trāho*). A drawing, tract; a belt.

trādo, or **transdo**, *ēre, dīdi, dītum*, v. tr. (*trans, do*). To deliver, give up, betray, surrender; to hand down, transmit; to relate.

trādūco, *ēre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. (*trans, dūco*). To bring over, convey from one place to another, transport; to traduce.

trāgicus, *a, um*, adj. Tragic.

trāho, *ēre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To draw, drag; to derive; to receive; to prolong; to lead; to attract; to protract, put off, delay.

trājicio, *ēre, jēci, jectum*, v. tr. (*trans, jācio*). To throw over; to

carry over, transport, transfer; to strike through, pierce, transfix.

trans, prep. with acc. On the farther side of, beyond.

transcendo, *ĕre, di, sum*, v. tr. and intr. (*trans, scando*, to climb). To climb or step over; to pass over.

trans-eo, *ĭre, ĭvi (ii), ĭtum*, v. irr. To go or pass over.

trans-fĕro, *ferre, tŭli, lĕtum*, v. irr. To carry, bring, or convey from one place to another; to transfer, transport.

trans-ĭgo, *ĕre, ĕgi, actum*, v. tr. (*ĕgo*). To drive or thrust through; to spend time; to perform, transact; to conclude, settle.

transĭtus, *us, m.* (*transeo*). A going over, passage.

trans-porto, *ĕre, ĕvi, ĕtum*, v. tr. To carry over, transport.

Trĕbia, *ĕ, f.* A river in Gallia Cispadĕna.

trĕcenti, *ĕ, a, num.* adj. (*tres, centum*). Three hundred.

trĕdĕcim, *num.* adj. indecl. (*tres, dĕcem*). Thirteen.

trĕpĭdo, *ĕre, ĕvi, ĕtum*, v. intr. (*trĕpĭdus*, alarmed). To hurry with alarm; to bustle about in a state of confusion; to tremble.

tres, *tria*, gen. *trium*, *num.* adj. Three.

Trĭballi, *ĕrum, m.* A Thracian tribe in Mĕsia, on the Danube.

trĭbŭnal, *ĕlis, n.* (*trĭbŭnus*, a tribune). A judgment-seat, tribunal.

trĭbuo, *ĕre, ui, ŭtum*, v. tr. To assign, impart, allot, bestow, give, grant, ascribe.

trĭcor, *ĕri, ĕtus sum*, v. dep. (*trĭcĕ, trifles*). To trifle; to play tricks.

trĭduum, *i, n.* (*tres, dies*). The space of three days.

triennium, *i, n.* (*tres, annus*). The space of three years.

triĕris, *is, f.* A trireme, ship or galley with three banks of oars.

trĭgĕsĭmus, *a, um, num.* adj. (*trĭginta*). The thirtieth.

trĭginta, *num.* adj. indecl. (*tres*). Thirty.

trĭplex, *ĭcis, adj.* (*tres, plĕco*, to fold). Threefold; triple

trĭpŭdio, *ĕre, ĕvi, ĕtum*, v. intr. (*trĭpŭdĭum*, a religious dance). To dance, skip.

trĭrĕmis, *e, adj.* (*tres, rĕmus*, an oar). Having three rows or benches of oars.

trĭstis, *e, adj.* Sad, sorrowful, mournful, dejected; dismal, afflicting; morose, sullen; cruel, austere; grave, solemn.

Trĕzen, *ĕnis, or -ĕne, es, f.* A city of Argĕolis in the Peloponnĕsus.

Trĕja, *ĕ, f.* Troy, a city of Phrygia.

Trĕjĕnus, *a, um, adj.* (*Trĕja*). Of or belonging to Troy, Trojan.

trĕpĕum, *i, n.* A trophy, sign, or token of victory.

trŭcĭdo, *ĕre, ĕvi, ĕtum*, v. tr. (*trux, savage, cĕdo*). To cut to pieces, slay, cruelly butcher.

trunco, *ĕre, ĕvi, ĕtum*, v. tr. (*truncus*). To maim, mutilate, cut off.

truncus, *i, m.* The stem, stock, or trunk of a tree.

tu, *tui*, pers. pron. Thou.

tueor, *ĕri, tuitus or tŭtus sum*, v. dep. To look at, see, behold; to look to, care for, maintain, support; to defend, protect.

tum, adv. Then, at that time. When *quum* and *tum* follow one another in successive clauses, *quum* signifies both, *tum* and.

tūmeo, *ēre*, v. intr. To swell.

tūmor, *ōris*, m. (*tūmeo*). A swelling; excitement from any passion, as pride, anger, etc.

tūmultuor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*tūmultus*). To make a disturbance; to be in great agitation or confusion; to raise a tumult.

tūmultus, *us*, m. (*tūmeo*). Tumult, uproar; sudden and dangerous war.

tūmūlus, *i*, m. (*tūmeo*). A mound, hillock; sepulchre, tomb.

tunc, adv. (*tum*, with the emphatic suffix *-ce*). Then, at that time.

turba, *æ*, f. A tumult, crowd, throng.

turbo, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*turba*). To disturb, confuse; to throw into disorder or confusion.

turbūlentus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*turba*). Full of trouble, confused, disturbed; turbid, muddy.

turpis, *e*, adj. Ugly, disagreeable, base.

turpīter, adv. (*turpis*). Basely.

tūtēla, *æ*, f. (*tueor*). Keeping charge, care, protection.

tūto, adv. (*tūtus*). Safely, securely,

tūtor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*tueor*). To protect.

tūtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tueor*). Safe, secure, out of danger.

tuus, *a*, *um*, adj. pron. (*tu*). Thy, thine.

tympanum, *i*, n. A drum.

tŷrannis, *īdis*, f. (*tyrannus*). Tyranny, usurped sovereignty.

tŷrannus, *i*, m. A king, ruler, despot, tyrant, usurper, autocrat.

Tŷrius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Tyrus*). Of or belonging to Tyre, Tyrian. Subs. *Tŷriū*, *ōrum*, m. The Tyrians, inhabitants of Tyre.

Tŷrus, *i*, f. Tyre, a city of Phœnicia.

U.

ūbi, adv. Where, when.

ulciscor, *i*, *ultus sum*, v. dep. To avenge one's self on; to take vengeance on, avenge.

ullus, *a*, *um*, gen. *ullius*, adj. (contr. from *ūnūlus*, *ūnus*). Any, any one.

ultērior, *us*, gen. *ōris*, sup. *ultimius*, adj. (*uls*, obs., beyond). On the farther side of, beyond.

ultīnus, *a*, *um*, sup. of *ultērior*, adj. Farthest, last.

ultio, *ōnis*, f. (*ulciscor*). A taking vengeance, avenging, revenge.

ultor, *ōris*, m. (*ulciscor*). A punisher, avenger.

ultro, adv. Of one's own accord, voluntarily.

ūlūlātus, *us*, m. (*ūlūlo*, to howl). A wailing, shrieking.

umquam, adv. See *inquam*.

unda, *æ*, f. A wave, water.

undē, adv. Whence, from what place, by what means.

undēcim, num. adj. indecl. (*ūnus*, *dēcem*). Eleven.

undīque, adv. (*unde*, *que*). From all parts, sides, or places, from every quarter, on all sides.

unguis, *is*, m. A nail, claw, talon, hoof.

ungūla, *æ*, f. (*unguis*). A hoof.

ūnicus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ūnus*). One and no more, only, sole.

ūniversus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ūnus*, *verto*). The whole, altogether, universal.

unquam, adv. (contr. from *ūnum*, *quam*). At any time, ever.

ūnus, *a*, *um*, gen. *ūnūs*, dat. *ūnī*, num. adj. One, alone.

urbs, urbis, f. A city, town.

usque, adv. Constantly, always; all the way to, as far as; as long as; even unto, until; even.

ūsus, a, um, part. See *ūtor*.

ūsus, us, m. (ūtor). Use, experience; advantage; need; intimacy.

ut, or ūti, conj. and adv. That, when, as soon as; how, as; although.

ut-cunque, adv. However, in what way soever, in one way or another.

ūter, tra, trum, gen. ūtrius, dat. ūtri, adj. Whether of the two, which.

ūter-que, ūtrāque, ūtrumque, gen. ūtriusque, adj. Both the one and the other; both, each.

ūti. See *ut*.

ūtilis, e, adj. (ūtor). Useful, profitable, advantageous.

ūtilitas, ātis, f. (ūtilis). Use, utility, usefulness; profit, advantage.

ūtī-nam, adv. O that! I wish that! would that!

ūtī-que, adv. Certainly, therefore.

ūtor, i, ūsus sum, v. dep. To use, employ; to occupy, enjoy.

utpōte, adv. As, as being.

ūtrinque, adv. (ūterque). On both sides.

ūtrōbique, adv. (ūter). On both sides, everywhere.

ūtrum, adv. (ūter). Whether.

ūva, æ, f. A bunch or cluster of grapes.

uxor, ōris, f. A wife, spouse.

V.

vācātio, ōnis, f. (vāco, to be free from). Freedom, exemption, immunity.

vacca, æ, f. A cow.

vādo, ěre, vāsi, vāsum, v. intr. To go, walk.

vādum, i, n. Water; shallow water.

vāgor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. To roam or stroll about.

vālens, entis, adj. (vāleo). In good health; strong, powerful.

vāleo, ěre, ui, itum, v. intr. To be in health; to be strong, be able, be powerful; to prevail; to flourish.

vālētūdo, ĩnis, f. (vāleo). The constitution or bodily health; state of health.

vālide, comp. vālidius, sup. vālidissime, adv. (vāleo). Stoutly, vehemently.

vallum, i, n. (vallus, a stake). A rampart of earth set with palisades, an intrenchment, fortification, bulwark.

vānus, a, um, adj. Vain.

vārie, adv. (vārius). Various, in different ways.

vārius, a, um, adj. Diverse, different, various; unlike, inconstant.

vas, vāsis, plur. vāsa, ōrum, n. A vessel; furniture.

vastus, a, um, adj. Immense, vast, huge.

vātīcīnor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. (vātes, a prophet). To foretell, predict, prophesy.

vĕ, conj. enclitic, or used only at the end of words. Or, either.

vectīgal, ālis, n. (vĕho). Money paid for freight or carriage; toll, tax, impost; revenue, income.

vectus, a, um, part. (vĕho). Carried. *Subs.* A passenger.

vĕhĕmens, entis, adj. Fierce, savage.

vĕhīcŭlum, i, n. (vĕho). A carriage, vehicle.

vĕho, ěre, *vexi*, *vectum*, v. tr. and intr. To bear, carry; to be borne; to ride.

vel, conj. Or, either; even; *vel—vel*, either—or.

vĕlōcĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*vĕlox*). Swift-ness, speed, nimbleness.

vĕlox, *ōcis*, adj. Swift, nimble.

vĕlum, *i*, n. (contr. from *vĕhū-lum*, from *vĕho*). A veil, curtain; sail.

vĕl-ut, or **vĕl-ŭti**, adv. As, like as, even as, just as; as if.

vĕnans, *ntis*, m. and f. (prop. particip. of *vĕnor*). A hunter.

vendĭto, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *vendo*). To offer again and again for sale; to try to sell.

vendo, ěre, *dīdī*, *dītum*, v. tr. (contr. from *vĕnum*, sale, and *do*). To sell.

vĕnĕnātus, *a, um*, adj. (*vĕnĕno*, to poison). Infected with poison; venomous, poisonous.

vĕnĕnum, *i*, n. A drug, poison.

vĕnĕror, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To worship, adore, venerate.

vĕnia, *æ*, f. Indulgence, grace; leave, permission; pardon.

vĕnio, *īre*, *vĕnī*, *ventum*, v. intr. To come; *usu venire*, to happen.

vĕnor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To hunt, pursue.

venter, *tris*, m. The belly, stomach.

ventus, *i*, m. The wind.

Vĕnus, *ĕris*, f. Venus, the goddess of love.

Vĕnŭsia, *æ*, f. A town on the borders of Apulia and Lucania, now Venosa.

verbōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*verbum*). Full of words, wordy, verbose.

verbum, *i*, n. A word, saying, speech; *dare verba*, to impose upon.

vĕre, adv. (*vĕrus*). Truly, indeed, verily, accurately.

vĕreor, *ĕrī*, *ītus sum*, v. dep. To revere, reverence; to fear, dread, apprehend.

vĕrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*vĕrus*). Truth.

vĕro, adv. (*vĕrus*). But, truly, indeed.

versor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*verto*). To be employed, engaged, or occupied; to be conversant; to be; to live, dwell.

versus, *us*, m. (*verto*). A verse in poetry; a sentence or line in prose.

verto, ěre, *vertī*, *versum*, v. tr. and intr. To turn; to change.

vĕrum, conj. (*vĕrus*). In truth, but.

vĕrum, *i*, n. (*vĕrus*). The truth.

vĕrus, *a, um*, adj. True, real, sincere, just.

vescor, *i*, v. dep. To eat, devour.

vespa, *æ*, f. A wasp.

vester, *tra, trum*, adj. pron. (*vos*). Your, yours.

vestigium, *i*, n. A footstep, step, track.

vestĭmentum, *i*, n. (*vestis*). A garment, any kind of clothing, raiment, apparel.

vestio, *īre*, *īvī*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*vestis*). To clothe, dress.

vestis, *is*, f. A garment, robe, attire.

vĕtĕrānus, *a, um*, adj. (*vĕtus*). Old, veteran. Subs. *vĕtĕrānī* (sc. *mīlites*), *ōrum*, m. Experienced soldiers, veterans.

vĕto, *āre*, *uī*, *ītum*, v. tr. To forbid; to hinder, prevent.

vĕtus, *ĕris*, comp. rare; sup. *vĕtĕrrĭmus*, adj. Old.

vexo, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (in-

tens. of *vēho*). To shake, maltreat, abuse; to injure, annoy, vex, molest; to toss about.

via, *æ*, *f*. A highway, road, street, path, way.

viātor, *ōris*, *m*. (*via*). A traveller.

vicēsīmus, *a*, *um*, *num*. *adj*. (*vīginti*). The twentieth.

vicīnitas, *ātis*, *f*. (*vicīnus*). Neighborhood, nearness, vicinity; the people in the neighborhood.

vicīnus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (*vīcus*). Neighboring.

vīcis, *gen*. [*nom*. wanting; *vīcem*, *vīce*; *plur*. *nom*. and *acc*. *vices*, *dat*. and *abl*. *vīcibus*], *f*. Change, lot, condition, fortune.

vīctor, *ōris*, *m*. (*vinco*). A conqueror, victor.

victōria, *æ*, *f*. (*vīctor*). Victory.

victus, *a*, *um*, *part*. See *vinco*.

victus, *us*, *m*. (*vīvo*). Food, sustenance, victuals; manner of living.

vīcus, *i*, *m*. A street; village, hamlet.

vīdeo, *ēre*, *vīdi*, *vīsum*, *v*. *tr*. To see, perceive, or understand. *Pass*. *vīdeor*, *ēri*, *vīsus sum*. To be seen; to seem, appear; to seem good, right, or proper.

vīgeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *v*. *intr*. To be fresh, strong, vigorous; to flourish, prosper.

vīgil, *īlis*, *adj*. (*vīgeo*). Awake, on the alert, watchful.

vīginti, *num*. *adj*. *indecl*. Twenty.

vīlis, *e*, *adj*. Worthless, vile.

vincio, *īre*, *vinxi*, *vinctum*, *v*. *tr*. To bind, fetter.

vinco, *ēre*, *vīci*, *victum*, *v*. *tr*. To conquer, overcome, subdue, vanquish.

vincūlum, *i*, *n*. (*vincio*). A

band, bond, fetter, chain; prison, imprisonment.

vīdīco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v*. *tr*. (*vēnum*, *sale*, *dīco*). To lay claim to as one's own; to avenge, take vengeance, revenge; to defend; *libertatem* or *se in libertatem vindicare*, to assert one's liberty.

vīdicta, *æ*, *f*. (*vīdīco*). Revenge.

vīnea, *æ*, *f*. A vineyard; a vine; a shed or mantlet; a warlike machine made of wood and hurdles, covered with earth, raw hides, or any materials that could not easily be set on fire. These *vineæ* were, in assaults, pushed forward on wheels, and the besiegers under them either worked the battering-ram or undermined the walls.

vīnum, *i*, *n*. Wine.

vīolēter, *adv*. (*vīolēns*, *vīolent*). Vehemently, violently.

vīolo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v*. *tr*. (*vis*). To hurt, injure, violate.

vīpēra, *æ*, *f*. A viper.

vir, *vīri*, *m*. A man, husband.

virgo, *īnis*, *f*. (*vīreo*, to bloom). A maiden, virgin, unmarried woman.

virtus, *ūtis*, *f*. (*vir*). Manliness, virtue, valor, courage; virtue, merit, worth.

vis, *vis*, *dat*. *sing*. rare, *f*. Force, strength, violence; a host; quantity; *plur*. *vīres*, *ium*. Strength, power.

vīso, *ēre*, *si*, *sum*, *v*. *tr*. (*intens*. of *vīdeo*). To look at attentively; to go or come to see, visit; to see, behold.

vīta, *æ*, *f*. (*contr*. from *vīcta*, *vīvo*). Life, way of living.

vītis, *īs*, *f*. A vine; a grapevine.

vītiūm, *i*, n. Vice, defect, fault, blemish.

vīto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To shun, avoid.

vītūlus, *i*, m. A calf.

vītūpĕro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*vītium, pĕro*). To find fault with, censure, blame.

vīvo, *ĕre, vixi, victum*, v. intr. To live.

vīvus, *a, um*, adj. (*vīvo*). Alive, living; lively.

vix, adv. With difficulty, hardly, scarcely.

vōcĭto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *vōco*). To call frequently.

vōco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*vox*). To call, name; to summon.

vōlo, *velle, vōlui*, v. irr. To wish; to be willing; to will, wish, choose.

vōlūcer, *cris, e*, adj. (*vōlo*, to fly). Flying, winged; swift.

vōlūcris, *is, f.* (*vōlo*, to fly). Anything flying; a bird; fly.

vōlūmen, *inis, n.* (*volvo*, to roll). A rolling, fold; volume, book, part of a book.

vōluntas, *ātis, f.* (*vōlo*). Will, wish, desire, pleasure; good will, affection.

vōluptas, *ātis, f.* (*vōlūpe*, agreeably). Pleasure.

vōlūto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (intens. of *volvo*, to roll). To roll about; to wallow.

vōtum, *i*, n. (*vōreo*, to vow). A vow; a votive offering; a wish.

vox, *vōcis, f.* A voice, sound, cry; exclamation.

vulgāris, *e*, adj. (*vulgus*). Common.

vulgo, adv. Publicly, everywhere.

vulgus, *i*, n. sometimes m. The great mass, the common people, the mob, populace.

vulnĕro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*vulnus*). To wound.

vulnus, *ĕris, n.* A wound; calamity, misfortune.

vulpĕcula, *ae, f.* (dim. of *vulpes*). A little fox.

vulpes, *is, f.* A fox.

Vulso, *ōnis, m.* Cn. Manlius, a Roman consul.

vultus, *us, m.* (*vōlo*). The countenance, looks.

X.

Xerxes, *is, m.* Xerxes, son of Darius I., king of Persia.

Z.

Zāma, *ae, f.* A town of Africa Propria, near which Hannibal was defeated by Scipio.

Zōpŷrion, *ōnis, m.* Zopyrion, one of Alexander's generals.



THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE
STAMPED BELOW

AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS
WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN
THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY
WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH
DAY AND TO \$1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY
OVERDUE.

JUL 16 1933

1 Nov '64 BE

REC'D LD

JAN 22 '65 - 5 PM

YA 00083

U. C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C045909516

8931

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

